Chapter 1. Class I, III, IV and V Injection Wells

§101. Definitions

A. The following definitions apply to all regulations following hereafter. Terms not defined in this Section have the meaning given by R.S. (1950) Title 30, Section 3.

Abandoned Well—a well whose use has been permanently discontinued or which is in a state of disrepair such that it cannot be used for its intended purpose or for observation purposes.

Act—Part I, Chapter 1 of Title 30 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes.

Application—the filing by a person on the Office of Conservation forms for applying for an underground injection permit, including any additions, revisions or modifications to the forms.

Aquifer—a geological formation, group of formations, or part of a formation that is capable of yielding a significant amount of water to a well or spring.

Area of Review—the area surrounding an “injection well” as described in §109.A.2 for Class I and §109.B.2 for Class III.

Casing—a metallic or nonmetallic tubing or pipe of varying diameter and weight, lowered into a borehole during or after drilling in order to support the sides of the hole and thus prevent the walls from caving, to prevent loss of drilling mud into porous ground, or to prevent water, gas or other fluid from entering the hole.

Catastrophic Collapse—the sudden and utter failure of overlying strata caused by removal of underlying materials.

Cementing—the operation whereby a cement slurry is pumped into a drilled hole and/or forced behind the casing.

Cesspool—a drywell that receives untreated sanitary waste containing human excreta, and which sometimes has an open bottom and/or perforated sides.

Confining Bed—a body of impermeable or distinctly less permeable material stratigraphically adjacent to one or more aquifers.

Confining Zone—a geological formation, group of formations, or part of a formation that is capable of limiting fluid movement above an injection zone.

Contaminant—any physical, chemical, biological, or radiological substance or matter in water.

Commissioner—the Assistant Secretary of the Office of Conservation, Department of Natural Resources.

Disposal Well—a well used for the disposal of waste into a subsurface stratum.

Drilling Mud—heavy suspension used in drilling an injection well introduced down the drill pipe and through the drill bit.

Drywell—a well, other than an improved sinkhole or subsurface fluid distribution system, completed above the water table so that its bottom and sides are typically dry except when receiving fluids.

Effective Date—the date that the Louisiana State UIC Program is approved by the Environmental Protection Agency.

Emergency Permit—a UIC permit issued in accordance with §115.

Exempted Aquifer—an aquifer or its portion that meets the criteria of the definition of underground source of drinking water but which has been exempted according to the procedures set forth in §103.H.

Existing Injection Well or Project—an injection well or project other than a new injection well or project.

Experimental Technology—a technology which has not been proven feasible under the conditions in which it is being tested.

Facility or Activity—any facility or activity, including land or appurtenances thereto, that is subject to these regulations.

Fault—a surface or zone of rock fracture along which there has been displacement.

Flow Rate—the volume per time unit given to the flow of fluid substance which emerges from an orifice, pump, turbine or passes along a conduit or channel.

Fluid—any material or substance which flows or moves whether in a semisolid, liquid, sludge, gas or any other form or state.

Formation—a body of rock characterized by a degree of lithologic homogeneity revealingly, but not necessarily, tabular and is mappable on the earth's surface or traceable in the subsurface.
Formation Fluid—fluid present in a formation under natural conditions as opposed to introduced fluids, such as drilling muds.

Generator—any person, by site location, whose act or process produces hazardous waste identified or listed in the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management Program.

Ground Water—water below the land surface in a zone of saturation.

Hazardous Waste—a hazardous waste as defined in the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management Program.

Hazardous Waste Management (HWM) Facility—all contiguous land, and structures, other appurtenances, and improvements on the land, used for treating, storing or disposing of hazardous waste.

Improved Sinkhole—a naturally occurring karst depression or other natural crevice found in volcanic terrain and other geologic settings which have been modified by man for the purpose of directing and emplacing fluids into the subsurface.

Injection Well—a well into which fluids are being injected other than fluids associated with active drilling operations.

Injection Zone—a geological formation, group of formations or part of a formation receiving fluids through a well.

Ionizing Radiation—any electromagnetic or particulate radiation capable of producing ions, directly or indirectly, in its passage through matter. It includes any or all of the following: alpha rays, beta rays, gamma rays, X-rays, neutrons, high-speed electrons, high-speed protons, and other atomic particles; but not sound or radio waves, or visible, infrared or ultraviolet light.

Lithology—the description of rocks on the basis of their physical and chemical characteristics.

Major Facility—any Class I or IV hazardous waste injection well facility or activity.

Manifest—the shipping document originated and signed by the generator which contains the information required by the Hazardous Waste Management Program.

New Injection Well—a well which began injection after the Louisiana Underground Injection Control program is approved and the applicable (Office of Conservation) rules and regulations are promulgated.

Owner or Operator—the owner or operator of any facility or activity subject to regulation under the UIC program.

Packer—a device lowered into a well to produce a fluid tight seal within the casing.

Permit—an authorization, license, or equivalent control document issued by the commissioner to implement the requirements of these regulations. Permit includes, but it is not limited to, area permits and emergency permits. Permit does not include UIC authorization by rule or any permit which has not yet been the subject of final agency action, such as a draft permit.

Person—an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, state or federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof.

Plugging—the act or process of stopping the flow of water, oil or gas into or out of a formation through a borehole or well penetrating that formation.

Plugging Record—a systematic listing of permanent or temporary abandonment of water, oil, test, exploration, and waste injection wells.

Point of Injection—the last accessible sampling point prior to waste fluids being released into the subsurface environment through a Class V injection well. For example, the point of injection of a Class V septic system might be the distribution box, the last accessible sampling point before the waste fluids drain into the underlying soils. For a dry well, it is likely to be the well bore itself.

Pressure—the total load or force per unit area acting on a surface.

Project—a group of wells in a single operation.

Public Water System—a system for the provision to the public of piped water for human consumption, if such system has at least 15 service connections or regularly serves at least 25 individuals. Such term includes:

a. any collection, treatment, storage, and distribution facilities under control of the operator of such system and used primarily in connection with such system;

b. any collection or pretreatment storage facilities not under such control which are used primarily in connection with such system.

Radiation—any electromagnetic or ionizing radiation including gamma rays and X-rays, alpha and beta particles, high-speed electrons, neutrons, protons and other nuclear particles; but not sound waves. Unless specifically stated otherwise, these regulations apply only to ionizing radiation.

Radioactive Material—any material, whether solid, liquid, or gas, which emits radiation spontaneously.

Radioactive Waste—any waste which contains radioactive material for which no use or reuse is intended and which is to be discarded.


Sanitary Waste—liquid or solid wastes originating solely from human and human activities, such as wastes collected from toilets, showers, wash basins, sinks used for cleaning domestic areas, sinks used for food preparation, clothes washing operations, and sinks or washing machines where food and beverage serving dishes, glasses, and utensils are cleaned. Sources of these wastes may include...
single or multiple residences, hotels and motels, restaurants, bunkhouses, schools, ranger stations, crew quarters, guard stations, campgrounds, picnic grounds, day-use recreation areas, other commercial facilities, and industrial facilities provided the waste is not mixed with industrial waste.

Schedule of Compliance—a schedule or remedial measures included in a permit, including an enforceable sequence of interim requirements (for example, actions, operations, or milestone events) leading to compliance with the act and these regulations.

Septic System—a well that is used to emplace sanitary waste below the surface and is typically comprised of a septic tank and subsurface fluid distribution system or disposalsystem.

Site—the land or water area where any facility or activity is physically located or conducted including adjacent land used in connection with the facility or activity.

Skin Effect—the blockage or plugging of the well perforations or near wellbore formation face from solids in the waste stream that results in increased injection pressures and can be measured by accepted engineering test procedures.

Sole or Principal Source Aquifer—an aquifer which is the sole or principal drinking water source for an area and which, if contaminated, would create a significant hazard to public health.

State—the state of Louisiana.

Stratum (plural Strata)—a single sedimentary bed or layer, regardless of thickness, that consists of generally the same kind of rock material.

Subsurface Fluid Distribution System—an assemblage of perforated pipes, drain tiles, or other similar mechanisms intended to distribute fluids below the surface of the ground.

Surface Casing—the first string of casing to be installed in the well, excluding conductor casing.

Total Dissolved Solids—the total dissolved filterable solids as determined by use of the method specified in the 14th edition, pp. 91-92, of Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Waste Water.

UIC—the Louisiana State Underground Injection Control Program.

Underground Injection—a well injection.

Underground Source of Drinking Water (USDW)—an aquifer or its portion:

a. which supplies any public water system; or
b. which contains a sufficient quantity of ground water to supply a public water system; and
   i. currently supplies drinking water for human consumption; or
   ii. contains fewer than 10,000 mg/l total dissolved solids; and which is not an exempted aquifer.

USDW—Underground Source of Drinking Water.

Well—a bored, drilled, or driven shaft whose depth is greater than the largest surface dimension; or, a dug hole whose depth is greater than the largest surface dimension; or, an improved sinkhole; or, a subsurface fluid distribution system.

Well Injection—the subsurface emplacement of fluids through an injection well.

Well Plug—a fluid-tight seal installed in a borehole or well to prevent movement of fluids.

Well Stimulation—several processes used to clean the well bore, enlarge channels, and increase pore space in the interval to be injected thus making it possible for wastewater to move more readily into the formation, and includes:

a. surging;
b. jetting;
c. blasting;
d. acidizing; or
e. hydraulic fracturing.

Workover—to perform one or more of a variety of remedial operations on an injection well, such as cleaning, perforation, change tubing, deepening, squeezing, plugging back, etc. (see §109.A.8.b).

AUTHORITYNOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1D and 4C(16), and 4.1.


§103. General Provisions

A. Applicability. These rules and regulations apply to all owners and operators of proposed and existing Class I, III, IV, and V injection wells in the state of Louisiana. For Class I wells, these rules shall only apply to nonhazardous waste disposal as described in §103.C.1.b. and c. below. Applicable rules for Class I hazardous waste disposal is in Statewide Order No. 29-N-2 (LAC 43:XVII.Chapter 2).

B. Prohibition of Unauthorized Injection. Any underground injection, except as authorized by a permit or rule, is prohibited after the effective date of these regulations. Construction of any well required to have a permit under these regulations is prohibited until the permit has been issued.

C. Classification of Injection Wells

1. Class I

   a. Wells used by generators of hazardous wastes or owners or operators of hazardous waste management facilities to inject hazardous waste beneath the lowermost formation containing, within 1/4 mile radius of the well bore, an underground source of drinking water.
b. Other industrial and municipal disposal wells which inject fluids beneath the lowermost formation containing an underground source of drinking water within 1/4 mile radius of the well bore.

c. Radioactive waste disposal wells which inject fluids below the lowermost formation containing an underground source of drinking water within 1/4 mile of the well bore. This classification of radioactive waste disposal wells does not affect the disposal of naturally occurring radioactive material (NORM) in Class II wells as part of oil and gas exploration and production operations. The injection of wastes associated with oil and natural gas exploration and production, including such wastes containing NORM, are regulated under the appropriate Class II regulations.

2. Class II. Wells which inject fluids:

a. which are brought to the surface in connection with conventional oil or natural gas production and may be commingled with waste waters from gas plants which are an integral part of production operations, unless those waters are classified as a hazardous waste at the time of injection;

b. for enhanced recovery of oil and natural gas; and

c. for storage of hydrocarbons which are liquid at standard temperature and pressure.

3. Class III. Wells which inject for extraction of minerals or energy, including:

a. mining of sulfur by the Frasch process;

b. in situ production of uranium or other metals. This category includes only in situ production from ore bodies which have not been conventionally mined. Solution mining of conventional mines such as stopes leaching is included in Class V; and

c. solution mining of salts or potash.

4. Class IV

a. Wells used by generators of hazardous wastes or of radioactive wastes, by owners or operators of hazardous waste management facilities, or by owners or operators of radioactive waste disposal sites to dispose of hazardous wastes or radioactive wastes into a formation which within 1/4 mile of the well contains an underground source of drinking water. This includes the disposal of hazardous waste into what would otherwise be septic systems and cesspools, regardless of their capacity.

b. Wells used by generators of hazardous wastes or of radioactive wastes, by owners or operators of hazardous waste management facilities, or by owners or operators of radioactive waste disposal sites to dispose of hazardous wastes or radioactive waste above a formation which within 1/4 mile of the well contains an underground source of drinking water. This includes the disposal of hazardous waste into what would otherwise be septic systems and cesspools, regardless of their capacity.

c. Wells used by generators of hazardous wastes or by owners or operators of hazardous waste management facilities, to dispose of hazardous wastes which cannot be classified under §103.C.1.a or 103.C.4.a and b (e.g., wells used to dispose of hazardous wastes into or above a formation which contains an aquifer which has been exempted pursuant to §103.H). This includes the disposal of hazardous waste into what would otherwise be septic systems and cesspools, regardless of their capacity.

5. Class V. Injection wells not included in Class I, II, III, or IV. Typically, Class V wells are shallow wells used to place a variety of fluids directly below the land surface. However, if the fluids placed in the ground qualify as a hazardous waste under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), the well is either a Class I or Class IV well. Class V wells include:

a. air conditioning return flow wells used to return to the supply aquifer the water used for heating or cooling in a heat pump;

b. large-capacity cesspools, including multiple dwelling, community or regional cesspools, or other devices that receive sanitary wastes, containing human excreta, which have an open bottom and sometimes have perforated sides (see §109.D.2). The UIC requirements do not apply to single family residential cesspools or to nonresidential cesspools which receive solely sanitary waste and have the capacity to serve fewer than 20 persons a day;

c. cooling water return flow wells used to inject water previously used for cooling;

d. drainage wells used to drain surface fluid, primarily storm runoff, into a subsurface formation;

e. dry wells used for the injection of wastes into a subsurface formation;

f. recharge wells used to replenish the water in an aquifer;

g. salt water intrusion barrier wells used to inject water into a USDW to prevent the intrusion of salt water into the USDW;

h. sand backfill and other backfill wells used to inject a mixture of water and sand, mill tailings or other solids into mined out portions of subsurface mines, whether what is injected is radioactive or not;

i. septic system wells used to inject the waste or effluent from a multiple dwelling, business establishment, community or regional business establishment septic tank (see §103.C.6). The UIC requirements do not apply to single family residential septic system wells, or to nonresidential septic system wells which are used solely for the disposal of sanitary waste and have the capacity to serve fewer than 20 persons a day;

j. subsidence control wells (not used for the purpose of oil or natural gas production) used to inject fluids into a non-oil or gas producing zone to reduce or eliminate subsidence associated with the overdraft of a USDW.
k. injection wells associated with the recovery of geothermal energy for heating, aquaculture and production of electric power;

l. wells used for solution mining of conventional mines such as stopes leaching;

m. injection wells used for in situ recovery of lignite, coal, tar, sands, and oil shale;

n. wells used to inject spent brine into the same formation from which it was withdrawn after extraction of halogens or their salts; and

o. injection wells used in experimental technologies;

p. motor vehicle waste disposal wells that receive or have received fluids from vehicular repair or maintenance activities, such as an auto body repair shop, automotive repair shop, new and used car dealership, specialty repair shop (e.g., transmission and muffler repair shop), or any facility that does any vehicular repair work. Fluids disposed in these wells may contain organic and inorganic chemicals in concentrations that exceed the maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) established by the primary drinking water regulations. These fluids also may include waste petroleum products and may contain contaminants, such as heavy metals and volatile organic compounds, which pose risks to human health.

6. Specific Exclusions. The following are not covered by these regulations:

   a. individual or single family residential or nonresidential cesspools, septic systems or similar waste disposal systems, if such systems:
      i. are used solely for the disposal of sanitary waste; and
      ii. have the capacity to serve fewer than 20 persons a day;
   b. injection wells located on a drilling platform or other site that is beyond the state’s territorial waters; and
   c. any dug hole, drilled hole, or bored shaft which is not used for emplacement of fluids underground.

D. Prohibition of Movement of Fluid into Underground Sources of Drinking Water

1. No authorization by permit or rule shall allow the movement of fluid containing any contaminant into underground sources of drinking water, if the presence of that contaminant may cause a violation of the Louisiana Drinking Water Regulations, Chapter VIII of the State Sanitary Code or may otherwise adversely affect the health of persons. The applicant for a permit shall have the burden of showing that the requirements of this Section are met.

2. For Class I and III wells, if any water quality monitoring of a USDW indicates the movement of any contaminant into the USDW, except as authorized under §109, the commissioner shall prescribe such additional requirements for construction, corrective action, operation, monitoring, or reporting (including closure of the injection well) as are necessary to prevent such movement. In the case of wells authorized by permit, these additional requirements shall be imposed by modifying the permit in accordance with §113.C, or the permit may be terminated under §113.E if cause exists, or appropriate enforcement action may be taken if the permit has been violated. In the case of wells authorized by rule, see §103.E.1.

3. If at any time the commissioner learns that a Class V well may cause a violation of the Louisiana Drinking Water Regulations, Chapter XII of the State Sanitary Code or may be otherwise adversely affecting the health of persons, he shall:

   a. require the injector to obtain a permit;
   b. order the injector to take such actions (including, where required, closure of the injection well) as may be necessary to prevent the violation or adverse effect; or
   c. take enforcement action.

4. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, the commissioner may take emergency action upon receipt of information that a contaminant which is present in or likely to enter a public water system may present an imminent and substantial endangerment to the health or safety of persons.

E. Authorization of Underground Injection by Rule

1. The commissioner may authorize underground injection by rule as outlined in this Section.

   a. Injection into existing Class I and III wells or Class III projects may be authorized by rule for up to five years from the effective date of the Louisiana UIC program. Except for commercial Class I wells in §103.F, all such wells must apply for a permit within four years of the effective date and receive a permit within five years of the effective date. The commissioner will establish a schedule for repermitting prior to the effective date.

   i. Rules under §103.E.1 shall specify that the authorization to inject shall expire:
      (a) upon the effective date of the permit or permit denial, if a permit application has been filed in a timely manner as specified in §105.B;
      (b) if a permit application has not been filed in a timely manner as specified in §105.B; or
      (c) unless a complete permit application is pending, not later than five years after the effective date.

   ii. Notwithstanding the prohibition in §103.B, rules which under §103.E.1a authorizing Class III wells or projects in existing fields or projects may allow them to continue normal operations until permitted, including construction, operation, and plugging and abandonment of wells provided the owner or operator maintains compliance with all applicable requirements.

   iii. Rules under §103.E.1 shall require compliance no later than one year after authorization with the following
requirements applicable to permittee, except the terms permit and permittee shall be read to include rules and those authorized by rule:

(a). requirements for commercial wells injecting hazardous waste accompanied by a manifest: §103.F;

(b). financial responsibility: §107.C;

(c). notice of abandonment: §107.L;

(d). 24-hour reporting on noncompliance: §107.L.6;

(e). operating, monitoring, and reporting requirements (except mechanical integrity): §109.A.6, 7, and 8 (Class I) and §109.B.6, 7, and 8 (Class III);


(g). record keeping requirements: §109.A.11, §109.B.12; and

(h). exemption from rule where authorized by temporary permit: §115.B.

b.i. Injection into existing Class IV wells as defined in §103.C.4.a may be authorized for a period not to exceed six months after approval or promulgation of the UIC program. Such rules shall apply the requirements of §103.F.3.

ii. Injection into existing Class IV wells as defined in §103.C.4.b and c may be authorized until six months after approval or promulgation of a UIC program incorporating criteria and standards under §109.C applicable to Class IV injection wells. Such rules shall apply the requirements of §103.F.3.

iii. notwithstanding the requirements of Clauses i and ii above, wells used to inject contaminated ground water that has been treated and is being injected into the same formation from which it was drawn are authorized by rule for the life of the well if such subsurface emplacement of fluids is approved by appropriate state or federal agencies pursuant to provisions for cleanup of releases under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA) or pursuant to requirements and provisions under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

c. Injection into Class V wells may be authorized by rule until requirements under future regulations become applicable to the specific type of Class V well. However, the owner or operator of a Class V well authorized by rule shall provide an inventory of the Class V well(s) to the commissioner. At a minimum, the inventory shall include the following information for each Class V well:

i. well and/or facility name and location;

ii. name and address of legal contact;

iii. ownership of well and/or facility;

iv. date of well installation/completion;

v. nature and type of injection well(s);

vi. depth and operating status of injection well(s); and

vii. any additional information required by the commissioner.

d. Class V well authorization by rule shall expire upon the effective date of a permit issued pursuant to these rules or upon proper closure of the well.

e. An owner or operator of a Class V well which is authorized by rule is prohibited from injecting into the well:

i. upon the effective date of an applicable permit denial;

ii. upon failure to submit inventory information pursuant to §103.E.1.c. above;

iii. upon failure to submit a permit application pursuant to §103.E.2.b. below or

iv. upon failure to comply with the commissioner's request for any additional information.

2. Requiring a Permit

a. The commissioner may require any Class I, III, or V injection well or project authorized by a rule to apply for and obtain a UIC permit. Cases where UIC permits may be required include:

i. the injection well is not in compliance with any requirements of the rule;

   (Note: Any underground injection which violates any rule under this Section is subject to appropriate enforcement action.)

ii. the injection well is not or no longer is within the category of wells and types of wells operations authorized in the rule; and

iii. the protection of USDW requires that the injection operation be regulated by requirements, such as for corrective action, monitoring and reporting, or operation, which are not contained in the rule.

b. The commissioner may require the owner or operator authorized by a rule to apply for a UIC permit by sending the owner or operator a letter containing a brief statement of the reasons, an application form, a statement setting a time for the owner or operator to file the application, and a statement that upon the effective date of the UIC permit the rule no longer applies to the activities regulated under the UIC program.

c. Any owner or operator authorized by a rule may request to be excluded from the coverage of the rule by applying for a UIC permit. The owner or operator shall submit an application under §105.B with reasons supporting the request, to the commissioner. The commissioner may grant any such request.

d. A Class V well satisfying any of the requirements of Clauses i through iv below is no longer authorized by
rule; therefore, the owner or operator of the well shall apply for and obtain a UIC permit or permanently close the well:

i. the Class V well does not comply with the prohibition of fluid movement standard in §103.D;

ii. the Class V well is an existing large-capacity cesspool (in which case, the well shall be permanently closed by April 5, 2005) or an existing Class V motor vehicle waste disposal well (in which case, the well shall be permanently closed by January 1, 2005). These rules prohibit the permitting and construction start-up of new motor vehicle waste disposal wells and new large-capacity cesspools on and after April 5, 2000;

iii. the commissioner specifically requires the Class V well be permitted (in which case, rule authorization expires upon the effective date of the permit, or you are prohibited from injecting into your well upon failure to submit a permit application in a timely manner as specified by the commissioner; or upon the effective date of permit denial);

iv. the owner or operator of the Class V well failed to submit inventory information as described in §103.E.1.c (in which case, injection into the well is prohibited until the inventory requirements are met).

F. Requirements for Commercial Wells Injecting Hazardous Waste Accompanied by a Manifest

1. Applicability. The regulations in this Section apply to all generators of hazardous waste, and to owners or operators of all commercial hazardous waste management facilities, using any class of well to inject hazardous wastes accompanied by a manifest.

2. Authorization. The owner or operator of any commercial injection well that is used to inject hazardous wastes accompanied by a manifest or delivery document shall apply for authorization to inject as specified in §105.B within six months after the effective date of the Louisiana UIC Program.

3. Requirements. In addition to requiring compliance with the applicable requirements of this Section and §109, the commissioner shall, for each facility meeting the requirements of §103.F.2, require that the owner or operator comply with the applicable requirements of the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management program.

G. Prohibition of Class IV Wells. The following activities are prohibited:

1. the construction, operation, or maintenance of any Class IV well is prohibited except for wells used to inject contaminated ground water that has been treated and is being reinjected into the same formation from which it was drawn as part of a clean-up plan approved by appropriate state and federal agencies; however, this prohibition does not apply to the following:

a. wells used to inject hazardous waste into aquifers or portions thereof which have been exempted pursuant to §103.H, provided the exempted aquifer into which waste is injected underlies the lowermost formation containing a USDW; and

b. wells used to inject hazardous waste where no USDW exists within 1/4 mile of the well bore in any underground formation, provided that a determination is made that such injection is into a formation sufficiently isolated to ensure that injected fluids do not migrate from the injection zone.

H. Identification of Underground Sources of Drinking Water and Exempted Aquifers

1. The commissioner may identify (by narrative description, illustrations, maps, or other means) and shall protect, except where exempted under §103.H.2, as an underground source of drinking water, all aquifers or parts of aquifers which meet the definition of an underground source of drinking water. Even if an aquifer has not been specifically identified by the commissioner, it is an underground source of drinking water if it meets the definition.

2. After notice and opportunity for a public hearing the commissioner may identify (by narrative description, illustrations, maps, or other means) and describe in geographic and/or geometric terms (such as vertical and lateral limits and gradient) which are clear and definite, all aquifers or parts thereof which the commissioner proposes to designate as exempted aquifers if they meet the following criteria:

a. the aquifer does not currently serve as a source of drinking water; and

b. the aquifer cannot now and will not in the future serve as a source of drinking water because:

i. it is mineral, hydrocarbon or geothermal energy producing or can be demonstrated by a permit applicant as part of a permit application for a Class III operation to contain minerals or hydrocarbons that considering their quantity and location are expected to be commercially producible;

ii. it is situated at a depth or location which makes recovery of water for drinking water purposes economically or technologically impractical;

iii. it is so contaminated that it would be economically or technologically impractical to render that water fit for human consumption; or

iv. it is located over a Class III well mining area subject to subsidence or catastrophic collapse; or

c. the total dissolved solids content of the ground water is more than 3,000 and less than 10,000 mg/l and it is not reasonably expected to supply a public water system.

3. For Class III wells, the commissioner shall require an applicant for a permit, which necessitates an aquifer exemption under §103.H.2.b above, to furnish the data necessary to demonstrate that the aquifer is expected to be mineral or hydrocarbon producing. Information contained in the mining plan for the proposed project, such as a map and
general description of the mining zone, general information on the mineralogy and geochemistry of the mining zone, analysis of the amenability of the mining zone to the proposed mining method, and a table of planned development of the mining zone shall be considered by the commissioner in addition to the information required in the well or area permit application.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1D, 4C(16), and 4.1.


§105. Permit Application Requirements

A. Applicability. The rules and regulations of this Section apply to all Class I and III injection wells or project applications required to be filed with the Department of Natural Resources (Office of Conservation) for authorization under R.S. 1950 Title 30.

B. Application Required

1. Permit Application. New applicants, permittees with expiring permits, and any person required to have a permit shall complete, sign, and submit an application in triplicate to the commissioner as described in this Section. Persons currently authorized with interim status under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) or authorized by rule shall apply for permits when required by the commissioner (see §105.B.2).

2. Time to Apply. Any person who performs or proposes an underground injection for which a permit is or will be required shall submit an application to the commissioner as follows:

   a. for existing Class I and III wells or projects no later than four years after inauguration of the UIC program and according to the schedule of repermitting established by the commissioner;

   b. for existing Class I commercial facilities injecting hazardous waste, within six months of the effective date of the UIC program;

   c. for new Class I injection wells, a reasonable time before construction is expected to begin; or

   d. for new Class III injection wells, except new wells covered by an existing area permit, a reasonable time before construction is expected to begin.

C. Who Applies. It is the duty of the owner of a facility or activity to submit an application for permit. When a facility is owned by one person and operated by another, it is the operator's duty to obtain a permit.

D. Signature Requirements for Applications

1. All permit applications shall be signed as follows:

   a. for a corporation: by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president, or a duly authorized representative of that person if the representative performs similar policy-making functions for the corporation. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

      i. the authorization is made in writing by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

      ii. the authorization specifies either an individual or a position have responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, such as the position of plant manager, operator of a well or a well field, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position); and

      iii. the written authorization is submitted to the commissioner;

   b. for partnership or sole proprietorship, by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively; or

   c. for a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency: by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.

2. If an authorization under §105.D.1 is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the facility, a new authorization satisfying the signature requirements must be submitted to the commissioner prior to or together with any reports, information or applications to be signed by an authorized representative.

3. Certification. Any person signing a document under §105.D.1 shall make the following certification:

   I certify under penalty of law that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this document and all attachments and that, based on my inquiry of those individuals immediately responsible for obtaining the information, I believe that the information is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment.

E. Application Contents for Class I Wells. All applicants for Class I permits shall provide the following information to the commissioner, using the application form provided:

1. administrative information;

   a. the name, mailing address, and location of the facility for which the application is submitted;

   b. ownership status as federal, state, private, public, or other entity;

   c. the operator's name, address and telephone number;

   d. a brief description of the nature of the business associated with the facility;

   e. the activity or activities conducted by the applicant which require the applicant to obtain a permit under these regulations;

   f. up to four SIC Codes which best reflect the principle products or services provided by the facility;
g. a listing of all permits or construction approvals which the applicant has received or applied for under any of the following programs and which specifically affect the legal or technical ability of the applicant to undertake the activity or activities to be conducted under the permit filed here for:
   i. the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management Program;
   ii. this or any other Underground Injection Control Program;
   iii. NPDES Program under the Clean Water Act;
   iv. Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) Program under the Clean Air Act;
   v. Nonattainment Program under the Clean Air Act;
   vi. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Pollutants (NESHAPS) preconstruction approval under the Clean Air Act;
   vii. Ocean Dumping Permit under the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act;
   viii. dredge or fill permits under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act; and
   ix. other relevant environmental permits, including, but not limited to any state permits issued under the Louisiana Coastal Resources Program, the Louisiana Surface Mining Program or the Louisiana Natural and Scenic Streams System;

h. jurisdiction:
   i. whether the facility is located on Indian lands or other lands under the jurisdiction or protection of the federal government;
   ii. whether the facility is located on state water bottoms or other lands owned by or under the jurisdiction or protection of the state;

2. maps and related information for new and existing wells;
   a. one or more maps, preferably USGS topographic map(s), with a scale of 1:24,000 showing the property boundaries of the facility, each injection well for which a permit is sought and the area of review as described in §109.A.2;
   i. the map(s) must show the section, township and range of the area in which the activity is located and any parish, city or municipality boundary lines within 1 mile of the injection well;
   ii. within the area of review the map(s) must show the name and/or number and location of all injection wells, producing wells, abandoned wells, dry holes, surface bodies of water, springs, mines (surface and subsurface), quarries, public water systems, water wells (public and private) and other pertinent surface features including residences and roads;
   iii. the map(s) should also show faults if known or projected;
   iv. only information of public record is required to be included on the map(s); however, the applicant is required to undertake a diligent search to locate all water wells not listed in the public record;
   b. generalized maps and cross sections illustrating the regional geology and hydrology;
   c. maps and cross-sections to the necessary scale to detail the local geology and hydrology (2-mile radius of well minimum);
   d. any other information required by the commissioner to evaluate the proposed well;

3. technical information for new wells, and:
   a. a tabulation of data on all wells within the area of review which penetrate the proposed injection zone. Such data shall include a description of each well's type, construction, date drilled, location, depth, record of plugging and/or completion, and any additional information the commissioner may require;
   b. proposed operating data:
      i. average and maximum daily rate and volume of the injection fluid;
      ii. average and maximum injection pressure; and
      iii. source and an analysis of the chemical, physical, and biological characteristics of the injection fluid;
   c. proposed formation testing program to obtain an analysis of the physical and chemical characteristics of the receiving formation;
   d. proposed stimulation program;
   e. proposed injection procedures (including storage and pre-injection treatment of the waste stream and well use schedule);
   f. schematic or other appropriate drawings of the surface (well head and related appurtenances) and subsurface construction details of the system;
   g. plans (including maps) for meeting the monitoring requirements of §109.A.7;
   h. construction procedures including a cementing and casing program, logging procedures, deviation checks, and a drilling, testing, and coring program;
   i. contingency plans to cope with all shut-ins or well failures so as to prevent the migration of the contaminating fluids into underground sources of drinking water;
   j. a certificate that the applicant has assured, through a performance bond or other appropriate means, the resources necessary to close, plug or abandon the well as required by §§109.A.10 and 107.C;
k. for wells within the area of review which penetrate the injection zone but are not properly completed or plugged, the corrective action proposed to be taken under §109.A.3;

l. calculation of the pressure increase in the proposed injection zone for a time period equal to the expected life of the well, preferably using Matthews and Russell, 1967 *Pressure Buildup and Flow Tests in Wells*, American Institute of Mining, Met. Eng. Monograph, Vol. 1;

m. calculation of the expected waste front travel using a model acceptable to the commissioner. A conservative value can be calculated by using the following formula:

\[
r = \sqrt[3]{\frac{v}{\pi b \phi}}
\]

where:

- \(r\) = radial distance of wastewater front from well;
- \(v\) = cumulative volume of injected wastewater;
- \(b\) = effective reservoir thickness;
- \(\phi\) = average effective porosity;


n. any other information required by the commissioner to evaluate the proposed well;

4. technical information for existing wells:

a. a tabulation of data on all wells within the area of review and which penetrate the injection zone, (see §105.E.3.a);

b. operating data as required in §105.E.3.b;

c. formation testing results if performed prior to well operation;

d. stimulation program;

e. description of injection procedures (including storage and pre-injection treatment of the waste stream and well use schedule);

f. schematic or other appropriate drawings of the surface (wellhead and related appurtenances) and subsurface construction details of the system;

- g. monitoring equipment as required in §109;

h. contingency plans as required in §105.E.3;

i. a plugging and abandonment certificate as required in §105.E.3;

j. proposed corrective action as required in §105.E.3.k;

k. calculation of the pressure increase in the injection zone as required in §105.E.3;

l. calculation of the waste front travel as required in §105.E.3;

m. measurement of bottomhole pressure and temperature at the time of repermitting or during the next workover operation;

n. a graphic presentation of the well's operational history consisting of the following:

i. a plot of representative values of injection pressure and injection rate versus time, from date of initial injection to the present (indicate cumulative volume);

ii. a plot of measured bottomhole pressure versus date if such measurements were made;

iii. indications of any workovers and associated problems, stimulations, waste stream changes and other events that would have a bearing on the well's performance, especially:

(a). any change of injection interval; or

(b). any other information the permittee or commissioner may consider useful;

o. copies of all logs and tests run during construction and subsequent operation of the well, including mechanical integrity tests;

p. a summary analysis of the data provided in §105.E.4; and

q. any other information required by the commissioner to evaluate the existing well.

F. Application Content for Class III Wells. Prior to the issuance of a permit for an existing Class III well or area to operate or the construction of a new Class III well the commissioner shall consider the following information (provided on the application form):

1. administrative information:

a. the name, mailing address, and location of the facility for which the application is submitted;

b. ownership status as federal, state, private, public, or other entity;

c. the operator's name, address and telephone number;

d. a brief description of the nature of the business associated with the activity;

- e. the activity or activities conducted by the applicant which require the applicant to obtain a permit under these regulations;

f. up to four SIC Codes which best reflect the principal products or services provided by the facility;

- g. a listing of all permits or construction approvals which the applicant has received or applied for under any of the following programs and which specifically affect the legal or technical ability of the applicant to undertake the
activity or activities to be conducted by the applicant under the permit filed here for:

i. the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management Program;
ii. this or any other Underground Injection Control Program;
iii. NPDES Program under the Clean Water Act;
iv. Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) Program under the Clean Air Act;
v. Nonattainment Program under the Clean Air Act;
vi. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Pollutants (NESHAPS) preconstruction approval under the Clean Air Act;
vii. Ocean Dumping Permit under the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act;
viii. dredge or fill permits under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act; and
ix. other relevant environmental permits, including, but not limited to any state permits issued under the Louisiana Coastal Resources Program, the Louisiana Surface Mining Program or the Louisiana Natural and Scenic Streams System;

h. jurisdiction:

i. whether the facility is located on Indian lands or other lands under the jurisdiction or protection of the federal government; or
ii. whether the facility is located on state water bottoms or other lands owned by or under the jurisdiction or protection of the state;

2. maps and related information:

a. a topographic or other map extending 1 mile beyond the property boundaries, depicting the facility and each well where fluids are injected underground; and those wells, springs, or surface water bodies, and drinking water wells listed in public records or otherwise known to the applicant in the map area;

b. the section, township and range of the area in which the activity is located and any parish, city or municipality boundary lines within 1 mile of the activity location;

c. a map showing the injection well or project area for which the permit is sought and the applicable area of review. Within the area of review, the map must show the number, or name, and location of all existing producing wells, injection wells, abandoned wells and dry holes, public water systems and water wells. The map may also show surface bodies of water, mines (surface and subsurface), quarries, and other pertinent surface features including residences and roads, and faults if known or projected. Only information of public record and pertinent information known to the applicant is required to be included on this map;

d. maps and cross sections indicating the vertical limits of all underground sources of drinking water within the area of review, their position relative to the injection formation, and the direction of water movement, where known, in every underground source of drinking water which may be affected by the proposed injection;

e. generalized map and cross sections illustrating the regional geologic setting;

f. maps and cross sections detailing the geologic structure of the local area; and

g. any other information required by the commissioner to evaluate the proposed well or project;

3. technical information for new wells:

a. a tabulation of data reasonably available from public records or otherwise known to the applicant on all wells within the area of review which penetrate the proposed injection zone. Such data shall include a description of each well's type, construction, date drilled, location, depth, record of plugging and/or completion, and any additional information the commissioner may require. In cases where the information would be repetitive and the wells are of similar age, type, and construction, the commissioner may elect to only require data on a representative number of wells;

b.i. proposed operating data:

(a). average and maximum daily rate and volume of fluid to be injected;

(b). average and maximum injection pressure; and

(c). qualitative analysis and ranges in concentrations of all constituents of injected fluids. The applicant may request confidentiality;

ii. if the information is proprietary an applicant may, in lieu of the ranges in concentrations, choose to submit maximum concentrations which shall not be exceeded. In such a case the applicant shall retain records of the undisclosed concentrations and provide them upon request to the commissioner as part of any enforcement investigation;

c. proposed formation testing program to obtain the information required by §109.B.4.c and d;

d. proposed stimulation program;

e. proposed injection procedure;

f. schematic or other appropriate drawings of the surface and subsurface construction details of the system;

g. plans (including maps) for meeting the monitoring requirements of §109.B.7;

h. expected changes in pressure, native fluid displacement, and direction of movement of injection fluid;
i. contingency plans to cope with all shut-ins or well failures so as to prevent the migration of the contaminating fluids into underground sources of drinking water;

j. a certificate that the applicant has assured, through a performance bond or other appropriate means, the resources necessary to close, plug or abandon the well as required by §§109.B.10 and 107.C; and

k. for wells within the area of review which penetrate the injection zone but are not properly completed or plugged, the corrective action proposed to be taken under §109.B.3.

G. Recordkeeping of Application Information. The applicant shall keep records of all pertinent data used to complete the permit application and any supplemental information submitted under these regulations for a period of at least three years from the date the application is signed.

H. Confidentiality of Information. Information obtained by any rule, regulations, order, or permit term or condition adopted or issued here-under, or by any investigation authorized thereby, shall be available to the public, unless nondisclosure is requested in writing and such information is determined by the commissioner to require confidentiality to protect trade secrets, processes, operations, style of work, apparatus, statistical data, income, profits, losses, or in order to protect any plan, process, tool, mechanism, or compound; provided that such nondisclosure shall not apply to information that is necessary for use by duly authorized officers or employees of state or federal government in carrying out their responsibilities under these regulations or applicable federal or state law. If no claim is made at the time of submission, the commissioner may make the information available to the public without further notice.

I. Claims of confidentiality for the following information will be denied:

   a. the name and address of any permit applicant or permittee; and

   b. information which deals with the existence, absence, or level of contaminants in drinking water.

I. Filing Fee. Each application shall be accompanied by a per well, nonrefundable filing fee as required by Statewide Order No. 29-R-00/01 (LAC XIX, Chapter 7) or successor document.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1(D), 4C(10), and 4.1.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 8:83 (February 1982), LR 27:1699 (October 2001).

§107. Legal Permit Conditions

A. Applicability. The rules and regulations of this Section set forth legal conditions for Class I, III, IV, and V well permits.

B. Signatories. All reports required by permits and other information requested by the commissioner shall be signed as in applications by a person described in §105.D.

C. Financial Responsibility. The permit shall require the permittee to maintain financial responsibility and resources to close, plug, and abandon the underground injection wells in a manner prescribed by the commissioner. The permittee must show evidence of financial responsibility to the commissioner by the submission of a surety bond, or other adequate assurance, such as financial statements or other materials acceptable to the commissioner.

D. Duty to Comply. The permittee must comply with all conditions of a permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the act and is grounds for enforcement action, or permit termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; or for denial of a permit renewal application if the commissioner determines that such noncompliance endangers underground sources of drinking water. The permittee need not comply with the provisions of his permit to the extent and for the duration such noncompliance is authorized in a (temporary) emergency permit under §115.

E. Duty to Reapply. If the permittee wishes to continue an activity regulated by a permit after the expiration date of this permit, the permittee must apply for and obtain a new permit.

F. Duty to Halt or Reduce Activity. It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.

G. Duty to Mitigate. The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or correct any adverse impact on the environment such as the contamination of underground sources of drinking water resulting from noncompliance with this permit.

H. Proper Operation and Maintenance. The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the conditions of his permit. Proper operation and maintenance includes effective performance, adequate funding, adequate operation staffing and training, and adequate laboratory process controls, including appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of back-up or auxiliary facilities or similar systems only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.

I. Inspection and Entry. Inspection and entry shall be allowed as prescribed in R.S. of 1950, Title 30, Section 4.

J. Compliance. Except for Class III wells, compliance with a permit during its term constitutes compliance, for purposes of enforcement, with the act and these regulations.
K. Property Rights. The issuance of a permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege or servitude.

L. Notification Requirements

1. Planned Changes. The permittee shall give notice to the commissioner as soon as possible of any planned physical alterations or additions to the permitted facility which may constitute a major modification of the permit.

2. Notice of Well Completion

   a. A new injection well may not commence injection until construction is complete, a notice of completion has been submitted to the commissioner, and except for wells authorized by area permit or rule, the commissioner has inspected or otherwise reviewed the injection well and finds it is in compliance with the conditions of the permit.

   b. The commissioner shall inspect the well within 10 working days of the notice of completion required in §107.L.2.a.

   c. If the permittee has not received notice from the commissioner of his intent to inspect or review the well or if the commissioner has not inspected or otherwise reviewed the new injection well within 10 working days of the notice of completion in §107.L.2.a, prior inspection or review is waived and the permittee may commence injection.

3. Anticipated Noncompliance. The permittee shall give advance notice to the commissioner of any planned changes in the permitted facility or activity which may result in noncompliance with permit requirements.

4. Transfers. A permit is not transferable to any person except after notice to the commissioner. The commissioner may require modification or revocation and reissuance of the permit to change the name of the permittee and incorporate such other requirements as may be necessary. (See §113.)

5. Compliance Schedules. Report of compliance or noncompliance with, or any progress reports on, interim and final requirements contained in any compliance schedule in these regulations shall be submitted to the commissioner no later than 14 days following each schedule date.

6. Twenty-Four Hour Reporting

   a. The permittee shall report to the commissioner any noncompliance which may endanger health or the environment. Any information pertinent to the noncompliance shall be reported by telephone at (225) 342-5515 within 24 hours from the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances. A written submission shall also be provided within five days of the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances and shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause; the period of noncompliance, including exact dates and times, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue; and steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the non-compliance.

   b. The following additional information must be reported within the 24-hour period provided above:

      i. any monitoring or other information which indicates that any contaminant may cause an endangerment to a USDW;

      ii. any noncompliance with a permit condition or malfunction of the injection system which may cause fluid migration into or between USDW’s.

7. The permittee shall notify the commissioner at such times as the permit requires before conversion or abandonment of the well or in the case of area permits before closure of the project.

8. Other Noncompliance. The permittee shall report all instances of noncompliance not reported under §107.L.5 and 6, at the time quarterly reports are submitted. The reports shall contain the information listed in §107.L.6.

9. Other Information. Where the permittee becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts in a permit application, or submitted incorrect information in a permit application or in any report to the commissioner, it shall promptly submit such facts or information.

M. Duration of Permits

1. UIC permits for Class I and Class V wells shall be effective for a fixed term not to exceed 10 years. Permits for Class III wells shall be issued for a period up to the operating life of the facility. The commissioner shall review each issued Class III well or area permit at least once every five years to determine whether it should be modified, revoked and reissued, terminated, or a minor modification made.

2. The term of a permit shall not be extended by modification beyond the maximum duration specified in this Section, except as provided in §107.M.4 below.

3. The commissioner may issue, for cause, any permit for a duration that is less than the full allowable term under this Section.

4. The conditions of an expired permit may continue in force until the effective date of a new permit if the permittee has submitted a timely and a complete application for a new permit, and the commissioner, through no fault of the permittee, does not issue a new permit with an effective date on or before the expiration date of the previous permit (e.g., when issuance is impracticable due to time or resource constraints).

   a. Permits continued under this Section remain fully effective and enforceable.

   b. When the permittee is not in compliance with the conditions of the expiring or expired permit, the commissioner may choose to do any or all of the following:

      i. initiate enforcement action based upon the permit which has been continued;

      ii. issue a notice of intent to deny the new permit. If the permit is denied, the owner or operator would then be
required to cease the activities authorized by the continued permit or be subject to enforcement action for operating without a permit;

iii. issue a new permit under the requirements of these rules for issuing a new permit with appropriate conditions; or

iv. take other actions authorized by these regulations.

N. Schedules of Compliance. The permit may, when appropriate, specify a schedule of compliance leading to compliance with the act and these regulations.

1. Time for Compliance. Any schedules of compliance under this Section shall require compliance as soon as possible but not later than three years after the effective date of the permit.

2. Interim Dates. Except as provided in §107.N.2.b, if a permit establishes a schedule of compliance which exceeds one year from the date of permit issuance, the schedule shall set forth interim requirements and the dates for their achievement.

   a. The time between interim dates shall not exceed one year.

   b. If the time necessary for completion of any interim requirements (such as the construction of a control facility) is more than one year and is not readily divisible into stages for completion, the permit shall specify interim dates for submission of reports of progress toward completion of the interim requirements and indicate a projected completion date.

3. Reporting. The permit shall be written to require that progress reports be submitted no later than 30 days following each interim date and the final date of compliance.

O. Additional Conditions. The commissioner shall impose on a case-by-case basis such additional conditions as are necessary to protect underground sources of drinking water.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1D, 4C(16), and 4.1.


§109. Technical Criteria and Standards

A. Class I Wells

1. Applicability. This Subsection establishes technical criteria and standards for regulation of Class I wells which possess a permit or are authorized by rule.

2. Area of Review

   a. The area of review for each Class I injection well shall be a fixed radius around the well of not less than 2 miles.

b. All known unplugged or improperly plugged and abandoned wells in the area of review which penetrate the injection zone are subject to the corrective action requirements of §109.A.3.

3. Corrective Action

   a. Coverage. Applicants for Class I injection well permits shall identify the location of all known wells within the area of review which penetrate the injection zone. For such wells which are improperly sealed, completed or abandoned, the applicant shall also submit a plan consisting of such steps or modifications as are necessary to prevent movement of fluid into underground sources of drinking water ("corrective action"). Where the plan is adequate, the commissioner shall incorporate it into the permit as a condition. Where the commissioner's review of an application indicates that the permittee's plan is inadequate (based on the factors in §109.A.3.c) the commissioner shall require the applicant to revise the plan, prescribe a plan for corrective action as a condition of the permit under §109.A.3.b, or deny the application.

   b. Requirements

      i. Existing Injection Wells. Any permit issued for an existing injection well requiring corrective action shall include a compliance schedule requiring any corrective action accepted or prescribed under §109.A.3.a to be completed as soon as possible.

      ii. New Injection Wells. No permit for a new injection well may authorize injection until all required corrective action has been taken.

      iii. Injection Pressure Limitation. The commissioner may require as a permit condition that injection pressures be so limited that pressure in the injection zone does not cause the movement of fluids into a USDW through any improperly completed or abandoned well within the area of review. This pressure limitation shall satisfy the corrective action requirement. Alternatively, such injection pressure limitation can be part of a compliance schedule and last until all other required corrective action has been taken.

   c. In determining the adequacy of corrective action proposed by an application for a well requiring such action and in determining the additional steps needed to prevent fluid movement into underground sources of drinking water, the following criteria and factors shall be considered by the commissioner:

      i. nature and volume of the injected fluid;

      ii. nature of native fluids or by-products of injection;

      iii. potentially affected population;

      iv. geology;

      v. hydrology;

      vi. history of the injection operation;

      vii. completion and plugging records;
viii. abandonment procedures in effect at the time the well was abandoned; and

ix. hydraulic connections with underground sources of drinking water.

4. Construction Requirements

a. Siting. All Class I wells shall be sited in such a fashion that they inject into a formation which is beneath the lower most formation containing an underground source of drinking water within 1/4 mile radius of the well bore.

b. Casing and Cementing

i. All Class I wells shall be cased and cemented to prevent the movement of fluids into or between USDWs.

ii. Cementing shall be by the pump and plug or other method approved by the commissioner and sufficient amount of cement shall be used to fill the annular space between the hole and casing and between casing strings to the surface of the ground.

iii. The casing and cement used in the construction of each new injection well shall be designed for the life expectancy of the well.

iv. Surface casing shall be set to a minimum subsurface depth determined by the commissioner to properly protect underground sources of drinking water and cemented to the surface. If the long string or intermediate casing is to be perforated, the approved casing shall be set to a depth below the injection zone and cemented to the surface. If an approved alternate method is used, such as the setting of a screen, the casing shall be set to the top of the injection zone and cemented back to the surface.

v. In determining and specifying casing and cementing requirements, the following factors shall be considered:

(a). depth to the injection zone;

(b). injection pressure, external pressure, internal pressure, and axial loading;

(c). hole size;

(d). size and grade of all casing strings (wall thickness, diameter, nominal weight, length, joint specification, and construction material);

(e). corrosive effects of injected fluid, formation fluids, and temperatures;

(f). lithology of injection and confining intervals; and

(g). types and grades of cement.

c. Tubing and Packer

i. All Class I injection wells shall inject fluids through tubing with either a packer set above the injection zone or a fluid seal system approved by the commissioner. In determining and specifying requirements for tubing, packer or fluid seal system, the following factors shall be considered:

(a). depth of setting;

(b). characteristics of injection fluid;

(c). injection pressure;

(d). annular pressure;

(e). rate, temperature, and volume of injected fluid; and

(f). size of casing.

ii. The use of other alternatives to a packer may be allowed with the written approval of the commissioner. To obtain approval, the operator shall submit a written request to the commissioner, which shall set forth the proposed alternative and all technical data supporting its use. The commissioner shall approve the request if the alternative method will reliably provide a comparable level of protection to underground sources of drinking water. The commissioner may approve an alternative method for an individual well or for general use.

iii. A corrosion resistant fluid shall be placed under pressure into the tubing-long string casing annulus. The annulus pressure shall be monitored in accordance with §109.A.7.d and 9.b.

iv. Logs and Tests. Appropriate logs and other tests shall be conducted during the drilling and construction of new Class I wells. All logs and tests shall be interpreted by the service company which processed the logs or conducted the test, or by other qualified persons. A minimum of the following logs and tests shall be conducted.

i. Deviation checks on all holes constructed by first drilling a pilot hole, and then enlarging the pilot hole by reaming or another method. Such checks shall be at sufficiently frequent intervals to assure that avenues for fluid migration in the form of diverging holes are not created during drilling.

ii. For surface casing:

(a). spontaneous potential, resistivity or gamma-resistivity, and caliper logs before the casing is installed; and

(b). a cement bond, temperature, or density log after the casing is set and cemented.

iii. For intermediate and long string casing:

(a). spontaneous potential, resistivity or gamma-resistivity, and caliper logs before the casing is installed;

(b). a fracture finder log when applicable; and

(c). a cement bond log, a gamma-ray (full hole) log, and an inclination survey after the casing is set and cemented.

iv. All casing strings shall be pressure tested at conditions specified by the commissioner and reported on form CSGT.

v. If core data is not available from nearby wells full-hole cores shall be taken from selected intervals of the injection zone and lowermost confining zone; or, if full-hole
coring is not feasible or adequate core recovery is not achieved, side-wall cores shall be taken at sufficient intervals to yield representative data for selected parts of the injection zone and lowermost confining zone. Core analysis shall include a determination of permeability, porosity, bulk density, and other necessary tests.

e. Injectivity Tests. After completion of the well, injectivity tests shall be performed to determine the well capacity and reservoir characteristics. Surveys shall be performed to establish preferred injection zones. Prior to performing injectivity tests, the bottom hole pressure, bottom hole temperature, and static fluid level shall be determined, and a representative sample of formation fluid shall be obtained for chemical analysis.

f. Construction Supervision. All phases of well construction and all phases of any well workover shall be supervised by a person who is knowledgeable and experienced in practical drilling engineering and who is familiar with the special conditions and requirements of injection well construction.

5. Pre-Operation Requirements. In order to receive approval to start operation of a new well, the permittee must supply the following to the commissioner within 30 days of well completion.

a. A completion report containing, at a minimum, the following:

i. the drilling and complete and accurate record of the depth, thickness, and character of the strata penetrated;

ii. casing and cement records;

iii. well logs;

iv. injectivity test data;

v. measured bottomhole temperature and pressure;

vi. core sample testing results;

vii. formation fluid analysis;

viii. compatibility testing results;

ix. test data which provides a demonstration of mechanical integrity pursuant to §109.A.9;

x. a descriptive report interpreting the results of all logs and tests;

xi. a revised formation pressure build-up calculation in accordance with §105.E.3.l;

xii. a revised waste front travel calculation (§105.E.3.m); and

xiii. revised cross sections of the injection zone using pertinent data above.

b. For commercial Class I wells, written notification that a copy of the permit has been filed with the appropriate authorities where the well is located.

c. Written Notification of the Anticipated Well Startup Date. Compliance with all pre-operation terms of the permit must occur and approval to start operation must be received from the commissioner prior to beginning injection operations (see §107.L).

d. The commissioner may give permission to commence injection for an interim period of 30 days following the inspection required in §107.L.2.b. Final permission to inject will be given only upon receipt and approval of the completion report required in §109.A.5.

6. Operating Requirements

a. Except during well stimulation, the Maximum Surface Injection Pressure (MSIP) shall not exceed the surface injection pressure needed to initiate fracture of the injection or confining zone(s) and shall be calculated by following the formula:

\[ MSIP = 0.85 \left( BHP_f - H \right) + TF + SE \]

where:

- \( BHP_f \) = bottomhole fracture pressure established by gradients for the area the well is located in or actual testing
- \( H \) = hydrostatic pressure
- \( TF \) = frictional loss in the tubing during maximum injection rate
- \( SE \) = skin effects as established by accepted engineering test procedures as described in "Pressure Buildup and Flow Tests in Wells", by C.S. Matthews and D.G. Russell or approved alternate tests (optional variable)

ii. In no case shall the calculated maximum surface injection pressure exceed the surface injection pressure needed to initiate fractures in the confining or injection zone(s) or cause movement of injection or formation fluids into a USDW.

b. Injection between the outermost casing protecting underground sources of drinking water and the well bore is prohibited.

c. Unless an alternative to a packer has been approved by the commissioner, the tubing-long string casing annulus shall be filled with a corrosion resistant fluid approved by the commissioner. A positive pressure, also approved by the commissioner, shall be maintained on the annulus to detect well malfunctions.

d. A protective barrier shall be maintained around the wellhead and related appurtenances during all normal in-service and out-of-service periods for protection against mechanical damage.

e. A sign shall be maintained on the protective barrier of each injection well identifying the well class (Class I) operator, well name and/or number, UIC permit number, and any other information required by the commissioner.

f. Approval by the commissioner shall be obtained before the permittee may begin any workover operation (see §109.A.8.b.i). All fluids and materials (sand, etc.) removed
from a well during any workover operation shall be contained and disposed of properly.

7. Monitoring Requirements
   a. Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity.
   b. Records of monitoring information shall include:
      i. the date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements;
      ii. the individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurements;
      iii. the date(s) analyses were performed;
      iv. the individual(s) who performed the analyses;
      v. the analytical techniques or methods used; and
      vi. the results of such analyses.
   c. Injection fluids shall be sampled and analyzed with a frequency sufficient to yield data representative of their characteristics.
   d. Pressure gauges shall be installed and properly maintained on the injection tubing and on the annulus at the wellhead.
   e. Continuous recording devices shall be installed and maintained in proper operating condition at all times to monitor and record injection tubing pressures, injection flow rates, injection volumes, tubing-long string casing annulus pressure, and any other specified data. The instruments shall be housed in weatherproof enclosures.
   f. Any wells within the area of review selected for the observation of water quality, formation pressure, or any parameter, shall be monitored at a frequency sufficient to protect USDWs.
   g. Mechanical integrity shall be demonstrated and reported according to the procedures, and at the frequency, specified in §109.A.9.

8. Reporting Requirements
   a. Quarterly Reports to the Commissioner
      i. This report shall include:
         (a). the physical, chemical, and other relevant characteristics of the injection stream;
         (b). monthly average, maximum, and minimum values for injection pressure, flow rate and volume, cumulative volume, and annular pressure;
         (c). the results of any mechanical integrity tests performed during the quarter;
         (d). the results of any other well test performed during the quarter;
         (e). the results of monitoring prescribed in §109.A.7.f; and
         (f). the results of any well workover performed during the quarter including minor well maintenance.
      ii. This report shall be filed four times a year within 30 days after the quarter end and if not received as required, the commissioner may commence appropriate enforcement action.
   b. Workover Reports
      i. Notification of Workover. The permittee shall notify the commissioner by telephone at (225) 342-5515 before commencing any workover operation which requires the use of a rig. In addition, the operator must obtain a work permit prior to any workover operation such as plug and abandon, deepen, perforate, squeeze, plugback, side-track, pull casing, pull tubing, or change zone of completion (disposal).
      ii. Completed Workover Report. The first quarterly report after the completion of a workover shall include the reason for the well workover and the details of all work performed.
      iii. Bottom Hole Pressure Report. During major workovers, the bottom hole pressure shall be determined either by direct measurement by conventional techniques or by calculation using specific gravity of fluid in the well bore and the static fluid level as specified by the commissioner.

9. Mechanical Integrity Testing
   a. Mechanical integrity of Class I injection wells shall be defined as:
      i. no significant leak(s) in the casing, tubing or packer; and
      ii. no significant fluid movement into an underground source of drinking water through vertical channels adjacent to the injection well bore.
   b. One of the following tests must be used to demonstrate the absence of significant leaks in §109.A.9.a.i above:
      i. a fluid pressure test of the annular space witnessed by an Office of Conservation representative; or
      ii. review of the continuous monitoring records required in §109.A.7 by an Office of Conservation representative.
   c. One of the following tests may be used to demonstrate absence of significant vertical fluid movement in §109.A.9.a.ii above:
      i. radioactive tracer survey;
      ii. high resolution temperature survey;
      iii. audio Log; and/or
      iv. other test accepted by the industry may be allowed with prior written approval from the commissioner.
   d. Frequency of Mechanical Integrity Tests
i. Mechanical integrity tests under §109.A.9.b shall be performed on an alternative basis unless otherwise ordered by the commissioner or his representative. The frequency of this mechanical integrity testing shall be quarterly for commercial Class I wells and semiannually for on-site Class I wells.

ii. For new wells, mechanical integrity tests under §109.A.9.c shall be performed annually during the first two years of the well permit period and no less than once every five years thereafter. For existing wells, mechanical integrity tests under §109.A.9.c shall be performed at the time of repermitting and no less than once every five years thereafter.

e. The commissioner or his representative reserves the right to require more frequent integrity testing as well as the right to specify the method of testing in specific instances.

f. Except during workovers or routine maintenance, any well which is not operational shall conform to the mechanical integrity requirements of this Section and shall sustain a positive pressure on the annulus during the period of non-use. When an operator plans to take a well out of operation, he shall submit a plan to the commissioner to assure the mechanical integrity of the well during non-use. If a well cannot meet the mechanical integrity requirements of this Section, the operator shall submit a plan to the commissioner within 30 days of the test, to properly bring the facility into compliance. If a plan is not submitted within 30 days or if the plan is considered inadequate, the operator will be given six months to plug and abandon the well as required in §109.A.10.

10. Plugging and Abandonment

a. Prior to plugging and abandoning a Class I well, the permittee shall submit to the commissioner a plan of plugging and abandonment which will include location, depth of plugs, type of cement and the general procedure for plugging. After receipt of this information, the commissioner may approve, modify or deny the plan of abandonment; the commissioner additionally may require the applicant to revise the plan.

b. Any Class I permit shall include conditions to ensure that plugging and abandonment of the well will not allow the movement of fluids either into an underground source of drinking water or from one USDW to another.

11. Recordkeeping Requirements

a. The permittee shall keep complete and accurate records of:

   i. all monitoring required by the permit, including:

      (a). continuous records of surface injection pressures;
      (b). continuous records of the tubing-long string annulus pressures;
      (c). continuous records of injection flow rates;
      (d). monthly total volume of injected fluids.

   ii. all periodic well tests, including but not limited to:

      (a). injection fluid analyses;
      (b). bottomhole pressure determinations; and
      (c). mechanical integrity.

b. The permittee shall retain records of all information resulting from any monitoring activities for a period of at least three years from the date of the sample or measurement. This period may be extended by request of the commissioner at any time.

c. In addition to Paragraph 11.b above, the permittee shall retain all records concerning the nature, composition, and volume of injected fluids until three years after completion of any plugging and abandonment procedures. The commissioner may require the owner or operator to deliver the records to the Office of Conservation at the conclusion of the retention period.

d. All records shall be made available for review upon request from a representative of the commissioner.

12. Waiver of Requirements

a. When injection does not occur into, through, or above an underground source of drinking water, the commissioner may authorize a Class I well with less stringent requirements for area of review, construction, mechanical integrity, operation, monitoring and reporting than required in this Section, to the extent that the reduction in requirements will not result in an increased risk of movement of fluids into a USDW.

b. When reducing requirements under this Section, the commissioner shall issue an order explaining the reasons for the action.

13. Additional Requirements. The commissioner may prescribe additional requirements for Class I wells in order to protect underground sources of drinking water.

B. Class III Wells

1. Applicability. This Subpart establishes criteria and standards for regulation of Class III wells or projects which possess a permit or are authorized by rule.

2. Area of Review

   a. For individual Class III wells, the area of review shall be a fixed radius around the well of not less than 1/4 mile.

   b. For wells in a Class III project, the area of review shall be the project area plus a circumscribing area the width of which is not less than 1/4 mile.

3. Corrective Action
a. Coverage. Applicants for class III injection well permits shall identify the location of all known wells within the injection well's area of review which penetrate the injection zone. For such wells which are improperly sealed, completed, or abandoned, the applicant shall also submit a plan consisting of such steps or modifications as are necessary to prevent movement of fluid into underground sources of drinking water corrective action. Where the plan is adequate, the commissioner shall incorporate it into the permit as a condition. Where the commissioner's review of an application indicates that the permittee's plan is inadequate (based on the factors in Subparagraph c below) the commissioner shall require the applicant to revise the plan, prescribe a plan for corrective action as a condition of the permit or deny the application.

b. Requirements

i. Existing Injection Wells. Any permit issued for an existing injection well requiring corrective action shall include a compliance schedule requiring any corrective action accepted or prescribed under §109.B.3.a to be completed as soon as possible.

ii. New Injection Wells. No permit for a new injection well may authorize injection until all required correction action has been taken.

iii. Injection Pressure Limitation. The commissioner may require as a permit condition that injection pressure be so limited that pressure in the injection zone does not cause the movement of fluids into a USDW through any improperly completed or abandoned well within the area of review. This pressure limitation shall satisfy the corrective action requirement. Alternatively, such injection pressure limitation can be part of a compliance schedule and last until all other required corrective action has been taken.

c. When setting corrective action requirements for Class III wells, the commissioner shall consider the overall effect of the project on the hydraulic gradient in potentially affected USDW's, and the corresponding changes in potentiometric surface(s) and flow direction(s) rather than the discrete effect of each well. If a decision is made that corrective action is not necessary based on the determinations above, the monitoring program required in §109.B.7 shall be designed to verify the validity of such determination.

d. In determining the adequacy of corrective action proposed by the applicant under §109.B.3.a above and in determining the additional steps needed to prevent fluid movement into underground sources of drinking water, the following criteria and factors shall be considered by the commissioner:

i. nature and volume of injected fluid;

ii. nature of native fluids or by-products of injection;

iii. potentially affected population;

iv. geology;

v. hydrology;

vi. history of the injection operation;

vii. completion and plugging records;

viii. abandonment procedures in effect at the time the well was abandoned; and

taxi. hydraulic connections with underground sources of drinking water.

4. Construction Requirements

a. All new Class III wells shall be cased and cemented to prevent the migration of fluids into or between underground sources of drinking water. The commissioner may waive the cementing requirement for new wells in existing projects or portions of existing projects where he has substantial evidence that no contamination of underground sources of drinking water would result. The casing and cement used in the construction of each newly drilled well shall be designed for the life expectancy of the well. In determining and specifying casing and cementing requirements, the following factors shall be considered:

i. depth to the injection zone;

ii. injection pressure, external pressure, internal pressure, axial loading, etc.;

iii. hole size;

iv. size and grade of all casing strings (wall thickness, diameter, nominal weight, length, joint specification, and construction material);

v. corrosiveness of injected fluids and formation fluids;

vi. lithology of injection and confining zones; and

vii. type and grade of cement.

b. Appropriate logs and other tests shall be conducted of new Class III wells. A descriptive report interpreting the results of such logs and tests shall be prepared by a knowledgeable log analyst and submitted to the commissioner. The logs and tests appropriate to each type of Class III well shall be determined based on the intended function, depth, construction, and other characteristics of the well, availability of similar data in the area of the drilling site and the need for additional information that may arise from time to time as the construction of the well progresses. Deviation checks shall be conducted on all holes where pilot holes and reaming are used, unless the hole will be cased and cemented by circulating cement to the surface. Where deviation checks are necessary, they shall be conducted at sufficiently frequent intervals to assure that vertical avenues for fluid migration in the form of diverging holes are not created during drilling.

c. Where the injection zone is a water bearing formation, the following information concerning the injection zone shall be determined or calculated for new Class III wells or projects:
i. fluid pressure; 
ii. fracture pressure; and 
iii. physical and chemical characteristics of the formation fluids.

d. Where the injection formation is not a water bearing formation, the information in §109.B.4.c.ii must be submitted.

e. Where injection is into a formation which contains water with less than 10,000 mg/1 TDS, monitoring wells shall be completed into the injection zone and into any underground sources of drinking water above the injection zone which could be affected by the mining operation. These wells shall be located in such a fashion as to detect any excursion of injected fluids, process by-products, or formation fluids outside the mining area or zone. If the operation may be affected by subsidence or catastrophic collapse the monitoring wells shall be located so that they will not be physically affected.

f. Where injection is into a formation which does not contain water with less than 10,000 mg/1 TDS, no monitoring wells are necessary in the injection stratum.

g. Where the injection wells penetrate a USDW in an area subject to subsidence or catastrophic collapse an adequate number of monitoring wells shall be completed into the USDW to detect any movement of injected fluids, process by-products or formation fluids into the USDW. The monitoring wells shall be located outside the physical influence of the subsidence or catastrophic collapse.

h. In determining the number, location, construction and frequency of monitoring of the monitoring wells the following criteria shall be considered:

i. the population relying on the USDW affected or potentially affected by the injection operation; 
ii. the proximity of the injection operation to points of withdrawal of drinking water; 
iii. the local geology and hydrology; 
iv. the operating pressures and whether a negative pressure gradient is being maintained; 
v. the nature and volume of the injected fluid, the formation water, and the process by-products; and 
vi. the injection well density.

5. Pre-Operation Requirements. Prior to granting approval for the operation of an individual Class III well, except for wells drilled under an area permit, the commissioner shall consider the following information:

a. all available logging and testing data on individual wells; representative logs on Class III projects; 
b. a satisfactory demonstration of mechanical integrity for all new wells and for all existing salt solution wells; 
c. the results of the formation testing program; 
d. the status of corrective action on defective wells in the area of review; 
e. the proposed operating data; and 
f. the proposed injection procedures.

6. Operating Requirements. Operating requirements prescribed shall, at a minimum, specify that:

a. except during well stimulation injection pressure at the well-head shall be calculated so as to assure that the pressure in the injection zone during injection does not initiate new fractures or propagate existing fractures in the injection zone. In no case shall injection pressure initiate fractures in the confining zone or cause the migration of injection or formation fluids into an underground source of drinking water; and 
b. injection between the outermost casing protecting underground sources of drinking water and the well bore is prohibited.

7. Monitoring Requirements. Monitoring requirements shall, at a minimum, specify:

a. monitoring of the nature of injected fluids with sufficient frequency to yield representative data on its characteristics. Whenever the injection fluid is modified to the extent that the analysis required by §105.F.3.b is incorrect or incomplete, a new analysis shall be provided to the commissioner;

b. monitoring of injection pressure and either flow rate or volume semi-monthly, or metering and daily recording of injected and produced fluid volumes as appropriate;

c. demonstration of mechanical integrity pursuant to §109.B.9 at least once every five years during the life of the well for salt solution mining;

d. monitoring of the fluid level in the injection zone semi-monthly, where appropriate, and monitoring of the parameters chosen to measure water quality in the monitoring wells required by §109.B.4.c, semi-monthly; 
e. quarterly monitoring of wells required by §109.B.4.g; and 
f. all Class III wells may be monitored on a field or project basis rather than an individual well basis by manifold monitoring. Manifold monitoring may be used in cases of facilities consisting of more than one injection well, operating with a common manifold. Separate monitoring systems for each well are not required provided the owner/operator demonstrates that manifold monitoring is comparable to individual well monitoring.

8. Reporting Requirements. Reporting requirements shall, at a minimum, include:

a. quarterly reporting to the commissioner on required monitoring; 
b. results of mechanical integrity and any other periodic test required by the commissioner reported with the
first regular quarterly report after the completion of the test; and

c. monitoring may be reported on a project or field basis rather than individual well basis where manifold monitoring is used.

9. Mechanical Integrity

a. An injection well has mechanical integrity if:
   i. there is no significant leak in the casing, tubing, or packer; and
   ii. there is no significant fluid movement into an underground source of drinking water through vertical channels adjacent to the injection well bore.

b. One of the following methods must be used to evaluate the absence of significant leaks under §109.B.9.a.i:
   i. monitoring of annulus pressure; or
   ii. pressure test with liquid or gas.

c. One of the following methods must be used to determine the absence of significant fluid movement under §109.B.9.a.ii:
   i. for Class III wells where the nature of the casing precludes the use of the logging techniques prescribed in §109.B.9.c.iii, cementing records demonstrating the presence of adequate cement to prevent such migration; or
   ii. the results of a temperature or noise log;
   iii. for Class III wells where the commissioner elects to rely on cementing records to demonstrate the absence of significant fluid movement, the monitoring program prescribed by §109.B.7 shall be designed to verify the absence of significant fluid movement.

d. The commissioner may allow the use of a test to demonstrate mechanical integrity other than those listed in §109.B.9.b and c.ii.

e. In conducting and evaluating the tests enumerated in this Section or others to be allowed by the commissioner, the owner or operator and the commissioner shall apply methods and standards generally accepted in the industry. When the owner or operator reports the results of mechanical integrity tests to the commissioner, he shall include a description of the test(s) and the method(s) used. In making his evaluation, the commissioner shall review monitoring and other test data submitted since the previous evaluation.

10. Plugging and Abandonment

a. Any Class III permit shall include conditions to ensure that plugging and abandonment of the well will not allow the movement of fluids either into an underground source of drinking water or from one underground source of drinking water to another. Any applicant for a UIC permit shall be required to submit a plan for plugging and abandonment. Where the plan meets the requirements of this Section, the commissioner shall incorporate it into the permit as a condition. Where the commissioner's review of an application indicates that the permittee's plan is inadequate, the commissioner shall require the applicant to revise the plan, prescribe the conditions meeting the requirements of this Section, or deny the application. For purposes of this Section, temporary intermittent cessation of injection operations is not abandonment.

b. The permittee shall notify the commissioner at such time as the permit requires before conversion or abandonment of the well or in the case of area permits before closure of the project.

c. Prior to the abandoning Class III wells, the well shall be plugged with cement in a manner which will not allow the movement of fluids either into or between underground sources of drinking water. The commissioner may allow Class III wells to use other plugging materials if he is satisfied that such materials will prevent movement of fluids into or between underground sources of drinking water.

d. Placement of the cement plugs shall be accomplished by one of the following:
   i. the Balance Method;
   ii. the Dump Bailer Method; or
   iii. the Two-Plug Method.

e. The well to be abandoned shall be in a state of static equilibrium with the mud weight equalized top to bottom, either by circulating the mud in the well at least once or by a comparable method prescribed by the commissioner, prior to the placement of the cement plug(s).

f. The plugging and abandonment plan required in §109.B.10.a above shall, in the case of a Class III project which underlies or is in an aquifer which has been exempted under §103.H also demonstrate adequate protection of USDWs. The commissioner shall prescribe aquifer cleanup and monitoring where he deems it necessary and feasible to insure adequate protection of USDWs.

11. Area or Project Permit Authorization

a. The commissioner may issue a permit on an area basis, rather than for each well individually, provided that the permit is for injection wells:
   i. described and identified by location in permit application(s) if they are existing wells, except that the commissioner may accept a single description of wells with substantially the same characteristics;
   ii. within the same well field, facility site, reservoir, project, or similar unit in the state;
   iii. operated by a single owner or operator; and
   iv. used to inject other than hazardous waste.

b. Area permits shall specify:
   i. the area within which underground injections are authorized; and
ii. the requirements for construction, monitoring, reporting, operation, and abandonment, for all wells authorized by the permit.

c. The area permit may authorize the permittee to construct and operate, convert, or plug and abandon wells within the permit area provided:

i. the permittee notifies the commissioner at such time as the permit requires;

ii. the additional well satisfies the criteria in §109.B.11.a and meets the requirements specified in the permit under §109.B.11.b; and

iii. the cumulative effects of drilling and operation of additional injection wells are considered by the commissioner during evaluation of the area permit application and are acceptable to the commissioner.

d. If the commissioner determines that any well constructed pursuant to §109.B.11.c does not satisfy any of the requirements of §109.B.11.c.i and c.ii, the commissioner may modify the permit under §113.C, terminate under §113.E, or take enforcement action. If the commissioner determines that cumulative effects are unacceptable, the permit may be modified under §113.C.

12. Recordkeeping Requirements

a. The permittee shall keep complete and accurate records of:

i. all monitoring required by the permit; and

ii. all periodic well tests.

b. The permittee shall retain records of all information resulting from any monitoring activities for a period of at least three years from the date of the sample or measurement. This period may be extended by request of the commissioner at any time.

c. In addition to §109.B.12.b above, the permittee shall retain all records concerning the nature and composition of injected fluids until three years after completion of any plugging and abandonment procedures. The commissioner may require the owner or operator to deliver the records to the Office of Conservation at the conclusion of the retention period.

d. All records shall be made available for review upon request from a representative of the commissioner.

13. Waiver of Requirements by Commissioner

a. When injection does not occur into, through, or above an underground source of drinking water, the commissioner may authorize a Class III well or project with less stringent requirements for area of review, construction, mechanical integrity, operation, monitoring, and reporting than required in this Subsection to the extent that the reduction in requirements will not result in an increased risk of movements of fluids into an underground source of drinking water.

b. When reducing requirements under this Section, the commissioner shall issue an order explaining the reasons for the action.

14. Additional Requirements. The commissioner may prescribe additional requirements for Class III wells or projects in order to protect USDWs.

C. Class IV Wells (Reserved)

D. Class V Wells

1. Applicability. This Subsection sets forth technical criteria and standards for the regulation of all underground injection practices not regulated in Subsections A, B, and C.

a. Generally, wells covered by this Subsection inject nonhazardous fluids into or above formations that contain underground sources of drinking water. It includes all wells listed in §103.C.5, but is not limited to those types of injection wells.

b. It also includes wells not covered in Class IV that inject radioactive materials listed in the Louisiana Radiation Protection Regulations (October 20, 1980), Part D (Standards for Protection Against Radiation), Appendix A, Table II, Column 2.

2. Large-Capacity Cesspools

a. The permitting and construction start-up of new or converted large-capacity cesspools are prohibited on and after April 5, 2000.

b. Existing large-capacity cesspools that were in operation or were under construction before April 5, 2000, shall be permanently closed by April 5, 2005.

3. Motor Vehicle Waste Disposal Wells

a. The permitting and construction start-up of new or converted motor vehicle waste disposal wells are prohibited on and after April 5, 2000.

b. Existing motor vehicle waste disposal wells that were in operation or were under construction before April 5, 2000, shall be permanently closed by January 1, 2005.

4. Well Abandonment (Closure). Before permanently closing a Class V well, the owner or operator shall submit to the commissioner a plan detailing the method and procedure for closure. The commissioner may either approve the plan or require the applicant to revise the plan. The closure plan shall include conditions to ensure that permanent closure will comply with the prohibition of fluid movement standard in §103.D by not allowing the movement of additional fluids into an underground source of drinking water or from one USDW to another.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1D, 4C(16), and 4.1.

§111. Permitting Process

A. Applicability. This Section contains procedures for issuing all UIC permits other than emergency (temporary) permits. UIC authorizations by rule are not permits and are covered by specific provisions in §103.E.

B. Application Submission and Review

1. Any person required to have a UIC permit shall submit an application to the Office of Conservation, UIC Section, as outlined in §105.

2. Check for completeness:
   a. the commissioner shall not issue a permit before receiving an application form and any required supplemental information which are completed to his satisfaction;
   b. each application for a permit submitted for a new UIC injection well will be reviewed for completeness by the commissioner and the applicant will be notified of the commissioner's decision within 30 days of its receipt. Each application for a permit submitted for an existing injection well will be reviewed for completeness and the applicant will be notified of the commissioner's decision within 60 days of receipt. Upon completing the review, the commissioner shall notify the applicant in writing whether the application is complete; and
   c. for each application for a new Class I injection well or a new Class III well or project, the commissioner shall, no later than the date the application is ruled complete, prepare and mail to the applicant a project decision schedule. The schedule shall specify target dates by which the commissioner intends to:
      i. prepare a draft permit;
      ii. give public notice;
      iii. complete the public comment period, including any public hearing; and
      iv. issue a final permit.

3. Incomplete Applications

   a. If the application is incomplete, the commissioner shall list in the notification in §111.B.2.b above, the information necessary to make the application complete. When the application is for an existing UIC injection well, the commissioner shall specify in the notice a date for submitting the necessary information. The commissioner shall notify the applicant that the application is complete upon receiving this information. The commissioner may request additional information from an applicant only when necessary to clarify, modify, or supplement previously submitted material. Requests for such additional information will not render an application incomplete.

   b. If an applicant fails or refuses to correct deficiencies found in the application, the permit may be denied and, for existing wells, appropriate enforcement actions may be taken under the applicable statutory provision.

4. If the commissioner decides that a site visit is necessary for any reason in conjunction with the processing of an application, he shall notify the applicant, state the reason for the visit, and a date shall be scheduled.

C. Draft Permits

   1. Once an application is complete, the commissioner shall prepare a draft permit or deny the application.

   2. The applicant may appeal the decision to deny the application in a letter to the commissioner who may then call a public hearing through §111.G.

   3. If the commissioner prepares a draft permit, it shall contain the following information where appropriate:

      a. all conditions under §107 and §109;
      b. all compliance schedules under §107.N; and
      c. all monitoring requirements under applicable Paragraphs in §109.

   4. All draft permits prepared under this Section may be accompanied by a fact sheet pursuant to §111.D, and shall be publicly noticed in accordance with §111.E, and made available for public comment pursuant to §111.F.

D. Fact Sheet

   1. A fact sheet shall be prepared for every draft permit for all major UIC facilities or activities and for every draft permit which the commissioner finds is the subject of widespread public interest or raises major issues. The fact sheet shall briefly set forth the principal facts and the significant factual, legal, methodological and policy questions considered in preparing the draft permits. The commissioner shall send this fact sheet to the applicant and, on request, to any other person.

   2. The fact sheet shall include, when applicable:

      a. a brief description of the type of facility or activity which is the subject of the draft permit;
      b. the type and quantity of wastes, fluids, or pollutants which are proposed to be or are being injected;
      c. a brief summary of the basis for the draft permit conditions including references to applicable statutory or regulatory provisions;
      d. reasons why any requested variances or alternatives to required standards do or do not appear justified;
      e. a description of the procedures for reaching a final decision on the draft permit including:
         i. the beginning and ending dates of the comment period under §111.F and the address where comments will be received;
         ii. procedures for requesting a hearing and the nature of that hearing; and
         iii. any other procedures by which the public may participate in the final decision;
f. name and telephone number of a person to contact for information.

3. A copy of the fact sheet shall be mailed to all persons identified in §111.E.3.a.i, ii, and iii.

E. Public Notice of Permit Actions and Public Comment Period

1. Scope

   a. The commissioner shall give public notice that the following actions have occurred:

      i. a draft permit has been prepared under §111.C; and

      ii. a hearing has been scheduled under §111.G

   b. No public notice is required when a request for permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination is denied under §113. Written notice of that denial shall be given to the requester and to the permittee.

   c. Public notices may describe more than one permit or permit action.

2. Timing

   a. Public notice of the preparation of a draft permit required under §111.E.1 shall allow 30 days for public comment.

   b. Public notice of a public hearing shall be given 30 days before the hearing. (Public notice of the hearing may be given at the same time as public notice of the draft permit and the two notices may be combined).

3. Methods. Public notice of activities described in §111.E.1.a shall be given by the following methods:

   a. by mailing a copy of a notice to the following persons (any person otherwise entitled to receive notice under this Section may waive his rights to receive notice for any classes and categories of permits):

      i. the applicant;

      ii. any other agency which the commissioner knows has issued or is required to issue a permit for the same facility or activity (including EPA);

      iii. federal and state agencies with jurisdiction over fish, shellfish, and wildlife resources and over coastal zone management plans, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, the State Archeological Survey and Antiquities Commission, and other appropriate government authorities, including any affected states; and

      iv. persons on a UIC mailing list.

   b. for Class I permits, publication of a notice in a daily or weekly newspaper within the area affected by the facility or activity;

   c. in a manner constituting legal notice to the public under state law; and

   d. any other method reasonably calculated to give actual notice of the action in question to the persons potentially affected by it, including press releases or any other form or medium to elicit public participation.

4. Contents

   a. All Public Notices. Public notices issued under this Section shall contain the following information:

      i. name and address of the Division of the Office of Conservation processing the permit action for which notice is being given;

      ii. name and address of the permittee or permit applicant and, if different, of the facility or activity regulated by the permit;

      iii. a brief description of the business conducted at the facility or activity described in the permit application;

      iv. name, address, and telephone number of a person from whom interested persons may obtain copies of the draft permit, and the fact sheet, and further information concerning the application;

   b. Public Notices for Hearings. In addition to the general public notice described in §111.E.4.a, the public notice of a hearing under §111.G shall contain the following information:

      i. reference to the date of previous public notices relating to the permit;

      ii. date, time, and place of the hearing; and

      iii. a brief description of the nature and purpose of the hearing, including the applicable rules and procedures.

F. Public Comments and Requests for Public Hearings. During the public comment period provided under §111.G any interested person may submit written comments on the draft permit and may request a public hearing, if no hearing has already been scheduled. A request for a public hearing shall be in writing and shall state the nature of the issues proposed to be raised in the hearing. All comments shall be considered in making the final decision and shall be answered as provided in §111.H.

G. Public Hearings

   1. The commissioner shall hold a public hearing whenever he finds, on the basis of requests, a significant degree of public interest in (a) draft permit(s). The commissioner also may hold a public hearing at his discretion, whenever, for instance, such a hearing might clarify one or more issues involved in the permit decision.
§111.C incorporating the regulations is necessary for the order test. The order shall be in writing and shall contain facts material and substantial evidence.

The permittee has received public comment period, or during any extension to the close of any public hearing under this Section. The hearing officer may also extend the comment period by so stating at the hearing.

3. A tape recording or written transcript of the hearing shall be made available to the public.

H. Response to Comments

1. At the time that any final permit is issued the commissioner shall issue a response to comments. This response shall:
   a. specify which provisions; if any, of the draft permit have been changed in the final permit decision, and the reasons for the change; and
   b. briefly describe and respond to all significant comments on the draft permit or the permit application raised during the public comment period, or during any hearing.

2. The response to comments shall be available to the public.

I. Permit Issuance and Effective Date

1. After closure of the public comment period, including any public hearing, under §111.G on a draft permit, the commissioner shall issue a final permit decision within 30 days.

2. A final permit decision shall become effective on the date of issuance.

3. Approval or the granting of a permit to construct a Class I or III well shall be valid for a period of one year and if not begun in that time, the permit shall be null and void. The permittee may request an extension of this one-year requirement; however, the commissioner shall approve the request for extenuating circumstances only.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1D, 4C(16), and 4.1.
HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 8:83 (February 1982).

§113. Permit Modification, Revocation and Reissuance, Termination, Transfer or Renewal

A. Applicability. The rules of this Section set forth the standards and requirements for applications and actions concerning modification, revocation and reissuance, termination, transfer and renewal of permits.

B. Permit Actions

1. The permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause.

2. The permittee shall furnish to the commissioner, within 30 days, any information which the commissioner may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating a permit, or to determine compliance with the permit. The permittee shall also furnish to the commissioner, upon request, copies of records required to be kept by the permit.

3. The commissioner may, upon his own initiative or at the request of any interested person, review any permit to determine if cause exists to modify, revoke and reissue, or terminate the permit for the reasons specified in §113.C, D, and E. All requests shall be in writing and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request.

4. If the commissioner decides the request is not justified, he shall send the person making the request a brief written response giving a reason for the decision. Denials of requests for modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination are not subject to public notice, comment, or hearings.

5. If the commissioner decides to modify or revoke and reissue a permit under §113.C, D, and E, he shall prepare a draft permit under §111.C incorporating the proposed changes. The commissioner may request additional information and, in the case of a modified permit, may require the submission of an updated permit application. In the case of revoked and reissued permits, the commissioner shall require, if necessary, the submission of a new application.

C. Modification or Revocation and Reissuance of Permits

1. The following are causes for modification and may be causes for revocation and reissuance of permits.

   a. Alterations. There are material and substantial alterations or additions to the permitted facility or activity which occurred after permit issuance which justify the application of permit conditions that are different or absent in the existing permit.

   b. Information. The commissioner has received information pertinent to the permit. Permits for Class I or V wells may be modified during their terms for this cause only if the information was not available at the time of permit issuance (other than revised regulations, guidance, or test methods) and would have justified the application of different permit conditions at the time of issuance. For area or project permits (§109.B.11) cause shall include any information indicating that cumulative effects on the environment are unacceptable.

   c. New Regulations

      i. The standards or regulations on which the permit was based have been changed by promulgation of amended standards or regulations or by judicial decision after the permit was issued and conformance with the changed standards or regulations is necessary for the protection of the health or safety of the public or the
environment. Permits for Class I or V wells may be modified during their terms when:

(a). the permit condition requested to be modified was based on a promulgated regulation or guideline;

(b). there has been a revision, withdrawal, or modification of that portion of the regulation or guideline on which the permit condition was based; and

(c). a permittee requests modification within 90 days after Louisiana Register notice of the action on which the request is based.

ii. When standards or regulations on which the permit was based have been changed by withdrawal of standards or regulations or by promulgation of amended standards or regulations which impose less stringent requirements on the permitted activity or facility and the permittee requests to have permit conditions based on the withdrawn or revised standards or regulations deleted from his permit, the permit may be modified as a minor modification without providing for public comment.

iii. For judicial decisions, a court of competent jurisdiction has remanded and stayed Office of Conservation regulations or guidelines and all appeals have been exhausted, if the remand and stay concern that portion of the regulations or guidelines on which the permit condition was based and a request is filed by the permittee to have permit conditions based on the remanded or stayed standards or regulations deleted from his permit.

d. Compliance Schedules. The commissioner determines good cause exists for modification of a compliance schedule, such as an act of God, strike, flood, or materials shortage or other events over which the permittee has little or no control and for which there is no reasonable available remedy.

2. Causes for modification or revocation and reissuance. The following are causes to modify or, alternatively, revoke and reissue a permit:

a. cause exists for termination under §113.D, and the commissioner determines that modification or revocation and reissuance is appropriate; or

b. the commissioner has received notification of a proposed transfer of the permit and the transfer is determined not to be a minor modification (see §113.D.4). A permit may be modified to reflect a transfer after the effective date (§113.F.2.b) but will not be revoked and reissued after the effective date except upon the request of the new permittee.

3. Facility Siting. Suitability of an existing facility location will not be considered at the time of permit modification or revocation and reissuance unless new information or standards indicate that continued operations at the site pose a threat to the health or safety of persons or the environment which was unknown at the time of permit issuance. A change of injection site or facility location may require modification or revocation and issuance as determined to be appropriate by the commissioner.

4. If a permit modification satisfies the criteria of this Section, a draft permit must be prepared and other applicable procedures must be followed.

D. Minor Modifications of Permits. Upon the consent of the permittee, the commissioner may modify a permit to make the corrections or allowances for changes in the permitted activity listed in this Section without issuing a draft permit and providing for public comment. Minor modifications may only:

1. correct typographical errors;

2. require more frequent monitoring or reporting by the permittee;

3. change an interim compliance date in a schedule of compliance, provided the new date does not interfere with attainment of the final compliance date requirement;

4. allow for a change in ownership or operational control of a facility where the commissioner determines that no other change in the permit is necessary, provided that a written agreement containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage, and liability between the current and new permittees has been submitted to the commissioner (see §113.F);

5. change quantities or types of fluids injected which are within the capacity of the facility as permitted and, in the judgment of the commissioner, would not interfere with the operation of the facility or its ability to meet conditions prescribed in the permit, and would not change its classification;

6. change construction requirements or plans approved by the commissioner provided that any such alteration shall comply with the requirements of this Section and §109. No such changes may be physically incorporated into construction of the well prior to approval; or

7. amend a plugging and abandonment plan which has been updated under §109.A.7.f.

E. Termination of Permits

1. The commissioner may terminate a permit during its term for the following causes:

a. noncompliance by the permittee with any condition of the permit;

b. the permittee's intentional failure in the application or during the permit issuance process to disclose fully all relevant facts, or the permittee's misrepresentation of any relevant facts at any time; or

c. a determination that the permitted activity endangers the health or safety of persons or the environment which activity cannot be regulated to acceptable levels by permit modification and can only be regulated to acceptable levels by permit termination.
2. If the commissioner decides to terminate a permit, he shall issue a notice of intent to terminate. A notice of intent to terminate is a type of draft permit which follows the same procedures as any draft permit prepared under §111.C.

3. The commissioner may alternatively decide to modify or revoke and reissue a permit for the causes in §113.E.1 (see §113.C.2.a).

F. Transfers of Permits

1. A permit may be transferred to a new owner or operator upon approval by the commissioner.

2. The current permittee shall submit an application for transfer at least 30 days before the proposed transfer date. The application shall contain the following:
   a. name and address of the transferee;
   b. date of proposed transfer; and
   c. a written agreement between the existing and new permittees containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage and liability between them. The agreement should also demonstrate to the satisfaction of the commissioner that the financial responsibility requirements of §107.C will be met by the new permittee.

3. If the commissioner does not notify the existing permittee and the proposed new permittee of his intent to modify or revoke and reissue the permit under §113.C.2.b the transfer is effective on the date specified in the agreement mentioned in §113.F.2.c.

4. If no agreement described in §113.F.2.c is provided, responsibility for compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit and liability for any violation will shift from the existing permittee to the new permittee on the date the transfer is approved.

5. If a person attempting to acquire a permit causes or allows operation of the facility before approval by the commissioner, it shall be considered a violation of these rules for operating without a permit or other authorization.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1D, 4C(16), and 4.1.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 8:83 (February 1982), amended LR 11:640 (June 1985).

§115. Emergency or Temporary Permits

A. Applicability. The provisions for this Section set the standards applicable to emergency or temporary permits for all Class I, III, IV, and V wells.

B. Coverage. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, the commissioner may temporarily permit a specific underground injection which has not otherwise been authorized by rule or permit if an imminent and substantial endangerment to the health of persons will result unless a temporary emergency permit is granted. The permittee need not comply with the provisions of the permit to the extent and for the duration that noncompliance is authorized in a temporary emergency permit.

C. Requirements for Issuance

1. Any temporary permit under this Section shall be for no longer term than required to prevent the hazard.

2. Notice of any temporary permit under this Section shall be published in accordance with §111.E within 10 days of the issuance of the permit.

3. The temporary permit under this Section may be either oral or written. If oral, it must be followed within five calendar days by a written temporary emergency permit.

4. The commissioner shall condition the temporary permit in any manner he determines is necessary to ensure that the injection will not result in the movement of fluids into an underground source of drinking water.

D. Duration

1. A temporary permit shall not exceed a maximum of 90 days.

2. That the rules and regulations provide for environmental safety, protection and nonendangerment of underground sources of drinking water.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.22S. 30:1D, 4C(16), and 4.1.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 8:83 (February 1982).
Chapter 2. Class I Hazardous Waste Injection Wells

§201. Definitions

A. The following definitions apply to all regulations following hereafter. Terms not defined in this Section have the meaning given by R.S. (1950) Title 30, Section 3.

Abandoned Well—A well whose use has been permanently discontinued or which is in a state of disrepair such that it cannot be used for its intended purpose or for observation purposes.

Act—Part I, Chapter I of Title 30 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes.

Application—the filing by a person on the Office of Conservation forms for applying for an underground injection permit, including any additions, revisions or modifications to the forms.

Aquifer—a geological formation, group of formations, or part of a formation that is capable of yielding a significant amount of water to a well or spring.

Area of Review—the area surrounding an injection well as described in §209.B.

Casing—a metallic or nonmetallic tubing or pipe of varying diameter and weight, lowered into a borehole during or after drilling in order to support the sides of the hole and thus prevent the walls from caving, to prevent loss of drilling mud into porous ground, or to prevent water, gas or other fluid from entering the hole.

Catastrophic Collapse—the sudden and utter failure of overlying strata caused by removal of underlying materials.

Cementing—the operation whereby a cement slurry is pumped into a drilled hole and/or forced behind the casing.

Cone of Influence—that area around the well within which increased injection zone pressures caused by injection into the hazardous waste injection well would be sufficient to drive fluids into an underground source of drinking water (USDW).

Confining Bed—a body of impermeable or distinctly less permeable material stratigraphically adjacent to one or more aquifers.

Confining Zone—a geological formation, group of formations, or part of a formation that is capable of limiting fluid movements above an injection zone.

Contaminant—any physical, chemical, biological, or radiological substance or matter in water.

Commissioner—the Assistant Secretary of the Office of Conservation, Department of Natural Resources.

Disposal Well—a well used for the disposal of waste into a subsurface stratum.

Drilling Mud—heavy suspension used in a drilling an injection well introduced down the drill pipe and through the drill bit.

Effective Date—the date that Statewide Order 29-N-2 is promulgated in accordance with the Louisiana Administrative Procedure Act.

Emergency Permit—a UIC permit issued in accordance with §215.

Exempted Aquifer—an aquifer or its portion that meets the criteria of the definition of underground source of drinking water but which has been exempted according to the procedures set forth in §203.F.

Existing Well—a Class I hazardous waste injection well which was authorized prior to August 25, 1988, by the Louisiana Underground Injection Control Program or a well which has become a Class I well as a result of a change in the definition of the injected waste which would render the waste hazardous.

Experimental Technology—a technology which has not been proven feasible under the conditions in which it is being tested.

Facility or Activity—any facility or activity (including land or appurtenances thereto) that is subject to these regulations.

Fault—a surface or zone of rock fracture along which there has been displacement. (Also see transmissive fault or fracture).

Flow Rate—the volume per time unit given to the flow of fluid substance which emerged from an orifice, pump, turbine or passes along a conduit or channel.

Fluid—any material or substance which flows or moves whether in a semisolid, liquid, sludge, gas or any other form or state.

Formation—a body of rock characterized by a degree of lithologic homogeneity which is prevailing, but not necessarily, tabular and is mappable on the earth's surface or traceable in the subsurface.
**Formation Fluid**—fluid present in a formation under natural conditions as opposed to introduced fluids, such as drilling muds.

**Generator**—any person, by site location, whose act or process produces hazardous waste identified or listed in the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management Program.

**Ground Water**—water below the land surface in a zone of saturation.

**Hazardous Waste**—a hazardous waste as defined in the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management Program.

**Hazardous Waste Management (HWM) Facility**—all contiguous land, and structures, other appurtenances, and improvements on the land, used for treating, storing or disposing of hazardous waste.

**Injection Interval**—that part of the injection zone in which the well is screened, or in which the waste is otherwise directly emplaced.

**Injection Well**—a well into which fluids are being injected other than fluids associated with active drilling operations.

**Injection Zone**—a geological formation, group of formations or part of a formation receiving fluids through a well.

**Ionizing Radiation**—any electromagnetic or particulate radiation capable of producing ions, directly or indirectly, in its passage through matter. It includes any or all of the following: alpha rays, beta rays, gamma rays, X-rays, neutrons, high-speed electrons, high-speed protons, and other atomic particles; but not sound or radio waves, or visible, infrared or ultraviolet light.

**Lithology**—the description of rocks on the basis of their physical and chemical characteristics.

**Major Facility**—any Class I hazardous waste injection well facility or activity.

**Manifest**—the shipping document originated and signed by the generator which contains the information required by the Hazardous Waste Management Program.

**New Well**—any Class I hazardous waste injection well which is not an existing well.

**Owner or Operator**—the owner or operator of any facility or activity subject to regulation under the UIC program.

**Packer**—a device lowered into a well to produce a fluid-tight seal within the casing.

**Permit**—an authorization, license, or equivalent control document issued by the commissioner to implement the requirement of these regulations. Permit includes, but it is not limited to, area permits and emergency permits. Permit does not include UIC authorization by rule or any permit which has not yet been the subject of final agency action, such as a draft permit.

**Person**—an individual, association, partnership, corporation, municipality, state or federal agency, or an agent or employee thereof.

**Plugging**—the act or process of stopping the flow of water, oil or gas into or out of a formation through a borehole or well penetrating that formation.

**Plugging Record**—a systematic listing of permanent or temporary abandonment of water, oil, gas, test, exploration, and waste injection wells.

**Pressure**—the total load or force per unit area acting on a surface.

**Project**—a group of wells in a single operation.

**Public Water System**—a system for the provision to the public of piped water for human consumption, if such system has at least 15 service connections or regularly serves at least 25 individuals. Such term includes:

a. any collection, treatment, storage, and distinction facilities under control of the operator of such system and used primarily in connection with such system; and

b. any collection or pretreatment storage facilities not under such control which are used primarily in connection with such system.

**Radiation**—any electromagnetic or ionizing radiation including gamma rays and X-rays, alpha and beta particles, high-speed electrons, neutrons, protons and other nuclear particles: but not sound waves. Unless specifically stated otherwise, these regulations apply only to ionizing radiation.

**Radioactive Material**—any material, whether solid, liquid, or gas, which emits radiation spontaneously.

**Radioactive Waste**—any waste which contains radioactive material for which no use or reuse is intended and which is to be discarded.


**Schedule of Compliance**—a schedule or remedial measures included in a permit, including an enforceable sequence of interim requirements (for example, actions, operations, or milestone events) leading to compliance with the act and these regulations.

**Site**—the land or water area where any facility or activity is physically located or conducted including adjacent land used in connection with the facility or activity.

**Skin Effect**—the blockage or plugging of the well perforations or formation face from solids in the waste stream that results in increased injection pressures and can be measured by accepted engineering test procedures.

**Sole or Principal Source Aquifer**—an aquifer which is the sole or principal drinking water source for an area and which, if contaminated, would create a significant hazard to public health.
State—the state of Louisiana.

Stratum (plural Strata)—a single sedimentary bed or layer, regardless of thickness, that consists of generally the same kind of rock material.

Surface Casing—the first string of casing to be installed in the well, excluding conductor casing.

Total Dissolved Solids—the total dissolved filterable solids as determined by use of the method specified in the 14th edition, pp. 91-92, of “Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Waste Water.”

Transmissive Fault or Fracture—a fault of fracture that has sufficient permeability and vertical extent to allow fluids to move between formations.

UIC—the Louisiana State Underground Injection Control Program.

Underground Injection—a well injection.

Underground Source of Drinking Water (USDW)—an aquifer or its portion which supplies any public water system or which contains a sufficient quantity of ground water to supply water system, and currently supplies drinking water for human consumption or contains fewer than 10,000 mg/l total dissolved solids; and which is not an exempted aquifer.

USDW—Underground Source of Drinking Water.

Well—a bored, drilled or driven shaft, or a dug hole, whose depth is greater than the largest surface dimension.

Well Injection—the subsurface emplacement of fluids through an injection well.

Well Plug—a fluid tight seal installed in a borehole or well to prevent movement of fluids.

Well Stimulation—several processes used to clean the well bore, enlarge channels, and increase pore space in the interval to be injected thus making it possible for wastewater to move more readily into the formation, and includes:

a. surging;

b. jetting;

c. blasting;

d. acidizing; or

e. hydraulic fracturing.

Workover—to perform one or more of a variety of remedial operations on an injection well, such as cleaning, perforation, change tubing, deepening, squeezing, plugging back, etc.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1D and 4C(16), and 4.1.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 15:978 (November 1989).

§203. General Provisions

A. Applicability. The rules and regulations of this Section apply to all owners and operators of proposed and existing Class I hazardous waste injection wells in the state of Louisiana.

B. Prohibition of Unauthorized Injection. Any underground injection, except as authorized by a permit, is prohibited after the effective date of these regulations. Construction of any well required to have a permit under these regulations is prohibited until the permit has been issued.

C. Classification of Class I Wells

1. Class I Hazardous Waste Injection Wells. Wells used by generators of hazardous wastes or owners or operators of hazardous waste management facilities to inject hazardous waste beneath the lowermost formation containing, within 1/4 mile radius of the well bore, an underground source of drinking water.

2. Class I Nonhazardous Waste Injection Wells. Other industrial and municipal disposal wells which inject fluids beneath the lowermost formation containing an underground source of drinking water within 1/4 mile radius of the well bore.

D. Prohibition of Movement of Fluid into Underground Sources of Drinking Water of Outside of the Approved Injection Zone

1. No authorization by permit shall allow the movement of fluid containing any contaminant into underground sources of drinking water or outside the injection zone. The applicant for a permit shall have the burden of showing that the requirements of this Paragraph are met.

2. For Class I hazardous waste injection wells, if any water quality monitoring indicates the movement of any contaminant into a USDW or outside of the injection zone, except as authorized under §209, the commissioner shall prescribe such additional requirements for construction, corrective action, operation, monitoring, or reporting (including closure of the injection well) as are necessary to prevent such movement. In the case of wells authorized by permit, these additional requirements shall be imposed by modifying the permit in accordance with §213.C, or the permit may be terminated under §213.E if the cause exists, or appropriate enforcement action may be taken if the permit has been violated.

3. Notwithstanding any other provision of §203.D, the commissioner may take emergency action upon receipt of information that a contaminant which is present in or likely to enter a public water supply or may present an imminent and substantial endangerment to the health or safety of persons, or may threaten oil or gas deposits.

E. Requirements for Commercial Wells Injecting Hazardous Waste Accompanied by a Manifest. All generators of hazardous waste, and owners or operators of all commercial hazardous waste management facilities, who
use any Class I hazardous waste injection well to inject hazardous waste shall comply with all the applicable requirements of the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management program.

F. Identification of Underground Sources of Drinking Water and Exempted Aquifers

1. The commissioner may identify (by narrative description, illustrations, maps, or other means) and shall protect, except where exempted under §203.F.2, as an underground source of drinking water, all aquifers or parts of aquifers which meet the definition of an underground source of drinking water. Even if an aquifer has not been specifically identified by the commissioner, it is an underground source of drinking water if it meets the definition.

2. After notice and opportunity for a public hearing the commissioner may identify (by narrative description, illustrations, maps, or other means) and describe in geographic and/or geometric terms (such as vertical and lateral limits and gradient) which are clear and definite, all aquifers or parts thereof which the commissioner proposes to designate as exempted aquifers if they meet the following criteria:

   a. the aquifer does not currently serve as a source of drinking water; and
   b. the aquifer cannot now and will not in the future serve as a source of drinking water because:
      i. it is mineral, hydrocarbon or geothermal energy producing or can be demonstrated by a permit applicant as part of a permit application for a Class III operation to contain minerals or hydrocarbons that considering their quantity and location are expected to be commercially producible;
      ii. it is situated at a depth or location which makes recovery of water for drinking water purposes economically or technologically impractical;
      iii. it is so contaminated that it would be economically or technologically impractical to render that water fit for human consumption; or
      iv. it is located over a Class III well mining area subject to subsidence or catastrophic collapse; or
      c. the total dissolved solids content of the ground water is more than 3,000 and less than 10,000 mg/l and it is not reasonably expected to supply a public water system.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1D and 4C(16), and 4.1.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, for authorization under R.S. 1950 Title 30.

§205. Permit Application Requirements

A. Applicability. The rules and regulations of this Section apply to all Class I hazardous waste injection wells required to be filed with the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, for authorization under R.S. 1950 Title 30.

B. Application Required

1. Permit Application. New applicants, permittees with expiring permits, and any person required to have a permit shall complete, sign, and submit an application in triplicate to the commissioner as described in this Section.

2. Time to Apply. Any person who performs or proposes a Class I hazardous waste injection well for which a permit is or will be required shall submit an application to the commissioner a reasonable time before construction of the new well is expected to begin.

3. All applicants for a new Class I hazardous waste injection well shall comply with and submit to the commissioner, as part of the permit application, all the information listed in §205.A, B, C, D and E concerning new wells including those applicable amended portions of the aforementioned paragraphs as listed below. This information shall be submitted in conjunction with the appropriate application form.

4. For an existing Class I hazardous waste injection well, the applicant shall comply with and submit to the commissioner, as part of the permit application, all the information listed in §205.A, B, C, D and E concerning existing wells including those applicable amended portions of the aforementioned paragraphs as listed below except for those items of information which are current, accurate, and available in the existing permit file. This information shall be submitted in conjunction with the appropriate application form.

5. For both new and existing Class I hazardous waste injection wells, certain maps, cross-sections, tabulations of wells within the area of review and other data may be included in the application by reference provided they are current and readily available to the commissioner and sufficiently identifiable to be retrieved.

C. Who Applies. It is the duty of the owner of a facility or activity to submit an application for permit. When a facility is owned by one person and operated by another, it is the operator's duty to obtain a permit.

D. Signature Requirements for Applications

1. All permit applications shall be signed as follows:
   a. for a corporation: by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president, or duly authorized representative of that person if the representative performs similar policy-making functions for the corporation. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:
      i. the authorization is made in writing by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;
      ii. the authorization specifies either an individual or a position have responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, such as the position of plant manager, operator of a well or a well field, superintendent,
Title 43, Part XVII

or position of equivalent responsibility. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a name position); and

iii. the written authorization is submitted to the commissioner;

b. for partnership or sole proprietorship, by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively; or

c. for a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.

2. If an authorization under §205.D.1 is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the facility, a new authorization satisfying the signature requirements must be submitted to the commissioner prior to or together with any reports, information or applications to be signed by an authorized representative.

3. Certification. Any person signing a document under §205.D shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this document and all attachments and that, based on my inquiry of those individuals immediately responsible for obtaining the information, I believe that the information is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment."

4. Any permit application for a Class I hazardous waste injection well for disposal on the premises where the waste is generated shall contain a certification by the owner or operator that:

a. the generator of the hazardous waste has a program to reduce the volume or quantity and toxicity of such waste to the degree determined by the generator to be economically practicable; and

b. injection of the waste is that practicable method of disposal currently available to the generator which minimizes the present and future threat to human health and the environment.

E. Application Contents for Class I Hazardous Waste Injection Wells. All applicants for Class I hazardous waste injection well permits shall provide the following information to the commissioner, using the application form provided:

1. administrative information:

a. the name, mailing address, and location of the facility for which the application is submitted;

b. ownership status as federal, state, private, public, or other entity;

c. the operator's name, address and telephone number;

d. a brief description of the nature of the business associated with the facility;

e. the activity or activities conducted by the applicant which require the application to obtain a permit under these regulations;

f. up to four SIC Codes which best reflect the principle products or services provided by the facility;

g. a listing of all permits or construction approvals which the applicant has received or applied for under any of the following programs and which specifically affect the legal or technical ability of the applicant to undertake the activity or activities to be conducted under the permit filed herefor:

i. the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management Program;

ii. this or any other Underground Injection Control Program;

iii. NPDES Program under the Clean Water Act;

iv. Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) Program under the Clean Air Act;

v. Nonattainment Program under the Clean Air Act;

vi. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Pollutants (NESHAPS) Preconstruction approval under the Clean Air Act;

vii. Ocean Dumping Permit under the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act;

viii. Dredge or Fill Permits under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act; and

ix. other relevant Environmental Permits, including but not limited to any state permits issued under the Louisiana Coastal Resources Program, the Louisiana Surface Mining Program or the Louisiana Natural and Scenic Streams System;

h. jurisdiction:

i. whether the facility is located on Indian lands or other lands under the jurisdiction or protection of the federal government;

ii. whether the facility is located on state waterbottoms or other lands owned by or under the jurisdiction or protection of the state;

i. describe the waste to be injected along with its corresponding EPA Hazardous Waste Code Number.

2. Maps and Related Information for New and Existing Wells

a. One or more maps, preferably USGS topographic map(s), with a scale of 1:24,000 showing the property boundaries of the facility, each injection well for which a permit is sought and the area of review as described in §209.B.

i. The map(s) must show the section, township and range of the area in which the activity is located and any
parish, city or municipality boundary lines within 1 mile of the injection well.

ii. Within the area of review the map(s) must show the name and/or number and location of all injection wells, producing wells, abandoned wells, dry holes, surface bodies of water, springs, mines (surface and subsurface), quarries, public water systems, water wells (public and private) and other pertinent surface features including residences and roads.

iii. The map(s) should also show faults if known or projected.

iv. Only information of public record is required to be included on the map(s); however, the applicant is required to undertake a diligent search to locate all water wells not listed in the public record.

v. For water wells on the facility property and adjacent property, submit a tabulation of well depth, water level, owner, chemical analysis, and other pertinent data. If these wells do not exist, submit this information for a minimum of three other wells in the area of review or a statement why this information was not included.

vi. The protocol followed to identify, locate, and ascertain the condition of all wells within the area of review which penetrate the injection or confining zone.

b. Generalized maps and cross-sections illustrating the regional geology and hydrology.

c. Maps and cross-sections to the necessary scale to detail the local geology and hydrology (2-mile radius of well minimum).

d. Maps and cross-sections indicating the general vertical and lateral limits of all underground sources of drinking water (USDW) within the area of review, their position relative to the injection formation and the direction of water movement, if known, in each aquifer containing a USDW which may be effected by the proposed injection.

e. In areas with limited subsurface well control or where the subsurface geology is in doubt and cannot be adequately described by conventional methods, the commissioner may request an applicant to provide geophysical seismic data to reinforce the geologic interpretation.

f. Any other information required by the commissioner to evaluate the proposed well.

3. Technical Information for New Wells

a. A tabulation on all wells within the area of review which penetrate the proposed injection zone or confining zone. Such data shall include a description of each well's type, construction, date drilled, location, depth, record of plugging and/or completion and any additional information the commissioner may require. For wells within a 1/2 mile radius of the injection well, include:

i. copies of all casing and cementing records (including cementing affidavits);

ii. copies of plugging and/or completion records; and

iii. schematic diagrams of each well;

b. proposed operating data:

i. average and maximum daily rate and volume of the injection fluids;

ii. average and maximum injection pressure; and

iii. source and an analysis of the chemical, physical, and biological characteristics of the injection fluid;

c. proposed formation testing program to obtain an analysis of the chemical, physical, and radiological characteristics of and other information on the injection and the confining zone;

d. proposed stimulation program;

e. proposed injection procedures (including storage and pre-injection treatment of the waste stream, well use schedule);

f. schematic or other appropriate drawings of the surface (well-head and related appurtenances) and subsurface construction details of the system;

g. plans (including maps) for meeting the monitoring requirements of §209.1;

h. construction procedures including a cementing and casing program (including cementer's recommendation), well material specifications and their life expectancy, logging procedures, deviation checks, and a drilling, testing, and coring program;

i. contingency plans to cope with all shut-ins or well failures so as to prevent the migration of the contaminating fluids into underground sources of drinking water;

j. a certificate that the applicant has assured, through a performance bond or other appropriate means, the resources necessary to close, plug or abandon the well and for post-closure care as required in §§207.C and 209.O;

k. for wells within the area of review which penetrate the injection zone of the confining zone but are not properly completed or plugged, the corrective action proposed to be taken under §209.C;

l. calculation of the pressure increase in the proposed injection zone for a time period equal to the expected life of the well, preferably using Matthews and Russell, 1967 (Pressure Buildup and Flow Tests in Wells', American Institute of Mining, Met. Eng. Monograph, Vol. 1);

m. calculation of the expected waste front travel using a model acceptable to the commissioner. A conservative value can be calculated by using the following formula:
\[
\begin{align*}
    r &= \sqrt{\frac{v}{\pi b \phi}} \\
    \text{where:} \\
    r &= \text{radial distance of wastewater front from well} \\
    v &= \text{cumulative volume of injected wastewater} \\
    b &= \text{effective reservoir thickness} \\
    \phi &= \text{average effective porosity}
\end{align*}
\]

(Warner, D.L. and Lehr, J.H., 'An Introduction to the Technology of Subsurface Wastewater Injection', Robert S. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory (EPA) Research Report, 1977);

n. information required under §§209.L.1 and M.1 concerning the applicant's plans for closure (plug and abandonment) and post-closure care of the well; and

o. any other information required by the commissioner to evaluate the proposed well.

4. Technical information for existing wells:
   a. a tabulation of data on all wells within the area of review which penetrate the injection zone (see §205.E.3.a);
   b. operating data as required in §205.E.3.b;
   c. formation testing results if performed prior to well operation;
   d. stimulation program;
   e. description of injection procedures (including storage and pre-injection treatment of the waste stream and well use schedule);
   f. schematic or other appropriate drawings of the surface (well-head and related appurtenances) and subsurface construction details of the system;
   g. monitoring equipment as required in §209;
   h. contingency plans as required in §205.E.3.i;
   i. a demonstration of the resources for closure and post-closure as required in §205.E.3.j;
   j. proposed corrective action as required in §205.E.3.k;
   k. calculation of the pressure increase in the injection zone as required in §205.E.3.1;
   l. calculation of the waste front travel as required in §205.E.3.m;
   m. measurement of bottom hole pressure and temperature at the time of repermitting or during the next workover operation;
   n. a graphic presentation of the well's operational history consisting of the following:
      i. a plot of representative values of injection pressure and injection rate versus time, from date of initial injection to the present (indicate cumulative volume);
      ii. a plot of measured bottom-hole pressure versus date if such measurements were made;
      iii. indications of any workovers and associated problems, stimulations, waste stream changes and other events that would have a bearing on the well's performance, especially:
         a. any change of injection interval; and
         b. any other information the permittee or commissioner may consider useful;
   o. copies of all logs and tests run during construction and subsequent operation of the well, including mechanical integrity tests;
   p. a summary analysis of the data provided in §205.E.4.o;
   q. plans for closure and post-closure required in §205.E.3.n; and
   r. any other information required by the commissioner to evaluate the existing well.

F. Recordkeeping of Application Information. The applicant shall retain records of all pertinent data used to complete the permit application and any supplemental information submitted under these regulations for a period of three years following well closure or until the time of next repermitting, whichever is less.

G. Confidentiality of Information. Information obtained by any rule, regulations, order, or permit term or condition adopted or issued here-under, or by any investigation authorized thereby, shall be available to the public, unless nondisclosure is requested in writing and such information is determined by the commissioner to require confidentiality to protect trade secrets, processes, operations, style of work, apparatus, statistical data, income, profits, losses, or in order to protect any plan, process, tool, mechanism, or compound: provided that such nondisclosure shall not apply to information that is necessary for use by duly authorized officers or employees of state or federal government in carrying out their responsibilities under these regulations or applicable federal or state law. If no claim is made at the time of submission, the commissioner may make the information available to the public without further notice. Claims of confidentiality for the following information will be denied:

1. the name and address of any permit applicant or permittee; and

2. information which deals with the existence, absence, or level of contaminants in drinking water or zones other than the approved injection zone.

H. Filing Fee. Each application shall be accompanied by a filing fee established by Statewide Order 29-Q as amended, or subsequent applicable regulations.

AUTHORITYNOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1D and 4C(16), and 4.1.
HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 15:978 (November 1989).

§207. Legal Permit Conditions

A. Applicability. The rules and regulations of this Section set forth legal conditions for all Class I hazardous waste injection well permits.

B. Signatories. All reports required by permits and other information requested by the commissioner shall be signed as in applications by a person described in §205.D.

C. Financial Responsibility. The permit shall require the permittee to maintain financial responsibility and resources to close, plug and abandon and for post-closure care of the Class I hazardous waste injection wells in a manner prescribed by the commissioner. The permittee must show evidence of financial responsibility to the commissioner by the submission or a surety bond, or other adequate assurance, such as financial statements or other materials acceptable to the commissioner (see §209.O).

D. Duty to Comply. The permittee must comply with all conditions of a permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the act and is grounds for enforcement action, or permit termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; or for denial of a permit renewal application if the commissioner determines that such noncompliance endangers underground sources of drinking water. The permittee need not comply with the provisions of his permit to the extent and for the duration such noncompliance is authorized in an (temporary) emergency permit under §215.

E. Duty to Reapply. If the permittee wishes to continue an activity regulated by permit after the expiration date of the permit, the permittee must apply for and obtain a new permit.

F. Duty to Halt or Reduce Activity. It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.

G. Duty to Mitigate. The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or correct any adverse impact on the environment such as the contamination of underground sources of drinking water or zones outside of the approved injection zone resulting from noncompliance with this permit.

H. Proper Operation and Maintenance. The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the conditions of his permit. Proper operation and maintenance includes effective performance, adequate funding, adequate operation staffing and training, and adequate laboratory process controls, including appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of back-up or auxiliary facilities or similar systems only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.

I. Inspection and Entry. Inspection and entry shall be allowed as prescribed in R.S. of 1950, Title 30, Section 4.

J. Compliance. Compliance with a permit during its term constitutes compliance, for purposes of enforcement, with the act and these regulations.

K. Property Rights. The issuance of a permit does not convey any property rights or any sort, or any exclusive privilege or servitude.

L. Notification Requirements

1. Planned Changes. The permittee shall give notice to the commissioner as soon as possible of any planned physical alterations or additions to the permitted facility which may constitute a major modification of the permit.

2. Notice of Well Completion

   a. A new Class I hazardous waste injection well may not commence injection until construction is complete, a notice of completion has been submitted to the commissioner and the commissioner has inspected or otherwise reviewed the injection well and finds it is in compliance with the conditions of the permit.

   b. The commissioner shall inspect the well within 10 working days of the notice of completion required in §207.L.2.a.

   c. If the permittee has not received notice from the commissioner of his intent to inspect or review the well or if the commissioner has not inspected or otherwise reviewed the new Class I hazardous waste injection well within 10 working days of the notice of completion in §207.L.2.a, prior inspection or review is waived and the permittee may commence injection.

3. Anticipated Noncompliance. The permittee shall give advance notice to the commissioner of any planned changes in the permitted facility or activity which may result in noncompliance with permit requirements.

4. Transfers. A permit is not transferable to any person except after notice to the commissioner. The commissioner may require modification or revocation and reissuance of the permit to change the name of the permittee and incorporate such other requirements as may be necessary (see §213).

5. Compliance Schedules. Report of compliance or noncompliance with, or any progress reports on, interim and final requirements contained in any compliance schedule in these regulations shall be submitted to the commissioner no later than 14 days following each schedule date.

6. Twenty-Four Hour Reporting

   a. The permittee shall report to the commissioner any noncompliance which may endanger health or the environment. Any information pertinent to the noncompliance shall be reported by telephone within 24 hours from the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances. A written submission shall also be provided
within five days of the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances and shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause, the period of noncompliance, including exact dates and times, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue; and steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance.

b. The following additional information must be reported within the 24-hour period provided above:
   i. any monitoring or other information which indicates that any contaminant may cause an endangerment to a USDW or zone outside of the injection zone;
   ii. any noncompliance with a permit condition or malfunction of the injection system which may cause fluid migration into or between USDW's or outside of the injection zone.

7. The permittee shall notify the commissioner at such times as the permit requires before abandonment of the Class I hazardous waste injection well (see §209.I.2).

8. Other Noncompliance. The permittee shall report all instances of noncompliance not reported under §207.L.5 and 6 at the time quarterly reports are submitted. The reports shall contain the information listed in §207.L.6.

9. Other Information. Where the permittee becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts in a permit application, or submitted incorrect information in a permit application or in any report to the commissioner, it shall promptly submit such facts or information.

M. Duration of Permits

1. Permits for the operation of a Class I hazardous waste injection well shall be effective for a fixed term not to exceed ten years (see §211.I.3).

2. The term of a permit shall not be extended by modification beyond the maximum duration specified in this Subsection.

3. The commissioner may issue, for cause, any permit for duration that is less than the full allowable term under this Subsection.

N. Schedules of Compliance. The permit may, when appropriate, specify a schedule of compliance leading to compliance with the act and these regulations.

1. Time for Compliance. Any schedules of compliance under this Subsection shall require compliance as soon as possible but not later than two years after the effective date of the permit.

2. Interim Dates. Except as provided in Paragraph 2.b of this Subsection, if a permit establishes a schedule of compliance which exceeds one year from the date of permit issuance, the schedule shall set forth interim requirements and the dates for their achievement.

   a. The time between interim dates shall not exceed one year.

   b. If the time necessary for completion of any interim requirements (such as the construction of a control facility) is more than one year and is not readily divisible into stages for completion, the permit shall specify interim dates for submission of reports of progress toward completion or the interim requirements and indicate a projected completion date.

3. Reporting. The permit shall be written to require that progress reports be submitted no later than 30 days following each interim date and the final date of compliance.

O. Additional Conditions. The commissioner shall impose on a case-by-case basis such additional conditions as are necessary to protect underground sources of drinking water.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1D and 4C(16), and 4.1.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 15:978 (November 1989).

§209. Technical Criteria and Standards

A. Applicability. This Section establishes technical criteria and standards for the regulation of Class I hazardous waste injection wells.

B. Area of Review

1. The area of review for each Class I hazardous waste injection well shall be a fixed radius of no less than 2 miles around the well or shall be determined by the calculated cone of influence of the well, whichever is greater.

2. All known unplugged, improperly plugged and abandoned, or improperly constructed wells in the area of review which penetrate the confining of injection zone are subject to the corrective action requirements of §209.C.

C. Corrective Action

1. Coverage. Applicants for Class 1 hazardous waste injection well permits shall submit a plan outlining the protocol used to:

   a. identify all wells which penetrate the confining or injection zone within the area of review; and

   b. determine whether these wells are adequately completed or plugged.

2. Applicants for Class I hazardous waste injection well permits shall identify the location of all wells within the area of review that penetrate the injection or confining zone and shall submit as required in §205.E.2, 3, and 4:

   a. a tabulation of all wells within the area of review that penetrate the injection or the confining zone; and

   b. a description of each well or type of well and any records of its plugging or completion.

3. For wells determined to be improperly plugged, completed, or abandoned, or for which plugging or completion information is unavailable, the applicant shall also submit a plan consisting of such steps or modifications...
as are necessary to prevent movement of fluids into or between underground sources of drinking water or outside of the injection zone. Where the plan is adequate, the commissioner shall incorporate it into the permit as a condition. Where the commissioner's review of the application indicates that the permittee's plan is inadequate (based at a minimum on the factors in §209.C.5), the commissioner shall:

a. require the applicant to revise the plan;

b. prescribe a plan for the corrective action as a condition of the permit; or

c. deny the application.

4. Requirements

a. Existing Injection Wells. Any permit issued for an existing Class I hazardous waste injection well requiring corrective action other than pressure limitations shall include a compliance schedule requiring any corrective action accepted or prescribed under §209.C.3. Any such compliance schedule shall provide for compliance as soon as possible but not later than two years following issuance of the permit. It shall also require observance of appropriate pressure limitations under §209.C.4.c until all other corrective action measures have been implemented.

b. New Injection Wells. No permit for any Class I hazardous waste injection well may authorize injection until all corrective actions required under this Section have been taken.

c. Injection Pressure Limitations. The commissioner may require pressure limitations in lieu of plugging. If so, then the commissioner shall require as a permit condition that injection pressure be so limited that pressure in the injection zone at the site of any improperly completed or abandoned well within the area of review would not be sufficient to drive fluids into or between USDW's or outside of the injection zone. This pressure limitation shall satisfy the corrective action requirement. Alternatively, such injection pressure limitation can be made part of a compliance schedule and last until all other corrective actions have been implemented.

5. In determining the adequacy of corrective action proposed by the applicant under §209.C.3 and in determining the additional steps needed to prevent fluid movement into and between USDW's or outside of the injection zone, the following criteria and factors shall be considered by the commissioner:

a. nature and volume of the injected fluids;

b. nature of native fluids or by-products of injection;

c. geology;

d. hydrology;

e. potentially affected population;

f. history of the injection operation;

g. completion and plugging records;

h. closure procedures in effect at the time the well was closed;

i. hydraulic connections with USDW's or zones outside of the injection zone;

j. reliability of the procedures used to identify abandoned wells;

k. any other factors which might affect the movement of fluids into or between USDW's or outside of the injection zone.

D. Minimum Criteria for Siting

1. All Class I hazardous waste injection wells shall be sited such that they inject into a formation that is beneath the lowermost formation containing within 1/4 mile of the wellbore an underground source of drinking water (USDW).

2. The siting of Class I hazardous waste injection wells shall be limited to areas that are geologically suitable. The commissioner shall determine geologic suitability based upon:

a. an analysis of the structural and stratigraphic geology, the hydrogeology, and the seismicity of the region;

b. an analysis of the local geology and hydrogeology of the well site, including at a minimum, detailed information regarding stratigraphy, structure and rock properties, aquifer hydrodynamics and mineral resources; and

c. a determination that the geology of the area can be described confidently and that the limits of waste fate and transport can be accurately predicted through the use of models.

3. Class I hazardous waste injection wells shall be sited such that:

a. the injection zone has sufficient permeability, porosity, thickness, and a real extent to prevent migration of fluids into USDW's or outside of the injection zone;

b. the confining zone:

i. is laterally continuous and free of transecting, transmissive faults or fractures over an area sufficient to prevent the movement of fluids into USDW or outside the injection zone; and

ii. contains at least one formation of sufficient thickness and with lithologic and stress characteristics capable of preventing vertical propagation of fractures.

4. The owner or operator shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the commissioner that:

a. the confining zone is separated from the base of the lower-most USDW by at least one sequence of permeable and less permeable strata that will provide an added layer of protection for the USDW in the event of fluid movement in an unlocated borehole or transmissive fault; or
b. within the area of review, the piezometric surface of the fluid in the injection zone is less than the piezometric surface of the lower-most USDW, considering density effects, injection pressures and any significant pumping in the overlying USDW; or

c. there is no USDW present;

d. the commissioner may approve a site which does not meet the requirements in §209.D.4.a, b or c if the applicant can demonstrate to the commissioner that because of the geology, nature of the waste, or other considerations, abandoned boreholes or other conduits would not cause endangerment of USDW’s.

E. Construction Requirements

1. General. All existing and new Class I hazardous waste injection wells shall be constructed and completed to:

   a. prevent the movement of fluids into or between USDW’s or into any unauthorized zones;

   b. permit the use of appropriate testing devices and workover tools; and

   c. permit continuous monitoring of injection tubing and long string casing as required pursuant to §209.H.10.

2. Compatibility. All well materials must be compatible with fluids with which the materials may be expected to come into contact. A well shall be deemed to have compatibility as long as the materials used in the construction of the well meet or exceed standards developed for such materials by the American Petroleum Institute, The American Society for Testing Materials, or comparable standards acceptable to the commissioner.

3. Casing and Cementing of New Wells

   a. Casing and cement used in the construction of each newly drilled well shall be designed for the life expectancy of the well, including the post-closure care period. The casing and cementing program shall be designed to prevent the movement of fluids into or between USDW’s, or outside the injection zone, and to prevent potential leaks of fluids from the well. In determining and specifying casing and cementing requirements, the commissioner shall consider the following information as required by §205.E:

      i. depth to the injection zone;

      ii. injection pressure, external and internal pressure, and axial loading;

      iii. hole size;

      iv. size and grade of all casing strings (wall thickness, diameter, nominal weight, length, joint specification, and construction material);

      v. corrosiveness of injected fluid, formation fluids, and temperature;

      vi. lithology of injection and confining zones;

      vii. type or class of cement including slurry weight (lb/gal) and yield (cu. ft./sack); and

   b. One surface casing string shall, at a minimum, extend into the confining bed below the lowest formation that contains a USDW and be cemented by circulating cement from the base of the casing to the surface, using a minimum of 150 percent of the calculated annular volume. The commissioner may require more than 150 percent when it is warranted by the geology or other circumstances.

   c. At least one long string casing and/or intermediate casing string, using a sufficient number of centralizers, shall be utilized in the well. If either casing string is to be perforated, then the approved casing shall extend through the base of the injection zone. Regardless of the construction method utilized, the casing strings shall be cemented by circulating cement from the casing shoe to the surface in one or more stages:

      i. of sufficient quantity and quality to withstand the maximum operating pressure; and

      ii. in a quantity no less than 120 percent of the calculated volume necessary to fill the annular space. The commissioner may require more than 120 percent when it is warranted by the geology or other circumstances.

   d. Circulation of cement may be accomplished by staging. The commissioner may approve an alternative method of cementing in cases where the cement cannot be circulated to the surface, provided the owner or operator can demonstrate by using logs that the cement is continuous across and sufficiently above the injection zone so as to provide for zonal isolation and does not allow fluid movement behind the casing.

   e. Casing, including any casing connections, must be rated to have sufficient structural strength to withstand, for the design life of the well, the maximum burst and collapse pressures and the maximum tensile stress which may be experienced during the construction, operation, and closure of the well.

   f. At a minimum, cement and cement additives must be of sufficient quality and quantity to maintain integrity over the design life of the well.

4. Tubing and Packer

   a. All Class I hazardous waste injection wells, except as in §209.E.4.d below, shall inject fluids through tubing with a packer set at a depth specified by the commissioner. Where multiple injection intervals exist, the packer setting depth will be as close as practicable to the top of the primary injection interval. The commissioner shall have the authority to adjust the packer setting depth as required on a case-by-case basis.

   b. In determining and specifying requirements for tubing and packer, the following factors shall be considered:

      i. depth of setting;
During the drilling and construction of a new Class I hazardous waste injection well, appropriate logs and tests shall be run to determine or verify the depth, thickness, porosity, permeability, and rock type of, and the salinity of any entrained fluids in all relevant geologic units to assure conformance with performance standards in §209.E, and to establish accurate baseline data against which future measurements may be compared. A descriptive report interpreting results of such logs and tests shall be prepared by a knowledgeable log analyst and submitted to the commissioner as part of the completion report described in §209.G1. At a minimum, such logs and tests shall include:

a. deviation checks during drilling on all holes constructed by drilling a pilot hole which are enlarged by reaming or another method. Such checks shall be at sufficient frequent intervals to determine the location of the borehole and to assure that vertical avenues for fluid movement in the form of diverging holes are not created during drilling; and

b. such other logs and tests as may be needed after taking into account the availability of similar data in the area of the drilling site, the construction plan, and the need for additional information that may arise from time to time as the construction of the well progresses. At a minimum, the following logs shall be required in the following situations:

i. for surface casing:
   (a) spontaneous potential, resistivity or gamma-ray, porosity, caliper and fracture finder logs before the casing is installed; and
   (b) a cement bond and variable density log, and a temperature log after casing is set and cemented;

ii. for intermediate and long string casing:
   (a) resistivity, spontaneous potential, gamma-ray, porosity, caliper and fracture finder logs before the casing is installed; and
   (b) a cement bond and variable density log, and a temperature log after the casing is cemented;

iii. the commissioner may allow the use of an alternative to the above logs when an alternative will provide equivalent or better information, and:
   (a) all casing strings shall be pressure tested at conditions specified by the commissioner and reported on the appropriate form; and
   (b) a mechanical integrity test consisting of:
      (i) a pressure test with liquid or gas;
      (ii) a radioactive tracer survey;
      (iii) a temperature or noise log;
      (iv) a casing inspection log, if required by the commissioner; and
      (v) any other test required by the commissioner.

2. Whole cores or sidewall cores of the confining and injection zones and formation fluid samples from the injection zone shall be taken. Cores from nearby wells may be accepted if the owner or operator can demonstrate that core retrieval is not possible and that such cores are representative of the conditions at the well. The commissioner may require coring of other formations in the borehole.

3. The fluid temperature, pH, conductivity, pressure, and the static fluid level of the injection zone must be recorded.

4. At a minimum, the following information concerning the injection and confining zones shall be
determined or calculated for Class I hazardous waste injection wells:

a. fracture pressure;

b. other physical and chemical characteristics of the formation fluids in the injection zone; and

c. physical and chemical characteristics of the confining and injection zones.

5. Upon completion, but prior to operation, the owner or operator shall conduct the following tests to verify hydrogeologic characteristics of the injection zone:

a. a pump test; or

b. injectivity tests.

6. The commissioner shall have the opportunity to witness all logging and testing required by §209.F. The owner or operator shall submit a schedule of such activities to the commissioner 30 days prior to conducting the first test.

7. Construction Supervision. All phases of well construction and any well workover shall be supervised by a person who is knowledgeable and experienced in practical drilling engineering and who is familiar with the special conditions and requirements of injection well construction.

G Pre-Operation Requirements. Prior to the commissioner granting final approval for the operation of a Class I hazardous waste injection well, the owner or operator shall submit the following information to the commissioner for review and approval.

1. A completion report containing at a minimum:

a. the drilling and complete and accurate record of the depth, thickness, and character of the strata penetrated;

b. casing and cement records;

c. all available logs and testing program data on the well and a descriptive report interpreting the results of all logs and tests;

d. measured bottomhole temperature and pressure;

e. a demonstration of mechanical integrity pursuant to §209.F.1.d;

f. the results of the injection zone and confining zone testing program as required in §205.E.3.c;

g. compatibility of the injected waste with fluids in the injection zone and minerals in both the injection zone and confining zone and with the materials used to construct the well;

h. core sample testing results;

i. injectivity test data;

j. the anticipated maximum pressure and flow rate under which the well will operate;

k. the actual injection procedure;

l. revised calculated area of review based on data obtained during logging and testing of the well and formation, and where necessary revisions to the information submitted under §205.E.2.a.ii and E.3.a;

m. revised formation pressure build-up calculation, §205.E.3.1;

n. revised waste front travel calculation, §205.E.3.m;

o. revised maps and cross sections of the injection zone using pertinent data above;

p. the status of corrective action on wells identified under §205.E.3.k;

q. as built diagram of the well with construction information;

r. submit a certified location plat indicating the surveyed surface and bottom-hole location of the well, the latitude and longitude as well as the Lambert (X-Y) coordinates of the surface and bottom-hole. Also include the directional survey and directional profile drawing of the well.

2. For all Class I injection wells, file one copy of the permit in the conveyance records of the parish courthouse where the well is located. Within 15 days from the date of filing, forward a certified copy of the permit with recording references to the division within the Office of Conservation that issued the permit.

3. For all Class I injection wells, written notification that a copy of the permit has been filed with the appropriate oil and gas regulatory division within the Office of Conservation.

4. Compliance with all pre-operating terms of the permit must occur and approval to commence operation must be received from the commissioner prior to beginning injection operations (see §207.L).

5. The commissioner may give permission to commence injection for an interim period not to exceed 30 calendar days following the inspection required in §207.L.2.b. Final permission to inject will be given only upon receipt and approval of the completion report required in §209.G1.

H. Operating Requirements

1. Except during well stimulation, the injection pressure at the wellhead shall not exceed the calculated maximum surface injection pressure (MSIP) so as to assure that the pressure in the injection zone during injection operations will not initiate new fractures or propagate existing fractures in the injection or confining zone nor cause the movement of injection or formation fluids into USDW or outside the injection zone. The MSIP shall be calculated by using the following formula.

\[
MSIP = 0.85 \times (BHP \times H + TF + SE)
\]

where:

- BHP is the formation pressure at the wellhead;
- H is the pressure gradient of formation, measured in psi/ft;
- TF is the maximum anticipated formation temperature in °F;
- SE is the seal efficiency factor.
11. The owner or operator shall install, use, and maintain in proper operating condition:
   a. automatic alarm and automatic shut-off systems, designed to sound and shut-in the well when pressures and flow rates or other parameters approved by the commissioner exceed a range and/or gradient specified in the permit; or
   b. automatic alarms, designed to sound when the pressures and flow rates or other parameters approved by the commissioner exceed a rate and/or gradient specified in the permit, in cases where the owner or operator certifies that a trained operator will be on site at all times when the well is operating.

12. If an automatic alarm or shutdown is triggered, the owner or operator shall immediately investigate and identify as expeditiously as possible the cause of the alarm or shutoff. If upon such investigation the well appears to be lacking mechanical integrity or if the monitoring required under §209.H.10 of this Section otherwise indicates that the well may be lacking mechanical integrity, the owner or operator shall:
   a. cease injection of waste fluids unless authorized by the commissioner to continue or resume injection;
   b. take all necessary steps to determine the presence or absence of a leak; and
   c. notify the commissioner within 24 hours after the alarm or shutdown in person or by telephone as required in §207.L.6.

13. If a loss of mechanical integrity is discovered pursuant to Paragraph 12 of this Subsection or during periodic mechanical integrity testing, the owner or operator shall:
   a. immediately cease injection of waste fluids;
   b. take all steps reasonably necessary to determine whether there may have been a release of hazardous waste constituents into any unauthorized zone;
   c. notify the commissioner within 24 hours as in §209.H.12.c after loss of mechanical integrity is discovered;
   d. notify the commissioner when injection can be resumed; and
   e. restore and demonstrate mechanical integrity to the satisfaction of the commissioner prior to resumption of injection operations.

14. Whenever the owner or operator obtains evidence that there may have been a release of injected waste into an unauthorized zone, immediately cease injection of waste fluids, and:
   a. notify the commissioner within 24 hours of obtaining such evidence as in §209.H.12.c;
   b. take all necessary steps to identify and characterize the extent of any release;

\[ \text{BHP}_r = \text{bottom-hole fracture pressure established by gradients for the area the well is located in or actual testing.} \]

\[ H = \text{hydrostatic pressure.} \]

\[ \text{TF} = \text{frictional loss in the tubing during maximum injection rate.} \]

\[ \text{SE} = \text{skin effects as established by accepted engineering test procedures as described in "Pressure Buildup and Flow Tests in Wells", by C.S. Matthews and D.G. Russell or approved alternate tests (optional variable).} \]
15. Where there is evidence that there may have been a release of injected waste into an unauthorized zone, the owner or operator shall assure that the plan demonstrates that the injection operation will not endanger USDW’s or allow the movement of fluids outside the injection zone.

I. Testing and Monitoring Requirements. Samples and measurements taken for the purposes of testing and monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity and shall include at a minimum:

1. Monitoring of the Injected Waste

   a. The owner or operator shall develop and follow an approved written waste analysis plan that describes the procedures to be carried out to obtain a detailed chemical and physical analysis of a representative sample of the waste, including the quality assurance procedures used. At a minimum the plan shall specify:

      i. the parameters for which the waste will be analyzed and the rationale for the selection of these parameters;

      ii. the test methods that will be used to test for these parameters;

      iii. the sampling method that will be used to obtain a representative sample of the waste being analyzed;

      iv. the date, exact place and time of sampling or measurement;

      v. the individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurement;

      vi. the date(s) analyses were performed;

      vii. the individual(s) who performed the analyses; and

      viii. the results of such analyses.

   b. The analysis of the injected waste as described in the waste analysis plan shall be repeated at frequencies specified in the waste analysis plan and when process or operating changes occur that may significantly alter the characteristics of the waste stream.

   c. The owner or operator shall conduct continuous or periodic monitoring of selected parameters as required by the commissioner.

   d. The owner or operator shall assure that the plan remains accurate and the analysis remain representative.

2. Hydrogeologic Compatibility Determination. The owner or operator shall submit information demonstrating to the satisfaction of the commissioner that the waste stream and its anticipated reaction products will not alter the permeability, thickness or other relevant characteristics of the confining or injection zone such that they would no longer meet the requirements specified in §209.D.

3. Compatibility of Well Materials

   a. The owner or operator shall demonstrate that the waste stream will be compatible with the well materials with which the waste is expected to come into contact, and submit to the commissioner a description of the methodology used to make that determination. Compatibility for the purposes of this requirement is established if contact with injected fluids will not cause the well materials to fail to satisfy any design requirement imposed under §209.E.2.

   b. The commissioner shall require continuous corrosion monitoring of the construction materials used in the well for wells injection corrosive waste, and may require such monitoring for other waste by:

      i. placing coupons of the well construction materials in contact with the waste stream; or

      ii. routing the waste stream through a loop constructed with the material used in the well; or

      iii. using an alternative method approved by the commissioner.

   c. If a corrosion monitoring program is required:

      i. the test shall use materials identical to those used in the construction of the well, and such materials must be continuously exposed to the operating pressures and temperatures (measured at the wellhead) and flow rates of the injection operation; and

      ii. the owner or operator shall monitor the materials for loss of mass, thickness, cracking, pitting, and other signs of corrosion on a quarterly basis to ensure that the well components meet the minimum standards for material strength and performance set forth in §209.E.2.

4. Periodic Mechanical Integrity Testing. The owner or operator of a Class I hazardous waste injection well shall conduct mechanical integrity testing as follows:

   a. the long string casing, injecting tubing, and annular seal shall be tested by means of an approved pressure test with a liquid or gas annually and whenever there has been a well workover involving the unseating or disturbing of the injection tubing or annular seal system;

   b. the bottom-hole cement shall be tested by means of an approved Radioactive Tracer Survey annually;

   c. an approved temperature, noise, or other approved log shall be run at least once every five years to test for movement of fluid along the borehole. The commissioner may require such test whenever the well is worked over;
d. casing inspection logs shall be run once every five years unless the commissioner waives this requirement due to well construction or other factors which limit the test's reliability; and

e. any other test approved by the commissioner.

5. Mechanical Integrity Testing by Conservation Representative

a. One of the following tests shall be witnessed or reviewed onsite by a Louisiana Office of Conservation representative to verify mechanical integrity:

i. fluid pressure test of the annular space; or

ii. review of the continuous monitoring records required in §209.J.

b. Verification of mechanical integrity under this Paragraph may be performed on an alternating basis. The frequency of integrity verification shall be quarterly for commercial Class I hazardous waste injection wells and semi-annually for onsite Class I hazardous waste injection wells. The commissioner or his representative reserves the right to specifically require more frequent testing as well as the right to specify the method of testing in specific instances.

6. Mechanical Integrity during Periods of Non-Use. Except during workovers or routine maintenance, any well which is not operational shall conform to the mechanical integrity requirements of §209.I.4 and 5 and shall sustain a positive pressure on the annulus during the period of non-use. When an operator takes a well out of operation, the operator shall assure the mechanical integrity of the well during non-use (see §209.K). If a well cannot meet mechanical integrity requirements the operator shall submit a plan to the commissioner within 30 days of the integrity test, to properly bring the facility into compliance. If a plan is not submitted within 30 days or if the plan is considered inadequate, the owner or operator will be given six months to plug and abandon the well as required in §209.L.

7. Ambient Monitoring. This Paragraph sets forth ambient monitoring criteria for all Class I injection wells. Based on a site-specific assessment of the potential for fluid movement from the well or injection zone, and on the potential value of monitoring wells to detect such movement, the commissioner shall:

a. require the owner or operator to develop a monitoring program. At a minimum, the commissioner shall require monitoring of the pressure buildup in the injection zone annually, including at a minimum, a shut down of the well for a time sufficient to conduct a valid observation of the pressure fall-off curve;

b. when prescribing a monitoring system the commissioner may also require:

i. continuous monitoring for pressure changes in the first aquifer overlying the confining zone. When such a well(s) is/are installed, the owner or operator shall, on a quarterly basis, sample the aquifer and analyze for constituents specified by the commissioner;

ii. the use of indirect geophysical techniques to determine the position of the waste front, the water quality in a formation designated by the commissioner, or to provide other site specific data;

iii. periodic monitoring of the groundwater, quality in the first aquifer overlying the injection zone;

iv. periodic monitoring of the groundwater quality in the lowermost USDW; or

v. any additional monitoring necessary to determine whether fluids are moving into or between USDW's or outside the injection zone.

8. The commissioner may require seismicity monitoring when he has reason to believe that the injection activity may have the capacity to cause seismic disturbances.

J. Reporting Requirements. Reporting requirements shall, at a minimum, include:

1. quarterly reports to the commissioner containing the following information. Quarterly reports are due no later than 30 days following the end of the quarter for which it is being submitted:

a. the physical, chemical, and other relevant characteristics of the injection stream;

b. monthly average, maximum and minimum values for injection pressure, flow rate and volume, cumulative volume of fluids, and annular pressure;

c. any changes in the annular fluid volume;

d. a description of any event which triggers an alarm or shutdown device required pursuant to §209.H.10 and 11 and the response taken;

e. a description of any event that exceeds operating parameters for annulus pressure or injection pressure as specified in the permit; and

f. the results of monitoring prescribed under §209.I;

g. periodic test of mechanical integrity;

h. any other test of the injection well conducted by the permittee if required by the commissioner; and

i. any well workover performed during the quarter including minor well maintenance.

2. Workover Reporting

a. The owner or operator shall notify the commissioner and obtain a work permit prior to commencing any workover operation on the well. Workovers include, but are not limited to, plug and abandon, deepen, perforate, squeeze, plugback, sidetrack, pull tubulars, unseat packer, backwash, change interval of completion (disposal) within the approved injection zone, etc.
b. All work permits must be requested in writing by use of the appropriate form. If an unforeseen situation arises which requires immediate attention, the permittee may request a verbal work permit by phoning the Office of Conservation. The permittee must then submit to the commissioner a completed work permit application within five days of obtaining the verbal permit.

c. Within 20 days following the completion of the authorized work, the permittee must submit to the Office of Conservation, one original and two copies of the well history and work resume report.

d. With the first quarterly report after the conclusion of the workover submit, to the aforementioned office, a completion report which not only includes the reason for the workover but also a detailed description and analysis of the work performed.

K. Temporarily Cease Injection

1. The owner or operator of a Class I hazardous waste injection well who temporarily ceases injection, except for periods of workovers or routine maintenance, may keep the well open provided the well is kept in compliance with the technical requirements applicable to active injection wells such as maintaining mechanical integrity, positive annular pressure, monitoring, etc. This is to ensure that the waste will not migrate out of the injection zone or endanger USDW’s during the period of temporary disuse.

2. If a well has been out-of-service for a period of one year or longer, the owner or operator must inform the commissioner of intentions for the continued use of the well.

3. The owner or operator of a well that has ceased injection operations for more than two years shall notify the commissioner 30 days prior to resuming operation of the well.

L. Closure (Plug and Abandon)

1. Closure Plan. The owner or operator of a Class I hazardous waste injection well shall prepare, maintain, and comply with a plan for closure of the well that meets the requirements of §209.L.4 and is acceptable to the commissioner. The obligation to implement the closure plan survives the termination of a permit or the cessation of injection activities. The requirement to maintain and implement an approved plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit.

a. The owner or operator shall submit the plan as part of the permit application, and upon approval by the commissioner, shall be a condition of any permit issued.

b. Any proposed significant revision to the method of closure reflected in the plan shall be submitted for approval by the commissioner no later than the date on which notice of closure is required to be submitted under §209.L.2.

c. The plan shall assure financial responsibility as required in §209.O and also include the following information:

i. the type, number, and placement of each plug including the elevation of the top and bottom of each plug;

ii. the type, grade, and quantity of material to be used in plugging;

iii. the method of placement of the plugs as required in §209.L.4.e;

iv. any proposed test or measurement to be made;

v. the amount, size, and location (by depth) of casing and any other materials to be left in the well;

vi. the method and location where casing is to be parted, if applicable; and

vii. the estimated cost of closure expressed in future dollars for a time period equal to the duration of a Class I injection well permit.

d. The commissioner may modify a closure plan where necessary.

2. Notice of Intent to Close. The owner or operator shall notify the commissioner by submission of an appropriate work permit at least 60 days before closure of a well. At the discretion of the commissioner, a shorter notice period may be allowed.

3. Closure Report. Within 60 days after closure or at the time of the next quarterly report (whichever is less) the owner or operator shall submit a closure report to the commissioner. If the quarterly report is due less than 15 days after completion of closure, then the closure report shall be submitted within 60 days of closure. The report shall be certified as accurate by the owner or operator and by the person who performed the closure operation (if other than the owner or operator). Such report shall consist of:

a. a statement that the well was closed in accordance with the closure plan previously submitted and approved by the commissioner; or

b. where actual closure differed from the plan previously submitted, a written statement specifying the differences between the previous plan and the actual closure.

4. Standards for Well Closure

a. Prior to closing the well, the owner or operator shall observe and record the pressure decay for an appropriate time period or a time specified by the commissioner. The commissioner shall review the pressure decay and transient pressure observations conducted pursuant to §209.I.7.a and determine whether the injection activity has conformed with predicted values.

b. Prior to closure, appropriate mechanical integrity testing shall be conducted to ensure the integrity of that portion of the long string casing and cement that will be left in the ground after closure. Testing methods may include:

i. pressure testing with liquid or gas;
ii. radioactive tracer surveys;
iii. noise, temperature, pipe evaluation, or cement bond logs; or
iv. any other test required by the commissioner.

c. Prior to well closure, the well shall be flushed with a buffer fluid.

d. Upon closure, the well shall be plugged with cement in a manner that will not allow the movement of fluids into or between USDW's or outside the injection zone.

e. Placement of cement plugs shall be accomplished by one of the following:
   i. the Balance Method;
   ii. the Dump Bailer Method;
   iii. the Two-Plug Method; or
   iv. an alternate method approved by the commissioner that will reliably provide a comparable level of protection.

f. Each plug shall be appropriately tagged and tested for seal and stability before closure is completed.

g. The well to be closed is to be in a state of static equilibrium with the mud weight equalized top to bottom, either by circulating the mud in the well at least once or by a comparable method prescribed by the commissioner, prior to the placement of the cement plug(s).

h. Upon successful completion of the closure, the surface location of the abandoned well shall be identified with a permanent marker inscribed with the operator's name, well class, well name and number, serial number, section-township-range, parish, and date plugged and abandoned.

M. Post-Closure Care

1. The owner or operator of a Class I hazardous waste injection well shall prepare, maintain, and comply with a plan for post-closure care that meets the requirements of §209.M.2 and is acceptable to the commissioner. The obligation to implement the post-closure plan survives the termination of a permit or the cessation of injection activities. The requirement to maintain an approved plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit.

   a. The owner or operator shall submit the plan as part of the permit application and, upon approval by the commissioner, such plan will be a condition of any permit issued.

   b. The owner or operator shall submit any proposed significant revision to the plan as appropriate over the life of the well, but no later than the date of the closure report required under §209.L.3.

   c. The plan shall assure financial responsibility as required in §209.O.

   d. The plan shall include the following information:
      i. the pressure in the injection zone before injection began. Where a direct measurement of initial pressure is not available, then reasonable estimates may be used, provided they are acceptable to the commissioner;
      ii. the anticipated pressure in the injection zone at the time of closure;
      iii. the predicted time until pressure in the injection zone decays to the point that the well's cone of influence no longer intersects the base of the lowermost USDW;
      iv. predicted position of the waste front at closure;
      v. the status of any cleanups required under §209.C; and
      vi. the estimated cost of proposed post-closure care at a time equal to the duration of a Class I injection well permit expressed in terms of future dollars.

2. To provide for post-closure care, the owner or operator shall:

   a. continue and complete any cleanup action required under §209.C, if applicable;

   b. continue to conduct any groundwater monitoring required under the permit until pressure in the injection zone decays to the point that the well's cone of influence no longer intersect the base of the lowermost USDW. The commissioner may extend the period of post-closure monitoring if he determines that the well may endanger a USDW;

   c. submit a survey plat to the local zoning authority designated by the commissioner. The plat shall indicate the location of the well relative to permanently surveyed benchmarks. A copy of the plat shall be submitted to the appropriate Regional Administrator, Environmental Protection Agency;

   d. provide appropriate notification and information to such state and local authorities as have cognizance over drilling activities to enable such state and local authorities to impose appropriate conditions on subsequent drilling activities that may penetrate the well's confining or injection zone.

3. Each owner of a Class I hazardous waste injection well and the owner of the surface or subsurface property on or in which a Class I hazardous waste injection well is located, must record a notation on the deed to the facility property or on some other instrument which is normally examined during title search that will in perpetuity provide any potential purchaser of the property the following information:

   a. the fact that the land has been used to manage hazardous waste;
b. the name of the state agency or local authority with which the plat was filed, as well as the address of the Regional Environmental Protection Agency Office to which it was submitted;

c. the type and volume of waste injected, the injection interval(s) into which it was injected, and the period over which injection occurred.

N. Recordkeeping Requirements

1. The owner or operator shall keep complete and accurate records of all phases of the injection operation from application through post-closure. This includes, but is in no way limited to:

a. area of review and corrective action requirements;

b. construction and completion information including logging and testing;

c. complete data on all monitoring requirements specified in the permit and/or by the commissioner for the injection well(s) and any associated monitoring well(s);

d. all periodic measurements and well test such as injection fluid analyses, bottom-hole pressure data, mechanical integrity records, etc.;

e. records reflecting the nature, composition, and volume of all injected fluids; and

f. closure (plug and abandon) and post-closure information.

2. The owner or operator shall retain all records of the well's operation described in Paragraph 1 above for a period of three years following well closure. The commissioner may require the owner or operator to deliver the records to the Louisiana Office of Conservation at the conclusion of the retention period. If so, then the records shall thereafter be retained at a location designated by the commissioner for that purpose.

3. All records shall be made available for review upon request from a representative of the commissioner.

O. Financial Responsibility

1. The permit shall require the owner or operator to demonstrate and maintain financial responsibility for closure (plug and abandon) and post-closure care by using a trust fund, surety bond, letter of credit, financial statement, insurance, or corporate guarantee, or other materials acceptable to the commissioner. The amount of the funds available shall be no less than the amount identified in §209.L.1.c.vii and §209.M.1.d.vi.

2. The obligation to maintain financial responsibility for post-closure care survives the termination of a permit or the cessation of injection activities. The requirement to maintain financial responsibility is enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit.

P. Waiver of Requirements

1. Where applicable on a case-by-case basis, the commissioner may alter requirements for a Class I hazardous waste injection well from those set forth in this Section provided any reduction in requirements will not result in an increased risk for movement of fluids into an underground source of drinking water or outside of the injection zone.

2. When reducing requirements under this Subsection, the commissioner shall issue an order either separately or as part of the permit explaining the reasons for the action.

Q. Additional Requirements. The commissioner may prescribe additional requirements for a Class I hazardous waste injection well than those described in these regulations in order to protect underground sources of drinking water or prevent the movement of fluids outside of the injection zone.

AUTHORITYNOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1D and 4C(16), and 4.1.

HISTORICALNOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 15:978 (November 1989).

§211. Permitting Process

A. Applicability. This Section contains procedures for issuing UIC permits for Class I hazardous waste injection wells other than emergency (temporary) permits.

B. Application Submission and Review

1. Any person required to have a UIC permit shall submit an application to the Office of Conservation as outlined in §205.

2. Check for completeness:

   a. the commissioner shall not issue a permit before receiving an application form and any required supplemental information which are completed to his satisfaction;

   b. each application for a permit submitted for a Class I hazardous waste injection well will be reviewed for completeness by the commissioner and the applicant will be notified of the commissioner's decision within 90 days of its receipt; and

   c. for each application for a Class I hazardous waste injection well permit, the commissioner shall, no later than the date the application is ruled complete, prepare and mail to the applicant a project decision schedule. The schedule shall specify target dates by which the commissioner intends to:

      i. prepare a draft permit;

      ii. give public notice;

      iii. complete the public comment period, including any public hearing; and

      iv. issue a final permit.

3. Incomplete Applications

   a. If the application is incomplete, the commissioner shall list in the notification in §211.B.2.b, the information necessary to make the application complete. The
commissioner shall notify the applicant when an application is complete. The commissioner may request additional information from an applicant only when necessary to clarify, modify, or supplement previously submitted material. Requests for such additional information will not render an application incomplete.

b. If an applicant fails or refuses to correct deficiencies found in the application, the permit may be denied and, for existing wells, appropriate enforcement actions may be taken under the applicable statutory provision.

4. If the commissioner decides that a site visit is necessary for any reason in conjunction with the processing of an application, he shall notify the applicant, state the reason for the visit, and a date shall be scheduled.

C. Draft Permits

1. Once an application is complete, the commissioner shall prepare a draft permit or deny the application.

2. The applicant may appeal the decision to deny an application in a letter to the commissioner who may then call a public hearing through the provisions of §211.G.l.

3. If the commissioner prepares a draft permit, it shall contain the following information where appropriate:
   a. all conditions under §§207 and 209;
   b. all compliance schedules under §207.N; and
   c. all monitoring requirements under applicable paragraphs in §209.

4. All draft permits prepared under this Section may be accompanied by a fact sheet (§211.D), and shall be publicly noticed (§211.E), and made available for public comment (§211.F).

D. Fact Sheet

1. A fact sheet shall be prepared for every draft permit for all major facilities or activities and for every draft permit which the commissioner finds is the subject of wide-spread public interest or raises major issues. The fact sheet shall briefly set forth the principal facts and the significant factual, legal, methodological and policy questions considered in preparing the draft permits. The commissioner shall send this fact sheet to the applicant and, on request, to any other person.

2. The fact sheet shall include, when applicable:
   a. a brief description of the type of facility or activity which is the subject of the draft permit;
   b. the type and quantity of wastes, fluids, or pollutants which are proposed to be or are being injected;
   c. a brief summary of the basis for the draft permit conditions including references to applicable statutory or regulatory provisions;
   d. reasons why any requested variances or alternatives to required standards do or do not appear justified;
   e. a description of the procedures for reaching a final decision on the draft permit including:
      i. the beginning and ending dates of the comment period under §211.F and the address where comments will be received;
      ii. procedures for requesting a hearing and the nature of that hearing; and
      iii. any other procedures by which the public may participate in the final decision;
   f. name and telephone number of a person to contact for information.

2. A copy of the fact sheet shall be mailed to all persons identified in §211.E.a.i, ii and iii.

E. Public Notice of Permit Actions and Public Comment Period

1. Scope
   a. The commissioner shall give public notice that the following actions have occurred:
      i. a draft permit has been prepared under §211.C; and
      ii. a hearing has been scheduled under §211.G
   b. No public notice is required when a request for permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination is denied under §213. Written notice of that denial shall be given to the requester and to the permittee.
   c. Public notices may describe more than one permit or permit action.

2. Timing
   a. Public notice of the preparation of a draft permit required under §211.E shall allow 30 days for public comment.
   b. Public notice of a public hearing shall be given 30 days before the hearing. Public notice of the hearing may be given at the same time as public notice of the draft permit and the two notices may be combined.

3. Methods. Public notice of activities described in §211.E.la shall be given by the following methods:
   a. by mailing a copy of a notice to the following persons (any person otherwise entitled to receive notice under this Paragraph may waive his rights to receive notice):
      i. the applicant;
      ii. any other agency which the commissioner knows has issued or is required to issue a permit for the same facility or activity (including EPA);
iii. federal and state agencies with jurisdiction over fish, shellfish, and wildlife resources and over coastal zone management plans, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, the State Archeological Survey and Antiquities Commission, the Department of Environmental Quality, the Department of Justice, and other appropriate government authorities, including any affected states; and
iv. persons on a UIC mailing list;
b. for noncommercial Class I hazardous waste injection well permits, publication of a notice in a daily or weekly newspaper within the area affected by the facility or activity;
c. in a manner constituting legal notice to the public under state law; and
d. any other method reasonably calculated to give actual notice of the action in question to the persons potentially affected by it, including press releases or any other forum or medium to elicit public participation.

4. Contents
a. All Public Notices. Public notices issued under this Section shall contain the following information:
i. name and address of the Division of the Office of Conservation processing the permit action for which notice is being given;
ii. name and address of the permittee or permit applicant and, if different, of the facility or activity regulated by the permit;
iii. a brief description of the business conducted at the facility or activity described in the permit application;
iv. name, address, and telephone number of a person from whom interested persons may obtain copies of the draft permit, and the fact sheet, and further information concerning the application;
v. a brief description of the comment procedures required by §211.F and the time and place of any hearing that will be held, including a brief statement of procedures to request a hearing (unless a hearing has already been scheduled) and other procedures by which the public may participate in the final permit decision; and
vi. location of the proposed injection well or activity, the depth of the proposed injection zone, the depth of the base of the lowermost underground source of drinking water, and the list of waste and volumes proposed to be injected;
vii. any additional information considered necessary or proper.
b. Public Notices for Hearings. In addition to the general public notice described in §211.E.4.a, the public notice of a hearing under §211.G shall contain the following information:
i. reference to the date of previous public notices relating to the permit;
ii. date, time, and place of the hearing; and
iii. a brief description of the nature and purpose of the hearing including the applicable rules and procedures.
c. Public hearings are required for all applications for new commercial Class I hazardous waste injection wells. The method and content of public notices for such hearings are as follows.
i. Applicants for new commercial Class I hazardous waste injection wells shall give public notice of a scheduled and required public hearing on three separate days within a period of 30 days prior to the scheduled hearing, with at least five days between each publication of notice, both in the official state journal and in the official journal of the parish in which the well is located.
ii. Applicants for commercial Class I hazardous waste injection wells shall also be required to place an advertisement in the official state journal and in the official journal of the parish in which the well is to be located, but not in the classified or public notice section of the newspapers, in a form which shall not be less than one-half page in size and printed in bold face type. Such notice shall inform the public that application for a permit has been made to the Office of Conservation for a new commercial Class I hazardous waste injection well. The notice shall also contain the information required in §211.E.4.a and b.

F. Public Comments and Requests for Public Hearings. During the public comment period provided under §211.E any interested person may submit written comments on the draft permit and may request a public hearing, if no hearing has already been scheduled. A request for a public hearing shall be in writing and shall state the nature of the issues proposed to be raised in the hearing. All comments shall be considered in making the final decision and shall be answered as provided in §211.H.

G. Public Hearings

1. The commissioner shall hold a public hearing whenever he finds, on the basis of requests, a significant degree of public interest in (a) draft permit(s). The commissioner also may hold a public hearing at his discretion, whenever, for instance, such a hearing might clarify one or more issues involved in the permit decision. Public notice of the hearing shall be given as specified in §211.E.

2. Any person may submit oral or written statements and data concerning the draft permit. Reasonable limits may be set upon the time allowed for oral statements, and the submission of statements in writing may be required. The public comment period under §211.E shall automatically be extended to the close of any public hearing under this Subsection. The hearing officer may also extend the comment period by so stating at the hearing.

3. A tape recording or written transcript of the hearing shall be made available to the public.

H. Response to Comments
I. At the time that any final permit is issued the commissioner shall issue a response to comments. This response shall:

a. specify which provisions if any, of the draft permit have been changed in the permit decision and the reasons for the change; and

b. briefly describe and respond to all significant comments on the draft permit or the permit application raised during the public comment period, or during any hearing.

2. The response to comments shall be available to the public.

I. Permit Issuance and Effective Date

1. After closure of the public comment period, including any public hearing, under §211.E on a draft permit, the commissioner shall issue a final permit decision within 90 days.

2. A final permit decision shall become effective on the date of issuance.

3. Approval or the granting of a permit to drill and construct a Class I hazardous waste injection well shall be valid for a period of one year and if construction has not been completed in that time, then the permit shall be null and void. The permittee may request an extension of this one year requirement; however, the commissioner shall approve the request for extenuating circumstances only.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1D and 4C(16), and 4.1.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 15:978 (November 1989).

§213. Permit Modification, Revocation and Reissuance, Termination, Transfer or Renewal

A. Applicability. The rules of this Section set forth the standards and requirements for applications and actions concerning modification, revocation and reissuance, termination, transfer and renewal of permits.

B. Permit Actions

1. The permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause.

2. The permittee shall furnish to the commissioner, within 30 days, any information which the commissioner may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating a permit, or to determine compliance with the permit. The permittee shall also furnish to the commissioner, upon request, copies of records required to be kept by the permit.

3. The commissioner may, upon his own initiative or at the request of any interested person, review any permit to determine if cause exists to modify, revoke and reissue, or terminate the permit for the reasons specified in §213.C, D and E. All requests shall be in writing and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request.

4. If the commissioner decides the request is not justified, he shall send the person making the request a brief written response giving a reason for the decision. Denials of requests for modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination are not subject to public notice, comment, or hearings.

5. If the commissioner decides to modify or revoke and reissue a permit under §213.C, D or E, he shall prepare a draft permit under §211.C incorporating the proposed changes. The commissioner may request additional information and, in the case of a modified permit, may require the submission of an updated permit application. In the case of revoked and reissued permits, the commissioner shall require, if necessary, the submission of a new application.

C. Modification or Revocation and Reissuance of Permits

1. The following are causes for modification and may be causes for revocation and reissuance of permits.

a. Alterations. There are material and substantial alterations or additions to the permitted facility or activity which occurred after permit issuance which justify the application of permit conditions that are different or absent in the existing permit.

b. Information. The commissioner has received information pertinent to the permit. Permits for Class I hazardous waste injection wells may be modified during their terms for this cause only if the information was not available at the time of permit issuance (other than revised regulations, guidance, or test methods) and would have justified the application of different permit conditions at the time of issuance. Cause shall include any information indicating that cumulative effects on the environment are unacceptable.

c. New Regulations

i. The standards or regulations on which the permit was based have been changed by promulgation of new or amended standards or regulations or by judicial decision after the permit was issued and conformance with the changed standards or regulations is necessary for the protection of the health or safety of the public or the environment. Permits for Class I hazardous waste injection wells may be modified during their terms when:

(a) the permit condition requested to be modified was based on a promulgated regulation or guideline;

(b) there has been a revision, withdrawal, or modification of that portion of the regulation or guideline on which the permit condition was based; and

(c) a permittee requests modification within 90 days after Louisiana Register notice of the action on which the request is based.

ii. When standards or regulations on which the permit was based have been changed by withdrawal of
standards or regulations or by promulgation of amended standards or regulations which impose less stringent requirements on the permitted activity or facility and the permittee requests to have permit conditions based on the withdrawn or revised standards or regulations deleted from his permit, the permit may be modified as a minor modification without providing for public comment.

   iii. For judicial decisions, a court of competent jurisdiction has remanded and stayed Office of Conservation regulations or guidelines and all appeals have been exhausted, if the remand and stay concern that portion of the regulations or guidelines on which the permit condition was based and a request is filed by the permittee to have permit conditions based on the remanded or stayed standards or regulations deleted from his permit.

   d. Compliance Schedules. The commissioner determines good cause exists for modification of a compliance schedule, such as an act of God, strike, flood, or materials shortage or other events over which the permittee has little or no control and for which there is no reasonable available remedy.

   2. Causes for Modification or Revocation and Reissuance. The following are causes to modify or, alternatively, revoke and reissue a permit.

      a. Cause exists for termination under §213.E, and the commissioner determines that modification or revocation and reissuance is appropriate.

      b. The commissioner has received notification of a proposed transfer of the permit and the transfer is determined not to be a minor modification (see §213.D.4). A permit may be modified to reflect a transfer after the effective date (§213.F.2.a) but will not be revoked and reissued after the effective date except upon the request of the new permittee.

      c. A determination that the waste being injected is a hazardous waste as defined in the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management Program either because the definition has been revised or because a previous determination has been changed.

   3. Facility Siting. Suitability of an existing facility location will not be considered at the time of permit modification or revocation and reissuance unless new information or standards indicate that continued operations at the site pose a threat to the health or safety of persons or the environment which was unknown at the time of permit issuance. A change of injection site or facility location may require modification or revocation and issuance as determined to be appropriate by the commissioner.

   4. If a permit modification satisfies the criteria of this Section, a draft permit must be prepared and other applicable procedures must be followed.

   D. Minor Modifications of Permits. Upon the consent of the permittee, the commissioner may modify a permit to make the corrections or allowances for changes in the permitted activity listed in this Section without issuing a draft permit and providing for public comment. Minor modifications may only:

      1. correct typographical errors;

      2. require more frequent monitoring or reporting by the permittee;

      3. change an interim compliance date in a schedule of compliance, provided the new date does not interfere with attainment of the final compliance date requirement;

      4. allow for a change in ownership or operational control of a facility where the commissioner determines that no other change in the permit is necessary, provided that a written agreement containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage, and liability between the current and new permittees has been submitted to the commissioner (see §213.F);

      5. change quantities or types of fluids injected which are within the capacity of the facility as permitted and, in the judgment of the commissioner, would not interfere with the operation of the facility or its ability to meet conditions prescribed in the permit, and would not change its classification;

      6. change construction requirements or plans approved by the commissioner provided that any such alteration shall comply with the requirements of this Section and §209. No such changes may be physically incorporated into construction of the well prior to approval; or

      7. amend a plugging and abandonment plan which has been updated under §209.L.

E. Termination of Permits

   1. The commissioner may terminate a permit during its term for the following causes:

      a. noncompliance by the permittee with any condition of the permit;

      b. the permittee's failure in the application or during the permit issuance process to disclose fully all relevant facts, or the permittee's misrepresentation of any relevant facts at any time; or

      c. a determination that the permitted activity endangers the health or safety of persons or the environment which activity cannot be regulated to acceptable levels by permit modification and can only be regulated to acceptable levels by permit termination.

   2. If the commissioner decides to terminate a permit, he shall issue a notice of intent to terminate. A notice of intent to terminate is a type of draft permit which follows the same procedures as any draft permit prepared under §211.C.

   3. The commissioner may alternatively decide to modify or revoke and reissue a permit for the causes in §213.E (see §213.C.2.a).

F. Transfers of Permits

   1. A permit may be transferred to a new owner or operator upon approval by the commissioner.
2. The current permittee shall submit an application for transfer at least 30 days before the proposed transfer date. The application shall contain the following:
   a. name and address of the transferee;
   b. date of proposed transfer; and
   c. a written agreement between the existing and new permittees containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage and liability between them. The agreement should also demonstrate to the satisfaction of the commissioner that the financial responsibility requirements of §207.C will be met by the new permittee.

3. If the commissioner does not notify the existing permittee and the proposed new permittee of his intent to modify or revoke and reissue the permit under §213.C.2.b the transfer is effective on the date specified in the agreement mentioned in Paragraph 2.c above.

4. If no agreement described in §213.F.2 is provided, responsibility for compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit and liability for any violation will shift from the existing permittee to the new permittee on the date the transfer is approved.

5. If a person attempting to acquire a permit causes or allows operation of the facility before approval by the commissioner, it shall be considered a violation of these rules for operating without a permit or other authorization.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1D and 4C(16), and 4.1.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 15:978 (November 1989).

§215. Emergency or Temporary Permits

A. Applicability. The provisions for this Section set the standards applicable to emergency or temporary permits for Class I hazardous waste injection wells.

B. Coverage. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, the commissioner may temporarily permit a specific underground injection which has not otherwise been authorized by rule or permit if an imminent and substantial endangerment to the health of persons will result unless a temporary emergency permit is granted. The permittee need not comply with the provisions of the permit to the extent and for the duration that noncompliance is authorized in a temporary emergency permit.

C. Requirements for Issuance

1. Any temporary permit under this Section shall be for no longer term than required to prevent the hazard.

2. Notice of any temporary permit under this Subsection shall be published in accordance with §211.E within 10 days of the issuance of the permit.

3. The temporary permit under this Subsection may be either oral or written. If oral, it must be followed within five calendar days by a written temporary emergency permit.

4. The commissioner shall condition the temporary permit in any manner he determines is necessary to ensure that the injection will not result in the movement of fluids into an underground source of drinking water or outside of the injection zone.

D. Duration. A temporary permit shall not exceed a maximum of 90 days.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:1D and 4C(16), and 4.1.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 15:978 (November 1989).
Chapter 3. Hydrocarbon Storage Wells in Salt Dome Cavities

§301. Definitions

Act—part I, chapter 1 of title 30 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes.

Active Cavern Well—a storage well or cavern that is actively being used or capable of being used to store liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbons, including standby wells. The term does not include an inactive cavern well.

Application—the filing on the appropriate Office of Conservation form(s), including any additions, revisions, modifications, or required attachments to the form(s), for a permit to operate a hydrocarbon storage well or parts thereof.

Aquifer—a geologic formation, groups of formations, or part of a formation that is capable of yielding a significant amount of water to a well or spring.

Blanket Material—sometimes referred to as a "pad." The blanket material is a fluid or gas placed within a cavern that is lighter than the water in the cavern and will not dissolve the salt or any mineral impurities that may be contained within the salt. The function of the blanket is to prevent unwanted leaching of the cavern roof, prevent leaching of salt from around the cemented casing, and to protect the cemented casing from internal corrosion. Blanket material typically consists of crude oil, diesel, mineral oil, or some fluid or gas possessing similar noncorrosive, non-solvent, low-density properties. The blanket material is placed against the cavern roof, within the cavern neck, and between the cavern's outermost hanging string and innermost cemented casing.

Brine—water within a salt cavern that is saturated partially or completely with salt.

Cap Rock—the porous and permeable strata immediately overlying all or part of the salt stock of some salt structures typically composed of anhydrite, gypsum, limestone, and occasionally sulfur.

Casing—metallic pipe placed and cemented in the wellbore for the purpose of supporting the sides of the wellbore and to act as a barrier preventing subsurface migration of fluids out of or into the wellbore.

Catastrophic Collapse—the sudden failure of the overlying strata caused by the removal or otherwise weakening of underlying sediments.

Cavern Neck—the uncased wellbore between the deepest casing shoe and the cavern roof, if present.

Cavern Roof—the uppermost part of a cavern being just below the neck of the wellbore. The shape of the salt cavern roof may be flat or domed.

Cavern Well—a well extending into the salt stock to facilitate the injection and withdrawal of fluids into and from a salt cavern.

Cementing—the operation (either primary, secondary, or squeeze) whereby a cement slurry is pumped into a drilled hole and/or forced behind the casing.

Circulate to the Surface—the observing of actual cement returns to the surface during the primary cementing operation.

Commissioner—the commissioner of conservation for the state of Louisiana.

Contamination—the introduction of substances or contaminants into a groundwater aquifer, a USDW or soil in such quantities as to render them unusable for their intended purposes.

Discharge—the placing, releasing, spilling, percolating, draining, pumping, leaking, mixing, migrating, seeping, emitting, disposing, by-passing, or other escaping of pollutants on or into the air, ground, or waters of the state. A discharge shall not include that which is allowed through a federal or state permit.

Effective Date—the date of final promulgation of these rules and regulations.

Emergency Shutdown Valve—for the purposes of these rules, a valve that automatically closes to isolate a salt cavern well from surface piping in the event of a specified condition that, if uncontrolled, may cause an emergency.

Exempted Aquifer—an aquifer or its portion that meets the criteria of the definition of underground source of drinking water but which has been exempted according to the procedures set forth in §303.E.2.

Existing Cavern Well or Storage Project—a well, salt cavern, or project permitted to store liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbons before the effective date of these regulations.

Facility or Activity—any facility or activity, including land or appurtenances thereto, that is subject to these regulations.
Fluid—any material or substance that flows or moves whether in a semisolid, liquid, sludge, gas or any other form or state.

Ground Subsidence—the downward settling of the earth’s surface with little or no horizontal motion in response to natural or manmade subsurface actions.

Groundwater Aquifer—water in the saturated zone beneath the land surface that contains less than 10,000 mg/l total dissolved solids.

Groundwater Contamination—the degradation of naturally occurring groundwater quality either directly or indirectly as a result of human activities.

Hanging String—casing whose weight is supported at the wellhead and hangs vertically in a larger cemented casing or another larger hanging string.

Hydrocarbon Storage Cavern—a salt cavern created within the salt stock by solution-mining and used to store liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbons.

Improved Sinkhole—a naturally occurring karst depression or other natural crevice found in volcanic terrain and other geologic settings which have been modified by man for the purpose of directing and emplacing fluids into the subsurface.

Inactive Cavern Well—a storage well or cavern that is capable of being used to store liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbons but is not being so used, as evidenced by the filing of a written notice with the Office of Conservation in accordance with §309.I.3 and §331.

Injection and Mining Division—the Injection and Mining Division of the Louisiana Office of Conservation within the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources.

Injection Well—a well into which fluids are injected, excepting fluids associated with active drilling operations.

Injection Zone—a geological formation, group of formations or part of a formation receiving fluids through an injection well.

Leaching—the process of introducing an under-saturated fluid into a salt cavern thereby dissolving additional salt and increasing the volume of the salt cavern.

Mechanical Integrity—an injection well has mechanical integrity if there is no significant leak in the casing, tubing, or packer and there is no significant fluid movement into an underground source of drinking water through vertical channels adjacent to the injection well bore.

Mechanical Integrity Pressure and Leak Test (also called Mechanical Integrity Test)—a test performed to determine whether a cavern or well has mechanical integrity.

Migrating—any movement of fluids by leaching, spilling, discharging, or any other uncontained or uncontrolled manner, except as allowed by law, regulation, or permit.

New Cavern Well—a storage well or cavern permitted by the Office of Conservation after the effective date of these regulations.

Office of Conservation—the Louisiana Office of Conservation within the Department of Natural Resources.

Open Borehole—the portion of the drilled well bore that is uncased at any point in time.

Operator—the person recognized by the Office of Conservation as being responsible for the physical operation of the facility or activity subject to regulatory authority under these rules and regulations.

Owner—the person recognized by the Office of Conservation as owning the facility or activity subject to regulatory authority under these rules and regulations.

Permit—an authorization, license, or equivalent control document issued by the commissioner to implement the requirements of these regulations. Permit includes, but is not limited to, area permits and emergency permits. Permit does not include UIC authorization by rule or any permit which has not yet been the subject of final agency action, such as a draft permit.

Person—an individual, association, partnership, public or private corporation, firm, municipality, state or federal agency and any agent or employee thereof, or any other juridical person.

Post-Closure Care—the appropriate monitoring and other actions (including corrective action) needed following cessation of a storage project to ensure that USDWs are not endangered.

Produced Water—liquids and suspended particulate matter that is obtained by processing fluids brought to the surface in conjunction with the recovery of oil and gas from underground geologic formations, with underground storage of hydrocarbons, or with solution mining for brine.

Project—a group of wells or salt caverns used in a single operation.

Public Water System—a system for the provision to the public of piped water for human consumption, if such system has at least 15 service connections or regularly serves at least 25 individuals. Such term includes:

1. any collection, treatment, storage, and distribution facilities under control of the operator of such system and used primarily in connection with such system; and

2. any collection or pretreatment storage facilities not under such control which are used primarily in connection with such system.

Qualified Professional Appraiser—for the purposes of these rules, any licensed real estate appraiser holding current certification from the Louisiana Real Estate Appraisers Board and functioning within the rules and regulations of their licensure.

Release—the accidental or intentional spilling, pumping, leaking, pouring, emitting, leaching, escaping, or dumping...
of pollutants into or on any air, land, groundwater, or waters of the state. A release shall not include that which is allowed through a federal or state permit.

Salt Dome—a diapirc, typically circular structure that penetrates, uplifts, and deforms overlying sediments as a result of the upward movement of a salt stock in the subsurface. Collectively, the salt dome includes the salt stock and any overlying uplifted sediments.

Salt Stock—a typically cylindrical formation composed chiefly of an evaporite mineral that forms the core of a salt dome. The most common form of the evaporite mineral is halite known chemically as sodium chloride (NaCl). Cap rock shall not be considered a part of the salt stock.

Schedule of Compliance—a schedule or remedial measures included in a permit, including an enforceable sequence of interim requirements (for example, actions, operations, or milestone events) leading to compliance with the act and these regulations.

Site—the land or water area where any facility or activity is physically located or conducted including adjacent land used in connection with the facility or activity.

Solution-Mined Salt Cavern—a cavity or cavern created within the salt stock by dissolution with water.

Solution Mining Under Gas (SMUG)—a technique allowing the storage of product while simultaneously solution mining the cavern for the purpose of cavern enlargement.

Solution-Mining Well—a well which injects for extraction of minerals including:

1. mining of sulfur by the Frasch process;
2. in situ production of uranium or other metals;
3. solution mining of salts or potash.

State—the state of Louisiana.

Subsidence—see ground subsidence.

Surface Casing—steel pipe placed inside the conductor casing in the borehole which extends below, and is protective of, the USDW and other shallow geologic formations.

UIC—the Louisiana State Underground Injection Control Program.

Unauthorized Discharge—a continuous, intermittent, or one-time discharge, whether intentional or unintentional, anticipated or unanticipated, from any permitted or unpermitted source which is in contravention of any provision of the Louisiana Environmental Quality Act (R.S. 30:2001 et seq.) or of any permit or license terms and conditions, or of any applicable regulation, compliance schedule, variance, or exception of the commissioner of conservation.

Underground Source of Drinking Water—an aquifer or its portion:

1. which supplies any public water system; or
2. which contains a sufficient quantity of groundwater to supply a public water system; and
   a. currently supplies drinking water for human consumption; or
   b. contains fewer than 10,000 mg/1 total dissolved solids; and which is not an exempted aquifer.

USDW—see underground source of drinking water.

Waters of the State—both surface and underground waters within the state of Louisiana including all rivers, streams, lakes, groundwaters, and all other water courses and waters within the confines of the state, and all bordering waters, and the Gulf of Mexico.

Well—a bored, drilled, or driven shaft whose depth is greater than the largest surface dimension; or a dug hole whose depth is greater than the largest surface dimension; or a subsurface fluid distribution system.

Well Plug—a fluid-tight seal installed in a borehole or well to prevent the movement of fluids.

Workover—to perform one or more of a variety of remedial operations on an injection well, such as cleaning, perforation, changing tubing, deepening, squeezing, plugging back, etc.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§303. General Provisions

A. Applicability

1. These rules and regulations shall apply to applicants, owners, or operators of a solution-mined salt cavern to store liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbons.

2. That except as to liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbon storage projects begun before October 1, 1976, no such project to develop or use a salt dome in the state of Louisiana for the injection, storage and withdrawal of liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbons shall be allowed until the commissioner has issued an order following a public hearing after 30-day notice, under the rules covering such matters, which order shall include the following findings of fact:

   a. that the area of the salt dome sought to be used for the injection, storage, and withdrawal of liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbons is suitable and feasible for such use as to area, salt volume, depth and other physical characteristics;

   b. that the use of the salt dome cavern for the storage of liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbons will not contaminate other formations containing fresh water, oil, gas, or other commercial mineral deposits, except salt;
§309.K within one year of the effective date of these rules and regulations and applicable laws of the state is permitted as permitted by permit shall allow the applicant shall demonstrate that the proposed storage of liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbons will be conducted in a manner consistent with established practices to preserve the integrity of the salt stock and the overlying sediments. This shall include an assessment of the stability of the proposed cavern design, particularly with regard to the size, shape and depth of the cavern, the amount of separation among caverns, the amount of separation between the outermost cavern wall and the periphery of the salt stock, and any other requirements of this Rule.

4. That these regulations shall apply to all liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbon storage projects begun before October 1, 1976, as specified in §303.A.2, except for the requirements under §307 and §311.A-H. Any liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbon storage projects begun before October 1, 1976 shall fulfill the requirements of §309.K within one year of the effective date of these regulations.

B. Prohibition of Unauthorized Injection

1. The construction, conversion, or operation of a hydrocarbon storage well or salt cavern without obtaining a permit from the Office of Conservation is a violation of these rules and regulations and applicable laws of the state of Louisiana.

C. Prohibition on Movement of Fluids into Underground Sources of Drinking Water

1. No authorization by permit shall allow the movement of injected or stored fluid from injection or storage wells or storage caverns adjacent to which the salt dome cavern may lie, or any other person, be entitled to any right of claim in or to such liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbons stored unless permitted by the injector;

d. that temporary loss of jobs caused by the storage of liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbons will be corrected by compensation, finding of new employment, or other provisions made for displaced labor.

2. The Office of Conservation may take emergency action upon receiving information that injected or stored fluid is present in or likely to enter an underground source of drinking water or may present an imminent and substantial endangerment to the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public.

D. Prohibition of Surface Discharges. The intentional, accidental, or otherwise unauthorized discharge of fluids, wastes, or process materials into manmade or natural drainage systems or directly into waters of the state is prohibited.

E. Identification of Underground Sources of Drinking Water and Exempted Aquifers

1. The Office of Conservation may identify (by narrative description, illustrations, maps, or other means) and shall protect as an underground source of drinking water, except where exempted under §303.E.2 all aquifers or parts of aquifers that meet the definition of an underground source of drinking water. Even if an aquifer has not been specifically identified by the Office of Conservation, it is an underground source of drinking water if it meets the definition.

2. After notice and opportunity for a public hearing, the Office of Conservation may identify (by narrative description, illustrations, maps, or other means) and describe in geographic and/or geometric terms (such as vertical and lateral limits and gradient) that are clear and definite, all aquifers or parts thereof that the Office of Conservation proposes to denote as exempted aquifers if they meet the following criteria:

   a. the aquifer does not currently serve as a source of drinking water; and
   b. the aquifer cannot now and shall not in the future serve as a source of drinking water because:
      i. it is mineral, hydrocarbon, or geothermal energy producing or can be demonstrated to contain minerals or hydrocarbons that when considering their quantity and location are expected to be commercially producible;
      ii. it is situated at a depth or location that makes recovery of water for drinking water purposes economically or technologically impractical;
      iii. it is so contaminated that it would be economically or technologically impractical to render said water fit for human consumption; or
      iv. it is located in an area subject to severe subsidence or catastrophic collapse; or
   c. the total dissolved solids content of the groundwater is more than 3,000 mg/l and less than 10,000 mg/l and it is not reasonably expected to supply a public water system.

F. Exceptions/Variances/Alternative Means of Compliance
1. Except where noted in specific provisions of these rules and regulations, the Office of Conservation may allow, on a case-by-case basis, exceptions, variances, or alternative means of compliance to these rules and regulations. It shall be the obligation of the applicant, owner, or operator to show that the requested exception, variance, or alternative means of compliance and any associated mitigating measures shall not result in an unacceptable increase of endangerment to the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public. The applicant, owner, or operator shall submit a written request to the Office of Conservation detailing the reason for the requested exception, variance, or alternative means of compliance. No deviation from the requirements of these rules or regulations shall be undertaken by the applicant, owner, or operator without prior written authorization from the Office of Conservation.

   a. When injection does not occur into, through, or above an underground source of drinking water, the commissioner may authorize a hydrocarbon storage well or project with less stringent requirements for area of review, construction, mechanical integrity, operation, monitoring, and reporting than required herein to the extent that the reduction in requirements will not result in an increased risk of movements of fluids into an underground source of drinking water or endanger the public.

   b. When reducing requirements under this Section, the commissioner shall issue a fact sheet in accordance with §311.F explaining the reasons for the action.

2. Granting of exceptions or variances to these rules and regulations shall only be considered upon proper showing by the applicant, owner, or operator that such exception or variance is reasonable, justified by the particular circumstances, and consistent with the intent of these rules and regulations regarding physical and environmental safety and the prevention of waste. The commissioner may require public notice and a public hearing prior to granting any exception or variance if he determines it to be in the public interest or otherwise appropriate. The requester of the exception or variance shall be responsible for all costs associated with any public notice or public hearing.

3. Operators of hydrocarbon storage wells and/or caverns may operate in accordance with alternative means of compliance previously approved by the commissioner of conservation. Alternative means of compliance shall mean operations that are capable of demonstrating a level of performance, which meets or exceeds the standards contemplated by these regulations. Owners or operators of caverns existing at the time of these rules may submit alternative means of compliance to be approved by the commissioner of conservation. The commissioner may review and approve upon finding that the alternative means of compliance meet, ensure, and comply with the purpose of the rules and regulations set forth herein provided the proposed alternative means of compliance ensures comparable or greater safety of personnel and property, protection of the environment and public, quality of operations and maintenance, and protection of the USDW.

4. The commissioner may prescribe additional requirements for hydrocarbon storage wells or projects in order to protect USDWs and the public.

   a. The commissioner may authorize a hydrocarbon storage well or storage cavern to be constructed, operated, and monitored in accordance with alternative means of compliance approved by the commissioner in the case of injection into, through, or above an underground source of drinking water, to the extent that the reduction in requirements will not result in an unacceptable increase of endangerment to the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public.

   b. When reducing requirements under this Section, the commissioner shall issue a fact sheet in accordance with §311.F explaining the reasons for the action.

   c. When reducing requirements, the commissioner may require public notice and a public hearing prior to granting any exception or variance if he determines it to be in the public interest or otherwise appropriate. The requester of the exception or variance shall be responsible for all costs associated with any public notice or public hearing.

   d. Operators of hydrocarbon storage wells and/or caverns may operate in accordance with alternative means of compliance previously approved by the commissioner of conservation. Alternative means of compliance shall mean operations that are capable of demonstrating a level of performance, which meets or exceeds the standards contemplated by these regulations.

   e. Owners or operators of caverns existing at the time of these rules may submit alternative means of compliance to be approved by the commissioner of conservation.

   f. The commissioner may review and approve upon finding that the alternative means of compliance meet, ensure, and comply with the purpose of the rules and regulations set forth herein provided the proposed alternative means of compliance ensures comparable or greater safety of personnel and property, protection of the environment and public, quality of operations and maintenance, and protection of the USDW.

G Additional Requirements

1. All tests, reports, logs, surveys, plans, applications, or other submittals whether required by these rules and regulations or submitted for informational purposes are required to bear the Louisiana Office of Conservation serial number of any solution-mining or hydrocarbon storage well associated with the submittal.

2. All applications, reports, plans, requests, maps, cross-sections, drawings, opinions, recommendations, calculations, evaluations, or other submittals including or comprising geoscientific work as defined by R.S. 37:711.1 et seq., must be prepared, sealed, signed, and dated by a licensed professional geoscientist (P.G.) authorized to practice by and in good standing with the Louisiana Board of Professional Geoscientists.

3. All applications, reports, plans, requests, designs, specifications, details, calculations, drawings, opinions, recommendations, evaluations or other submittals including or comprising the practice of engineering as defined by R.S. 37:681 et seq., must be prepared, sealed, signed, and dated by a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) authorized to practice by and in good standing with the Louisiana Professional Engineering and Land Surveying Board.

4. The commissioner may prescribe additional requirements for hydrocarbon storage wells or projects in order to protect USDWs and the public.

   AUTHORIT Y NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§305. Permit Requirements

A. Applicability. No person shall construct, convert, or operate a hydrocarbon storage well or cavern without first obtaining written authorization (permit) from the Office of Conservation.

B. Application Required. Applicants for a hydrocarbon storage well or cavern, permittees with expiring permits, or any person required to have a permit shall complete, sign, and submit one original application form with required attachments and documentation and an electronic copy of the same to the Office of Conservation. The commissioner may request additional paper copies of the application if it is determined that they are necessary. The complete application shall contain all information necessary to show compliance with applicable state laws and these regulations.

C. Who Applies. It is the duty of the owner or proposed owner of a facility or activity to submit a permit application and obtain a permit. When a facility or activity is owned by one person and operated by another, it is the duty of the operator to file and obtain a permit.

D. Signature Requirements. All permit applications shall be signed as follows.
1. Corporations. By a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president, or duly authorized representative of that person if the representative performs similar policy making functions for the corporation. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

a. the authorization is made in writing by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

b. the authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of a hydrocarbon storage facility, such as the position of plant manager, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility. A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position; and

c. the written authorization is submitted to the Office of Conservation.

2. Limited Liability Company (LLC). By a member if the LLC is member-managed, by a manager if the LLC is manager-managed, or by a duly authorized representative only if:

a. the authorization is made in writing by an individual who would otherwise have signature authority as outlined in this Paragraph;

b. the authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of a hydrocarbon storage well, such as the position of plant manager, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility. A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position; and

c. the written authorization is submitted to the Office of Conservation.

3. Partnership or Sole Proprietorship. By a general partner or proprietor, respectively; or

4. Public Agency. By either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official of a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency.

E. Signature Reauthorization. If an authorization under §305.D is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of a hydrocarbon storage facility, a new authorization satisfying the signature requirements must be submitted to the Office of Conservation before or concurrent with any reports, information, or applications required to be signed by an authorized representative.

F. Certification. Any person signing an application under §305.D shall make the following certification on the application.

"I certify under penalty of law that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this document and all attachments and that based on my inquiry of those individuals immediately responsible for obtaining the information, I believe that the information is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine, and/or imprisonment."

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§307. Application Content

A. The following minimum information shall be required for each permit application. The applicant shall also refer to the appropriate application form for any additional information that may be required.

1. For Class II hydrocarbon storage wells being dually permitted for Class III solution mining, a single consolidated submittal containing both applications may be accepted.

B. Administrative Information:

1. all required state application form(s);

2. nonrefundable application fee(s) as per LAC 43:XIX.Chapter 7 or successor document;

3. name and mailing address of the applicant and the physical address of the hydrocarbon storage facility;

4. operator's name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address;

5. ownership status as federal, state, private, public, or other entity;

6. brief description of the nature of the business associated with the activity;

7. activity or activities conducted by the applicant which require the applicant to obtain a permit under these regulations;

8. up to four SIC codes which best reflect the principal products or services provided by the facility;

9. a listing of all permits or construction approvals that the applicant has received or applied for under any of the following programs and which specifically affect the legal or technical ability of the applicant to undertake the activity or activities to be conducted by the applicant under the permit being sought:

a. the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management;

b. this or any other Underground Injection Control Program;

c. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Program under the Clean Water Act;

d. Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) Program under the Clean Air Act;

e. Nonattainment Program under the Clean Air Act;

f. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Pollutants (NESHAPS) preconstruction approval under the Clean Air Act;
g. ocean dumping permit under the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act;

h. dredge or fill permits under section 404 of the Clean Water Act; and

i. other relevant environmental permits including, but not limited to any state permit issued under the Louisiana Coastal Resources Program, the Louisiana Surface Mining Program, or the Louisiana Natural and Scenic Streams System;

10. acknowledgment as to whether the facility is located on Indian lands or other lands under the jurisdiction or protection of the federal government, or whether the facility is located on state water bottoms or other lands owned by or under the jurisdiction or protection of the state of Louisiana;

11. documentation of financial responsibility for closure and post-closure, or documentation of the method by which proof of financial responsibility will be provided as required in §309.B. Before making a final permit decision, the official instrument of financial responsibility for closure and post-closure must be submitted to and approved by the Office of Conservation;

12. a map with accompanying tabulation identifying names and addresses of all property owners within the area of review of the hydrocarbon storage cavern.

C. Maps and related information:

1. certified location plat of the hydrocarbon storage well and/or area permit boundary prepared and certified by a registered land surveyor licensed and in good standing with the Louisiana Professional Engineering and Land Surveying Board. The location plat shall be prepared according to standards of the Office of Conservation;

2. topographic or other map(s) extending at least one mile beyond the property boundaries of the hydrocarbon storage facility depicting the facility and each well where fluids are injected underground, and those wells, springs, or surface water bodies, and drinking water wells listed in public records or otherwise known to the applicant in the map area;

3. the section, township and range of the area in which the hydrocarbon storage well is located and any parish, city or municipality boundary lines within one mile of the facility location;

4. map(s) showing the hydrocarbon storage well for which the permit is sought, the project area or property boundaries of the facility in which the hydrocarbon storage well is located, and the applicable area of review. Within the area of review, the map(s) shall show the well name, well number, well state serial number, and location of all existing producing wells, injection wells, abandoned wells and dry holes, public water systems and water wells. The map(s) shall also show surface bodies of water, mines (surface and subsurface), quarries, and other pertinent surface features including residences and roads. Only information known to the applicant is required to be included on the map(s);

5. maps and cross-sections indicating the vertical limits of all underground sources of drinking water within the area of review, their position relative to the injection formation, and the direction of water movement, where known, in every underground source of drinking water which may be affected by the proposed injection;

6. generalized maps and cross-sections illustrating the regional geologic setting;

7. structure contour mapping of the salt stock on a scale no smaller than 1 inch to 500 feet;

8. maps and vertical cross-sections detailing the geologic structure of the local area. The cross-sections shall be structural (as opposed to stratigraphic cross-sections), be referenced to sea level, show the hydrocarbon storage well and the cavern being permitted, all adjacent salt caverns regardless of use and current status, conventional (room and pillar) mines, and all other boreholes and wells that penetrate the salt stock. Cross-sections should be oriented to indicate the closest approach to adjacent caverns, boreholes, wells, the edge of the salt stock, etc. and shall extend at least one mile beyond the edge of the salt stock unless the edge of the salt stock and any existing oil and gas production can be demonstrated in a shorter distance and is administratively approved by the Office of Conservation. Salt caverns shall be depicted on the cross-sections using data from the most recent salt cavern sonar. Known faulting in the area shall be illustrated on the cross-sections such that the displacement of subsurface formations is accurately depicted;

9. sufficient information, including data and maps, to enable the Office of Conservation to identify oil and gas activity in the vicinity of the salt dome which may affect the proposed well; and

10. any other information required by the Office of Conservation to evaluate the hydrocarbon storage well, salt cavern, storage project, and related surface facility.

D. Area of Review Information. Refer to §313.E for area of review boundaries and exceptions. Only information of public record or otherwise known to the applicant need be researched or submitted with the application, however, a diligent effort must be made to identify all wells and other manmade structures that penetrate or are within the salt stock in response to the area of review requirements. The applicant shall provide the following information on all wells or structures within the defined area of review:

1. a discussion of the protocol used by the applicant to identify wells and manmade structures that penetrate or are within the salt stock in the defined area of review;

2. a tabular listing of all known water wells in the area of review to include the name of the operator, well location, well depth, well use (domestic, irrigation, public, etc.), and current well status (active, abandoned, etc.);

3. a tabular listing of all known wells (excluding water wells) in the area of review with penetrations into the cap rock or salt stock to include at a minimum:
a. operator name, well name and number, state serial number (if assigned), and well location;

b. well type and current well status (producing, disposal, storage, solution-mining, shut-in, plugged and abandoned), date the well was drilled, and the date the current well status was assigned;

c. well depth, construction, completion (including completion depths), plug and abandonment data; and

d. any additional information the commissioner may require;

4. the following information shall be provided on manmade structures within the salt stock regardless of use, depth of penetration, or distance to the hydrocarbon storage well or cavern being the subject of the application:

a. a tabular listing of all salt caverns to include:

i. operator name, well name and number, state serial number, and well location;

ii. current or previous use of the cavern (waste disposal, hydrocarbon storage, solution-mining), current status of the cavern (active, shut-in, plugged and abandoned), date the well was drilled, and the date the current well status was assigned;

iii. cavern depth, construction, completion (including completion depths), plug and abandonment data;

b. a tabular listing of all conventional (dry or room and pillar) mining activities, whether active or abandoned. The listing shall include the following minimum items:

i. owner or operator name and address;

ii. current mine status (active, abandoned);

iii. depth and boundaries of mined levels;

iv. the closest distance of the mine in any direction to the hydrocarbon storage well and cavern.

E. Technical Information. The applicant shall submit, as an attachment to the application form, the following minimum information in technical report format:

1. for existing caverns, the results of the latest cavern sonar survey and mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests;

2. corrective action plan required by §313.F for wells or other manmade structures within the area of review that penetrate the salt stock but are not properly constructed, completed, or plugged and abandoned;

3. plans for performing the geological, geomechanical, geochemical, engineering, and other site assessment studies of §313 to assess the stability of the salt stock and overlying and surrounding sediments based on past, current, and planned well and cavern operations. If such studies are complete, submit the results obtained along with an interpretation of the results;

4. properly labeled schematic of the surface construction details of the hydrocarbon storage well to include the wellhead, gauges, flowlines, and any other pertinent details;

5. properly labeled schematic of the subsurface construction and completion details of the hydrocarbon storage well and cavern to include borehole diameters; all cemented casings with cement specifications, casing specifications (size, depths, etc.); all hanging strings showing sizes and depths set; total depth of well; top, bottom, and diameter of cavern; the depth datum; and any other pertinent details;

6. surface site diagram(s) of the facility in which the hydrocarbon storage well is located, including but not limited to surface pumps, piping and instrumentation, controlled access roads, fenced boundaries, field offices, monitoring and safety equipment, required curved or other retaining wall heights, etc.;

7. unless already obtained, a proposed formation testing program to obtain the geomechanical properties of the salt stock;

8. proposed injection and withdrawal procedures;

9. plans and procedures for operating the hydrocarbon storage well, cavern, and related surface facility to include at a minimum:

a. average and maximum daily rate and volume of fluid to be injected;

b. average and maximum injection pressure; and

c. the cavern design requirements of §315, including, but not limited to cavern spacing requirements;

d. enhanced monitoring plan implementation for any existing cavern within the mandatory setback distance location of §315.B.3;

e. the well construction and completion requirements of §317, including, but not limited to open borehole surveys, casing and cementing, casing and casing seat tests, cased borehole surveys, hanging strings, and wellhead components and related connections;

f. the operating requirements of §319, including, but not limited to cavern roof restrictions, blanket material, remedial work, well recompletion, multiple well caverns, cavern allowable operating pressure and rates, and disposition of extracted cavern fluid for pressure management.

g. the safety requirements of §321, including, but not limited to an emergency action plan, controlled site access, facility identification, personnel, wellhead protection and identification, valves and flowlines, alarm systems, emergency shutdown valves, systems test and inspections, and surface facility retaining walls and spill containment, contingency plans to cope with all shut-ins or well failures to prevent the migration of contaminating fluids into underground sources of drinking water;

h. the monitoring requirements of §323, including, but not limited to equipment requirements such as pressure
gauges, pressure sensors and flow sensors, continuous recording instruments, and subsidence monitoring, as well as a description of methods that will be undertaken to monitor cavern growth;

i. the pre-operating requirements of §325, specifically the submission of a completion report, and the information required therein;

j. the mechanical integrity pressure and leak test requirements of §327, including, but not limited to frequency of tests, test methods, submission of pressure and leak test results, and notification of test failures;

k. the cavern configuration and capacity measurement procedures of §329, including, but not limited to sonar caliper surveys, frequency of surveys, and submission of survey results;

l. the requirements for inactive caverns in §331;

m. the reporting requirements of §333, including, but not limited to the information required in quarterly operation reports;

n. the record retention requirements of §335;

o. the closure and post-closure requirements of §337, including, but not limited to closure plan requirements, notice of intent to close, standards for closure, and post-closure requirements;

p. any other information pertinent to the operation of the hydrocarbon storage well, including, but not limited to any waiver for surface siting, monitoring equipment and safety procedures.

F. If an alternative means of compliance has previously been approved by the commissioner of conservation within an area permit, applicants may submit means of compliance for new applications for wells and/or storage caverns within the same area permit in order to meet the requirements of E.9.f., g, and h of this Section.

G. Confidentiality of Information. In accordance with R.S. 44.1 et seq., any information submitted to the Office of Conservation pursuant to these regulations may be claimed as confidential by the submitter. Any such claim must be asserted at the time of submission in the manner prescribed on the application for, or instructions, or in the case of other submissions, by stamping the words “Confidential Business Information” on each page containing such information. If no claim is made at the time of submission, the Office of Conservation may make the information available to the public without further notice. If a claim is asserted, the information will be treated in accordance with the procedures in R.S. 44.1 et seq. (Public Information).

1. Claims of confidentiality for the following information will be denied:

a. the name and address of any permit applicant or permittee; and

b. information which deals with the existence, absence, or level of contaminants in drinking water or zones other than the approved injection zone.

AUTHORITYNOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§309. Legal Permit Conditions

A. Signatories. All reports required by permit or regulation and other information requested by the Office of Conservation shall be signed as in applications by a person described in §305.D or §305.E.

B. Financial Responsibility

1. Closure and Post-Closure. The owner or operator of a hydrocarbon storage well shall maintain financial responsibility and the resources to close, plug and abandon and where necessary, conduct post-closure care of the hydrocarbon storage well, cavern, and related facilities as prescribed by the Office of Conservation. The related facilities shall include all surface and subsurface constructions and equipment exclusively associated with the operation of the hydrocarbon storage cavern including but not limited to class II saltwater disposal wells and any associated equipment or pipelines whether located inside or outside of the permitted facility boundary. Evidence of financial responsibility shall be by submission of a surety bond, a letter of credit, certificate of deposit, or other instrument acceptable to the Office of Conservation. The amount of funds available shall be no less than the amount identified in the cost estimate of the closure plan of §337.A and post-closure plan of §337.B. Any financial instrument filed in satisfaction of these financial responsibility requirements shall be issued by and drawn on a bank or other financial institution authorized under state or federal law to operate in the state of Louisiana. In the event that an operator has previously provided financial security pursuant to LAC 43: XVII.309, such operator shall provide increased financial security if required to remain in compliance with this Section, within 30 days after notice from the commissioner.

2. Renewal of Financial Responsibility. Any approved instrument of financial responsibility coverage shall be renewable yearly. Financial security shall remain in effect until release thereof is granted by the commissioner pursuant to written request by the operator. Such release shall only be granted after plugging and abandonment and associated site restoration is completed and inspection thereof indicates compliance with applicable regulations or upon transfer of such well approved by the commissioner.

3. Assistance to Residents. The operator shall provide assistance to residents of areas deemed to be at immediate potential risk in the event of a sinkhole developing or other incident that leads to issuance of a mandatory or forced evacuation order pursuant to R.S. 29:721 et seq., if the
potential risk or evacuation is associated with the operation of a hydrocarbon storage well or cavern.

a. Unless an operator of a hydrocarbon storage well or cavern submits a plan to provide evacuation assistance, acceptable to the commissioner, within five days of the issuance of a mandatory or forced evacuation order pursuant to R.S. 29:721 et seq., associated with the operation of a hydrocarbon storage well or cavern, the commissioner of conservation shall:

i. call a public hearing as soon as practicable to take testimony from any interested party including the authority which issued the evacuation order and local governmental officials for the affected area to establish assistance amounts for residents subject to the evacuation order and identify the operator(s) responsible for providing assistance, if any. As soon as practicable following the public hearing the commissioner shall issue an order identifying any responsible operator(s) and establishing evacuation assistance amounts. The assistance amounts shall remain in effect until the evacuation order is lifted or until a subsequent order is issued by the commissioner in accordance with Clause ii of this Subparagraph below;

ii. upon request of an interested party, call for a public hearing to take testimony from any interested party in order to consider establishing or modifying evacuation assistance amounts and/or consider a challenge to the finding of a responsible operator(s) and establishing evacuation assistance amounts. The assistance amounts shall remain in effect until the evacuation order is lifted or until a subsequent order is issued by the commissioner in accordance with Clause ii of this Subparagraph below;

b. Assistance to residents payments shall not be construed as an admission of responsibility or liability for the emergency or disaster.

4. Reimbursement. The operator shall provide the following.

a. Reimbursement to the state or any political subdivision of the state for reasonable and extraordinary costs incurred in responding to or mitigating a disaster or emergency due to a violation of this Chapter or any rule, regulation or order promulgated or issued pursuant to this Chapter. Such costs shall be subject to approval by the director of the Governor’s Office of Homeland Security andEmergency Preparedness prior to being submitted to the permittee or operator for reimbursement. Such payments shall not be construed as an admission of responsibility or liability for the emergency or disaster.

i. The commissioner shall have authority to ensure collection of reimbursement(s) due pursuant to R.S. 30:4(M)6.b and this Subparagraph.

ii. Upon petition by the state or any political subdivision of the state that is eligible for reimbursement under this Subparagraph, the commissioner shall issue an order to the permittee or operator to make payment within 30 days for the itemized costs.

iii. Failure to make the required payment(s) shall be a violation of the permit and these rules.

iv. Should any interested party dispute the amount of reimbursement, they may call for a public hearing to take testimony from all interested parties. The public hearing shall be noticed and held in accordance with R.S. 30:6.

b. Reimbursement to any person who owns noncommercial residential immovable property located within an area under a mandatory or forced evacuation order pursuant to R.S. 29:721 et seq. for a period of more than 180 days, without interruption due to a violation of this Chapter, the permit or any order issued pursuant to this Chapter. The offer for reimbursement shall be calculated for the replacement value of the property based upon an appraisal by a qualified professional appraiser. The replacement value of the property shall be calculated based upon the estimated value of the property at the time of the incident resulting in the declaration of the disaster or emergency. The reimbursement shall be made to the property owner within 30 days after notice by the property owner to the permittee or operator indicating acceptance of the offer and showing proof of continuous ownership prior to and during the evacuation lasting more than 180 days. The offer for reimbursement is accepted within 30 days of receipt, and the property owner promptly transfers the immovable property clear of any liens, mortgages, or other encumbrances to the permittee or operator. Such payments shall not be construed as an admission of responsibility or liability.

C. Duty to Comply. The operator must comply with all conditions of a permit. Any permit noncompliance is a violation of the act, the permit and these rules and regulations and is grounds for enforcement action, permit termination, revocation and possible reissuance, modification, or denial of any future permit renewal applications if the commissioner determines that such noncompliance endangers underground sources of drinking water. If the commissioner determines that such noncompliance is likely to endanger underground sources of drinking water, it shall be the duty of the operator to prove that continued operation of the hydrocarbon storage well shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public.

D. Duty to Halt or Reduce Activity. It shall not be a defense for an owner or operator in an enforcement action to claim it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity to maintain compliance with the conditions of this Rule or permit.

E. Duty to Mitigate. The owner or operator shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or correct any adverse impact on the environment such as the contamination of underground sources of drinking water resulting from a noncompliance with the permit or these rules and regulations.

F. Proper Operation and Maintenance
1. The operator shall always properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of injection, withdrawal, and control (and related appurtenances) installed or used to achieve compliance with the permit or these rules and regulations. Proper operation and maintenance include effective performance (including well and cavern mechanical integrity), adequate funding, adequate operation, staffing and training, and adequate process controls. This provision requires the operation of back-up, auxiliary facilities, or similar systems when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit or these rules and regulations.

2. The operator shall address any unauthorized escape, discharge, or release of any material from the hydrocarbon well, or part thereof that is in violation of any state or federal permit or which is not incidental to normal operations, with a corrective action plan. The plan shall address the cause, delineate the extent, and determine the overall effects on the environment resulting from the escape, discharge, or release. The Office of Conservation shall require the operator to formulate a plan to remediate the escaped, discharged, or released material if the material is believed to have entered or has the possibility of entering an underground source of drinking water.

3. The Office of Conservation may immediately prohibit further operations if it determines that continued operations at a hydrocarbon storage well cavern, and related facility, or parts thereof, may cause unsafe operating conditions, or endanger the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public. The prohibition shall remain in effect until it is determined that continued operations can and shall be conducted safely. It shall be the duty of the operator to prove that continued operation of the hydrocarbon storage well, or part thereof, shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public.

G Inspection and Entry. Inspection and entry at a hydrocarbon storage well facility by Office of Conservation personnel shall be allowed as prescribed in R.S. 30:4.

H. Property Rights. The issuance of a permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege or servitude.

I. Notification Requirements. The operator shall give written, and where required, verbal notice to the Office of Conservation concerning activities indicated in this Subsection.

1. Any change in the principal officers, management, owner or operator of the hydrocarbon storage well shall be reported to the Office of Conservation in writing within 10 days of the change.

2. Planned physical alterations or additions to the hydrocarbon storage well, cavern, surface facility or parts thereof that may constitute a modification or amendment of the permit. No mechanical integrity tests, sonar caliper surveys, remedial work, well or cavern abandonment, or any test or work on a cavern well (excluding an interface survey not associated with a mechanical integrity test) shall be performed without prior authorization from the Office of Conservation. The operator must submit the appropriate work permit request form (Form UIC-17 or subsequent document) for approval.

3. Whenever a hydrocarbon storage cavern is removed from service and the cavern is expected to remain out of service for one year or more, the operator shall notify the Office of Conservation in writing within seven days of the cavern becoming inactive (out-of-service). The notification shall include the date the cavern was removed from service, the reason for taking the cavern out of service, and the expected date, if known, when the cavern may be returned to service. See §331 for additional requirements for inactive caverns.

4. The operator of a new or converted hydrocarbon storage well shall not begin storage operations until the Office of Conservation has been notified of the following:

a. well construction or conversion is complete, including submission of a notice of completion, a completion report, and all supporting information (e.g., as-built diagrams, records, sampling and testing results, well and cavern tests, logs, etc.) required in §325;

b. a representative of the commissioner has inspected the well and/or facility and finds it is in compliance with the conditions of the permit; and

c. the operator has received written approval from the Office of Conservation indicating hydrocarbon storage operations may begin.

5. Noncompliance or anticipated noncompliance with the permit or applicable regulations (which may result from any planned changes in the permitted facility or activity) including a failed mechanical integrity pressure and leak test of §327.

6. Permit Transfer. A permit is not transferable to any person except after giving written notice to and receiving written approval from the Office of Conservation indicating that the permit has been transferred. This action may require modification or revocation and re-issuance of the permit (see §311.K) to change the name of the operator and incorporate other requirements as may be necessary, including but not limited to financial responsibility.

7. Compliance Schedules. Report of compliance or noncompliance with interim and final requirements contained in any compliance schedule in these regulations, or any progress reports, shall be submitted to the commissioner no later than 14 days following each schedule date.

8. Twenty-Four Hour Reporting

a. The operator shall report any noncompliance that may endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public. Any information pertinent to the noncompliance shall be reported to the Office of Conservation by telephone at (225) 342-5515 within 24 hours from when the operator became aware of the
circumstances. In addition, a written submission shall be provided within five days from when the operator became aware of the circumstances. The written notification shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause, the periods of noncompliance including exact times and dates, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue, and steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate and prevent recurrence of the noncompliance.

b. The following additional information must also be reported within the 24-hour period:

i. monitoring or other information (including a failed mechanical integrity test) that suggests the hydrocarbon storage operations may cause an endangerment to underground sources of drinking waters, oil, gas, other commercial mineral deposits (excluding the salt), neighboring salt operations of any kind, or movement outside the salt stock or cavern;

ii. any noncompliance with a regulatory or permit condition or malfunction of the injection/withdrawal system (including a failed mechanical integrity test) that may cause fluid migration into or between underground sources of drinking waters or outside the salt stock or cavern;

9. The operator shall give written notification to the Office of Conservation upon permanent conclusion of hydrocarbon storage operations. Notification shall be given within seven days after concluding storage operations. The notification shall include the date on which storage activities were concluded, the reason for concluding the storage activities, and a plan to meet the minimum requirements as per §331. See §337 for additional requirements to be conducted after concluding storage activities but before closing the hydrocarbon storage well or cavern. Hydrocarbon storage caverns that are not in an inactive status as of the date written notification of permanent conclusion of storage operations is submitted to the Office of Conservation will be immediately placed in an inactive status.

10. The operator shall give written notification before abandonment (closure) of the hydrocarbon storage well, related surface facility, or in the case of area permits before closure of the project. Abandonment (closure) shall not begin before receiving written authorization from the Office of Conservation.

11. When the operator becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts in a permit application or submitted incorrect information in a permit application or in any report to the Office of Conservation, the operator shall promptly submit such facts and information.

J. Duration of Permits

1. Authorization to Operate. Authorization by permit to operate a hydrocarbon storage well and salt cavern shall be valid for the life of the well and salt cavern, unless suspended, modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause as described in §311.K. The commissioner may issue for cause any permit for a duration that is less than the full allowable term under this Section. Conversion of a Class III solution-mining well and cavern for Class II hydrocarbon storage does not nullify or void the existing Class III solution-mining permit unless expressly ordered by the commissioner.

2. Authorization to Drill, Construct, or Convert. Authorization by permit to drill, construct, or convert a hydrocarbon storage well shall be valid for one year from the effective date of the permit. If drilling or conversion is not completed in that time, the permit shall be null and void and the operator must obtain a new permit.

3. Extensions. The operator shall submit to the Office of Conservation a written request for an extension of the time of Paragraph 2 above; however, the Office of Conservation shall approve the request only for just cause and only if the permitting conditions have not changed. The operator shall have the burden of proving claims of just cause.

K. Compliance Review. The commissioner shall review each hydrocarbon storage well permit, area permit, and cavern at least once every five years to determine whether any permit should be modified, revoked and reissued, terminated, whether minor modifications are needed, or if remedial action or additional monitoring is required for any cavern. Commencement of the compliance review process for each facility shall proceed as authorized by the Commissioner of Conservation.

1. As a part of the five-year permit review, pursuant to RS 30:4.M.2, the operator shall submit the following minimum information to the Office of Conservation, based upon the best available information.

a. Structural Map. A structural map of the top of salt including an aerial view of the maximum outline(s) of the operator's caverns and any other adjacent solution-mining caverns, disposal caverns, storage caverns or room and pillar mines. The maximum cavern outlines shall be based upon the latest sonar survey for each cavern.

b. Cross-Sections

i. Cross-sections illustrating the closest approach between an operator's caverns, between an operator's caverns and any adjacent solution-mining caverns, disposal caverns, storage caverns, or room and pillar mines if indicated to be proximal to adjacent caverns or mines.

ii. Cross-sections illustrating the closest approach between the operator's caverns and the edge of the salt stock, if the edge of the cavern, based upon the best available information, is indicated to be less than 500 feet from the edge of the salt stock.

iii. All cross-sections shall be based upon the latest sonar survey for each cavern and the latest structural map of the top of salt based upon the best available information.

c. a tabulation of each of the operator's caverns with minimum offset distances listed to adjacent caverns, the edge of salt, and adjacent property boundaries.
2. As a part of the five year compliance review, the well operator shall review the closure and post-closure plan and associated cost estimates of §337 to determine if the conditions for closure are still applicable to the actual conditions.

3. As a part of the five year compliance review, the operator shall submit any other information required by the commissioner.

L. Schedules of Compliance. The permit may specify a schedule of compliance leading to compliance with the act and these regulations.

1. Time for Compliance. Any schedules of compliance under this Section shall require compliance as soon as possible but not later than three years after the effective date of the permit.

2. Interim Dates. Except as provided in Subparagraph b below, if a permit establishes a schedule of compliance which exceeds one year from the date of permit issuance, the schedule shall set forth interim requirements and the dates for their achievement.

   a. The time between interim dates shall not exceed one year.

   b. If the time necessary for completion of any interim requirements (such as the construction of a control facility) is more than one year and is not readily divisible into stages for completion, the permit shall specify interim dates for submission of reports of progress toward completion of the interim requirements and indicate a projected completion date.

3. The permit shall be written to require that progress reports be submitted no later than 30 days following each interim date and the final date of compliance.

M. Area or Project Permit Authorization

1. The commissioner may issue a hydrocarbon storage well or cavern permit on an area basis, rather than for each well or cavern individually, provided that the permit is for wells or caverns:

   a. described and identified by location in permit applications if they are existing wells, except that the commissioner may accept a single description of wells or caverns with substantially the same characteristics;

   b. within the same salt dome, storage facility site, or storage project; and

   c. operated by a single owner or operator.

2. Area permits shall specify:

   a. the area within which hydrocarbon storage is authorized; and

   b. the requirements for construction, monitoring, reporting, operation, and abandonment, for all wells authorized by the permit.

3. The area permit may authorize the operator to construct and operate, convert, or plug and abandon wells within the permit area provided:

   a. the operator notifies the commissioner at such time as the permit requires;

   b. the additional well satisfies the criteria in §309.M.1 and meets the requirements specified in the permit under §309.M.2; and

   c. the cumulative effects of drilling and operation of additional hydrocarbon storage wells are considered by the commissioner during evaluation of the area permit application and are acceptable to the commissioner.

4. If the commissioner determines that any well constructed pursuant to §309.M.3 does not satisfy any of the requirements of §309.M.3.a and b, the commissioner may modify the permit under §311.K.3, terminate under §311.K.7, or take enforcement action. If the commissioner determines that cumulative effects are unacceptable, the permit may be modified under §311.K.3.

5. Any approved area permit for hydrocarbon storage in solution-mined salt caverns shall encompass and be valid for future Class III solution-mining wells and resulting caverns constructed for the purpose of future hydrocarbon storage.

N. Recordation of Notice of Existing Hydrocarbon Storage Caverns. The owner or operator of an existing hydrocarbon storage cavern shall record a certified survey plat of the well location for the cavern in the mortgage and conveyance records of the parish in which the property is located. Such notice shall be recorded no later than six months after the effective date of these rules and the owner or operator shall furnish a date/file -stamped copy of the recorded notice to the Office of Conservation within 15 days of its recording. If an owner or operator fails or refuses to record such notice, the commissioner may, if he determines that the public interest requires, and after due notice and an opportunity for a hearing has been given to the owner and operator, cause such notice to be recorded.

O. Additional Conditions. The Office of Conservation shall, on a case-by-case basis, impose any additional conditions or requirements as are necessary to protect the environment, the health, safety and welfare of the public, underground sources of drinking waters, oil, gas, or other mineral deposits (excluding the salt), and preserve the integrity of the salt dome.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§311. Permitting Process

A. Applicability. This Section has procedures for issuing and transferring permits to operate a hydrocarbon storage well and cavern. Any person required to have a permit shall apply to the Office of Conservation as stipulated in §305.
The Office of Conservation shall not issue a permit before receiving an application form and any required supplemental information showing compliance with these rules and regulations, and that is administratively and technically complete to the satisfaction of the Office of Conservation.

B. Notice of Intent to File Application

1. The applicant shall make public notice that a permit application for a hydrocarbon storage cavern or caverns, or an area permit, is proposed for filing with the Office of Conservation. A notice of intent shall be published at least 30 days but not more than 180 days before filing the permit application with the Office of Conservation. Without exception, the applicant shall publish a new notice of intent if the application is not received by the Office of Conservation within the filing period. If the applicant is dually permitting a well for both Class III solution mining and Class II hydrocarbon storage the public notice of intent for both applications may be combined.

2. The notice shall be published once in the legal advertisement sections in the official state journal and in the official journal of the parish of the proposed project location. The cost for publishing the notices is the responsibility of the applicant and shall contain the following minimum information:

   a. name and address of the permit applicant and, if different, the facility to be regulated by the permit;

   b. the geographic location of the proposed project;

   c. name and address of the regulatory agency to process the permit action where interested persons may obtain information concerning the application or permit action; and

   d. a brief description of the business conducted at the facility or activity described in the permit application.

3. The applicant shall submit the proof of publication of the notice of intent when submitting the application.

C. Application Submission and Review

1. The applicant shall complete, sign, and submit one original paper application form, with required attachments and documentation, and one copy of the same to the Office of Conservation. The complete application shall contain all information to show compliance with applicable state laws and these rules and regulations. In addition to submitting the application on paper, the applicant shall submit an exact duplicate of the paper application in an electronic format approved by the commissioner. The commissioner may request additional paper copies of the application, either in its entirety or in part, as needed. The electronic version of the application shall contain the following certification statement.

This document is an electronic version of the application titled (Insert Document Title) dated (Insert Application Date). This electronic version is an exact duplicate of the paper copy submitted in (Insert the Number of Volumes Comprising the Full Application) to the Louisiana Office of Conservation.

2. The applicant shall be notified if a representative of the Office of Conservation decides that a site visit is necessary for any reason in conjunction with the processing of the application. Notification may be either oral or written and shall state the reason for the visit.

3. If the Office of Conservation deems an application to be incomplete, deficient of information, or requires additional data, a notice of application deficiency indicating the information necessary to make the application complete shall be transmitted to the applicant.

4. The Office of Conservation shall deny an application if an applicant fails, refuses, is unable to respond adequately to the notice of application deficiency, or if the Office of Conservation determines that the proposed activity cannot be conducted safely.

   a. The Office of Conservation shall notify the applicant by certified mail of the decision denying the application.

   b. The applicant may appeal the decision to deny the application in a letter to the commissioner who may call a public hearing through §311.D.

D. Public Hearing Requirements. A public hearing for new well applications shall not be scheduled until administrative and technical review of an application has been completed to the satisfaction of the Office of Conservation.

1. Public Notice of Permit Actions

   a. Upon acceptance of a permit application as complete and meeting the administrative and technical requirements of these rules and regulations, the commissioner shall require the applicant to give public notice that the following actions have occurred:

      i. an application has been received;

      ii. a draft permit has been prepared under §311.E; and

      iii. a public hearing has been scheduled under §311.D.

   b. No public notice or public hearing is required for additional wells drilled or for conversion under an approved area permit or when a request for permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination is denied under §311.K.

   c. In Iberia Parish, no permit to convert an existing solution-mined cavern to hydrocarbon storage, to expand an existing hydrocarbon storage cavern, or to return an inactive hydrocarbon storage cavern to service shall be issued without a public hearing. The owner or operator shall give public notice of the hearing on 3 separate days within a period of 30 days prior to the public hearing, with at least 5 days between each public notice, both in the official state journal and in the official journal of Iberia Parish.

2. Public Notice by Applicant
Title 43, Part XVII

a. Public notice shall be published by the applicant in the legal advertisement section of the official state journal and the official journal of the parish of the proposed project location not less than 30 days before the scheduled hearing. If the applicant is dually permitting a well for both class III solution mining and class II hydrocarbon storage the public notice of a hearing for both applications may be combined.

b. The applicant shall provide notice of the scheduled public hearing by forwarding a copy of the notice by mail or e-mail to:
   i. the Office of Conservation Injection and Mining Division;
   ii. all property owners within 1320 feet of the hydrocarbon storage facility’s property boundary;
   iii. operators of existing projects located on or within the salt stock of the proposed project;
   iv. United States Environmental Protection Agency;
   v. Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries;
   vi. Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality;
   vii. Louisiana Office of Coastal Management;
   viii. Louisiana Office of Conservation, Pipeline Division;
   ix. Louisiana Department of Culture, Recreation and Tourism, Division of Archaeology;
   x. the governing authority for the parish of the proposed project; and
   xi. any other interested parties.

3. Public Notice Contents. Public notices shall contain the following minimum information:
   a. name and address of the permit applicant and, if different, the facility or activity regulated by the permit;
   b. name and address of the regulatory agency processing the permit action;
   c. name, address, and phone number of a person within the regulatory agency where interested persons may obtain information concerning the application or permit action;
   d. a brief description of the business conducted at the facility or activity described in the permit application;
   e. a statement that a draft permit has been prepared under §311.E;
   f. a brief description of the public comment procedures;
   g. a brief statement of procedures whereby the public may participate in the final permit decision;
   h. the time, place, and a brief description of the nature and purpose of the public hearing;
   i. a reference to the date of any previous public notices relating to the permit;
   j. any additional information considered necessary or proper by the commissioner.

4. Application Availability for Public Review
   a. The applicant shall file at least one copy of the complete permit application with:
      i. the local governing authority of the parish of the proposed project location; and
      ii. in a public library in the parish of the proposed project location.
   b. The applicant shall deliver copies of the application to the aforementioned locations before the public notices are published in the respective journals.
   c. A duplicate of the complete permit application in electronic format shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation.

E. Draft Permit. The Office of Conservation shall prepare a draft permit after an application is determined to be complete. Draft permits shall be publicly noticed and made available for public comment.

F. Fact Sheet

1. The Office of Conservation shall prepare a fact sheet for every draft permit. It shall briefly set forth principal facts and significant factual, legal, and policy questions considered in preparing the draft permit.

2. The fact sheet shall include, when applicable:
   a. a brief description of the type of facility or activity that is the subject of the draft permit or application;
   b. the type and proposed quantity of material to be injected;
   c. a brief summary of the basis for the draft permit conditions including references to applicable statutory or regulatory provision;
   d. a description of the procedures for reaching a final decision on the draft permit or application including the beginning and ending date of the public comment period, the address where comments shall be received, and any other procedures whereby the public may participate in the final decision;
   e. reasons why any requested variances or alternative to required standards do or do not appear justified;
   f. procedures for requesting a hearing and the nature of that hearing; and
   g. the name and telephone number of a person within the permitting agency to contact for additional information;
h. that due consideration has been given to alternative sources of water for the leaching of cavities.

3. The fact sheet shall be distributed to the permit applicant and to any interested person on request.

G Public Hearing

1. The Office of Conservation shall fix a time, date, and location for a public hearing. The public hearing shall be held in the parish of the proposed project location. The cost of the public hearing is set by LAC 43:XIX.Chapter 7 (Fees, as amended) and is the responsibility of the applicant. If the applicant is dually permitting a well for both Class III solution mining and Class II hydrocarbon storage, both applications may be considered at the same public hearing.

2. The public hearing shall be fact finding in nature and not subject to the procedural requirements of the Louisiana Administrative Procedure Act. All public hearings shall be publicly noticed as required by these rules and regulations.

3. At the hearing, any person may make oral statements or submit written statements and data concerning the application or permit action being the basis of the hearing. Reasonable limits may be set upon the time allowed for oral statements; therefore, submission of written statements may be required. The hearing officer may extend the public comment period by so stating before the close of the hearing.

4. A transcript shall be made of the hearing and such transcript shall be available for public review.

H. Public Comments, Response to Comments, and Permit Issuance

1. Any interested person may submit written comments concerning the permitting activity during the public comment period. All comments pertinent and significant to the permitting activity shall be considered in making the final permit decision.

2. The Office of Conservation shall issue a response to all pertinent and significant comments as an attachment to and at the time of final permit decision. The final permit with response to comments shall be made available to the public. The response shall:

a. specify which provisions, if any, of the draft permit have been changed in the final permit decision, and the reasons for the change; and

b. briefly describe and respond to all significant comments on the draft permit or the permit application raised during the public comment period or hearing.

3. The Office of Conservation may issue a final permit decision within 30 days following the close of the public comment period; however, this time may be extended due to the nature, complexity, and volume of public comments received.

4. A final permit decision shall be effective on the date of issuance.

5. The owner or operator of a solution-mined storage cavern permit shall record the final permit, which shall include any orders, permits to construct, permits to store, and a certified as-drilled survey plat if an as-drilled plat has not been previously filed, in the mortgage and conveyance records of the parish in which the property is located. A date/file stamped copy of the plat and final permit is to be furnished to the Office of Conservation within 15 days of its recording. If an owner or operator fails or refuses to record such notice, the commissioner may, if he determines that the public interest requires, and after due notice and an opportunity for a hearing has been given to the owner and operator, cause such notice to be recorded.

6. Approval or the granting of a permit to construct or convert a hydrocarbon storage well shall be valid for one year from its effective date and if not completed in that time, the permit shall be null and void. The permittee may request an extension of this one year requirement; however, the commissioner shall approve the request only for just cause and only if the conditions existing at the time the permit was issued have not changed. The permittee shall have the burden of proving claims of just cause.

I. Permit Application Denial

1. The Office of Conservation may refuse to issue, reissue, or reinstate a permit or authorization if an applicant or operator has delinquent, finally determined violations of the Office of Conservation or unpaid penalties or fees, or if a history of past violations demonstrates the applicant's or operator's unwillingness to comply with permit or regulatory requirements.

2. If an application is denied, the applicant may request a review of the Office of Conservation's decision to deny the permit application. Such request shall be made in writing and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request for review.

3. Grounds for application denial review shall be limited to the following reasons:

   a. the decision is contrary to the laws of the state, applicable regulations, or evidence presented in or as a supplement to the permit application;

   b. the applicant has discovered since the permit application public hearing or permit denial, evidence important to the issues that the applicant could not with due diligence have obtained before or during the initial permit application review;

   c. there is a showing that issues not previously considered should be examined so as to dispose of the matter; or

   d. there is other good ground for further consideration of the issues and evidence in the public interest.

J. Permit Transfer

1. Applicability. A permit may be transferred to a new owner or operator only upon written approval from the
Office of Conservation. Written approval must clearly show that the permit has been transferred. It is a violation of these rules and regulations to operate a hydrocarbon storage well without a permit or other authorization if a person attempting to acquire a permit transfer allows operation of the hydrocarbon storage well before receiving written approval from the Office of Conservation.

2. Procedures

   a. The proposed new owner or operator must apply for and receive an operator code by submitting a completed organization report (Form OR-1), or subsequent form, to the Office of Conservation.

   b. The current operator shall submit an application for permit transfer at least 30 days before the proposed permit transfer date. The application shall contain the following:

      i. name and address of the proposed new owner or operator;

      ii. date of proposed permit transfer; and

      iii. a written agreement between the existing and new owner or operator containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, financial responsibility, and liability between them.

   c. If no agreement described in §311.J.2.b.iii. above is provided, responsibility for compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit and liability for any violation will shift from the existing operator to the new operator on the date the transfer is approved.

   d. The new operator shall submit an application for a change of operator using Form MD-10-R-A, or subsequent form, to the Office of Conservation containing the signatories of §305.D and E, along with the appropriate filing fee.

   e. The new operator shall submit evidence of financial responsibility under §309.B.

   f. If a person attempting to acquire a permit causes or allows operation of the facility before approval by the commissioner, it shall be considered a violation of these rules for operating without a permit or other authorization.

   g. If the commissioner does not notify the existing operator and the proposed new owner or operator of his intent to modify or revoke and reissue the permit under §311.K.3.b, the transfer is effective on the date specified in the agreement mentioned in §311.J.2.b.iii. above.

   h. Any additional information as may be required to be submitted by these regulations or the Office of Conservation.

K. Permit Suspension, Modification, Revocation and Reissuance, Termination. This subsection sets forth the standards and requirements for applications and actions concerning suspension, modification, revocation and reissuance, termination, and renewal of permits. A draft permit must be prepared and other applicable procedures must be followed if a permit modification satisfies the criteria of this subsection. A draft permit, public notice, or public participation is not required for minor permit modifications defined in §311.K.6.

1. Permit Actions

   a. The permit may be suspended, modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause.

   b. The operator shall furnish the Office of Conservation within 30 days, any information that the Office of Conservation may request to determine whether cause exists for suspending, modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating a permit, or to determine compliance with the permit. Upon request, the operator shall furnish the Office of Conservation with copies of records required to be kept by the permit.

   c. The Office of Conservation may, upon its own initiative or at the request of any interested person, review any permit to determine if cause exists to suspend, modify, revoke and reissue, or terminate the permit for the reasons specified in §311.K.2, 3, 4, 5, and 6. All requests by interested persons shall be in writing and shall contain only factual information supporting the request.

   d. If the Office of Conservation decides the request is not justified, the person making the request shall be sent a brief written response giving a reason for the decision. Denials of requests for suspension, modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination are not subject to public notice, public comment, or public hearing.

   e. If the Office of Conservation decides to suspend, modify, or revoke and reissue a permit under §311.K.2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, additional information may be requested and, in the case of a modified permit, may require the submission of an updated permit application. In the case of revoked and reissued permits, the Office of Conservation shall require the submission of a new application.

   f. The suitability of an existing well or salt cavern location shall not be considered at the time of permit modification or revocation and reissuance unless new information or standards suggest continued operation at the site endangers the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public that was unknown at the time of permit issuance. If the hydrocarbon storage well location is no longer suitable for its intended purpose, it may be ordered closed according to applicable sections of these rules and regulations.

2. Suspension of Permit. The Office of Conservation may suspend the operator's right to store hydrocarbons until violations are corrected. If violations are corrected, the Office of Conservation may lift the suspension. Suspension of a permit or subsequent corrections of the causes for the suspension by the operator shall not preclude the Office of Conservation from terminating the permit, if necessary. The Office of Conservation shall issue a notice of violation (NOV) to the operator that lists the specific violations of the permit or these regulations. If the operator fails to comply with the NOV by correcting the cited violations within the
date specified in the NOV, the Office of Conservation shall issue a compliance order requiring the violations be corrected within a specified time and may include an assessment of civil penalties. If the operator fails to take corrective action within the time specified in the compliance order, the Office of Conservation shall assess a civil penalty, and shall suspend, revoke, or terminate the permit.

3. Modification or Revocation and Reissuance of Permits. The following are causes for modification and may be causes for revocation and reissuance of permits.

a. Alterations. There are material and substantial alterations or additions to the permitted facility or activity which occurred after permit issuance which justify the application of permit conditions that are different or absent in the existing permit.

b. Information. The Office of Conservation has received information pertinent to the permit. Permits may be modified during their terms for this cause only if the information was not available at the time of permit issuance (other than revised regulations, guidance, or test methods) and would have justified the application of different permit conditions at the time of issuance. Cause shall include any information indicating that cumulative effects on the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public are unacceptable.

c. New Regulations

i. The standards or regulations on which the permit was based have been changed by promulgation of new or amended standards or regulations or by judicial decision after the permit was issued and conformance with the changed standards or regulations is necessary for the protection of the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public. Permits may be modified during their terms when:

(a). the permit condition to be modified was based on a promulgated regulation or guideline;

(b). there has been a revision, withdrawal, or modification of that portion of the regulation or guideline on which the permit condition was based; or

(c). an operator requests modification within 90 days after Louisiana Register notice of the action on which the request is based.

ii. The permit may be modified as a minor modification without providing for public comment when standards or regulations on which the permit was based have been changed by withdrawal of standards or regulations or by promulgation of amended standards or regulations which impose less stringent requirements on the permitted activity or facility and the operator requests to have permit conditions based on the withdrawn or revised standards or regulations deleted from his permit.

iii. For judicial decisions, a court of competent jurisdiction has remanded and stayed Office of Conservation regulations or guidelines and all appeals have been exhausted, if the remand and stay concern that portion of the regulations or guidelines on which the permit condition was based and a request is filed by the operator to have permit conditions based on the remanded or stayed standards or regulations deleted from his permit.

d. Compliance Schedules. The Office of Conservation determines good cause exists for modification of a compliance schedule, such as an act of God, strike, flood, or materials shortage or other events over which the operator has little or no control and for which there is no reasonable available remedy.

4. Causes for Modification or Revocation and Reissuance. The following are causes to modify or, alternatively, revoke and reissue a permit.

a. Cause exists for termination under §311.K.7, and the Office of Conservation determines that modification or revocation and reissuance is appropriate.

b. The Office of Conservation has received notification of a proposed transfer of the permit and the transfer is determined not to be a minor permit modification. A permit may be modified to reflect a transfer after the effective date as per §311.J.2.b.ii but will not be revoked and reissued after the effective date except upon the request of the new operator.

5. Facility Siting. Suitability of an existing facility location will not be considered at the time of permit modification or revocation and reissuance unless new information or standards indicate that continued operations at the site pose a threat to the health or safety of persons or the environment that was unknown at the time of the permit issuance. A change of injection site or facility location may require modification or revocation and issuance as determined to be appropriate by the commissioner.

6. Minor Modifications of Permits. The Office of Conservation may modify a permit to make corrections or allowances for changes in the permitted activity listed in this subsection without issuing a draft permit and providing for public participation. Minor modifications may only:

a. correct administrative or make informational changes;

b. correct typographical errors;

c. amend the frequency of or procedures for monitoring, reporting, sampling, or maintenance activities;

d. change an interim compliance date in a schedule of compliance, provided the new date does not interfere with attainment of the final compliance date requirement;

e. allow for a change in ownership or operational control of a hydrocarbon storage well where the Office of Conservation determines that no other change in the permit is necessary, provided that a written agreement containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage, and liability between the current and new permittees has been submitted to the Office of Conservation;

f. change quantities or types of fluids injected which are within the capacity of the facility as permitted
and, in the judgment of the commissioner, would not interfere with the operation of the facility or its ability to meet conditions prescribed in the permit, and would not change its classification;

g. change construction requirements or plans approved by the Office of Conservation provided that any such alteration is in compliance with these rules and regulations. No such changes may be physically incorporated into construction or conversion of the hydrocarbon storage well or cavern without written approval from the Office of Conservation; or

h. amend a closure or post-closure plan.

7. Termination of Permits

a. The Office of Conservation may terminate a permit during its term for the following causes:

i. noncompliance by the operator with any condition of the permit;

ii. the operator's failure in the application or during the permit issuance process to fully disclose all relevant facts, or the operator's misrepresentation of any relevant facts at any time; or

iii. a determination that continued operation of the permitted activity cannot be conducted in a way that is protective of the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public.

b. If the Office of Conservation decides to terminate a permit, he shall issue a notice of intent to terminate. A notice of intent to terminate is a type of draft permit that follows the same procedures as any draft permit prepared under §311.E. The Office of Conservation may alternatively decide to modify or revoke and reissue a permit for the causes in §311.K.7.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§313. Site Assessment

A. Applicability. This Section applies to all applicants, owners, or operators of hydrocarbon storage wells and caverns. The applicant, owner, or operator shall be responsible for showing that the hydrocarbon storage operation shall be accomplished using good engineering and geologic practices for hydrocarbon storage operations to preserve the integrity of the salt stock and overlying sediments. In addition to all applicants showing this in their application, as part of the compliance review found in subsection §309.K, the commissioner shall require any owner or operator of a hydrocarbon storage well to provide the same or similar information required in this Section. This shall include, but not be limited to:

1. an assessment of the engineering, geological, geomechanical, geochemical, geophysical properties of the salt stock;

2. stability of the salt stock and overlying and surrounding sediments;

3. stability of the cavern design (particularly regarding its size, shape, depth, and operating parameters);

4. the amount of separation between the cavern of interest and adjacent caverns and structures within the salt stock; and

5. the amount of separation between the outermost cavern wall and the periphery of the salt stock;

6. an assessment of well information and oil and gas activity within the vicinity of the salt dome which may affect the hydrocarbon storage cavern.

B. Geological Studies and Evaluations. The applicant, owner, or operator shall do a thorough geological, geophysical, geomechanical, and geochemical evaluation of the salt stock to determine its suitability for hydrocarbon storage, stability of the cavern under the proposed set of operating conditions, and where applicable, the structural integrity of the salt stock between an adjacent cavern and salt periphery under the proposed set of operating conditions. A listing of data or information used to characterize the structure and geometry of the salt stock shall be included.

1. Where applicable, the evaluation shall include, but should not be limited to:

a. geologic mapping of the structure of the salt stock and any cap rock;

b. geologic history of salt movement;

c. an assessment of the impact of possible anomalous zones (salt spines, shear planes, etc.) on the hydrocarbon storage well or cavern;

d. deformation of the cap rock and strata overlying the salt stock;

e. investigation of the upper salt surface and adjacent areas involved with salt dissolution;

f. cap rock formation and any non-vertical salt movement.

2. The applicant shall perform a thorough hydrogeologic study on strata overlying the salt stock to determine the occurrence of the lowermost underground source of drinking water immediately above and near the salt stock.

3. The applicant shall investigate regional tectonic activity and the potential impact (including ground subsidence) of the project on surface and subsurface resources.

4. The proximity of all existing and proposed hydrocarbon storage caverns to the periphery of the salt stock and to manmade structures within the salt stock shall
be demonstrated to the Office of Conservation at least once every five years (see §309.K) by providing the following:

a. an updated structure contour map of the salt stock. The updated map should make use of all available data. The horizontal configuration of the salt cavern should be shown on the structure map and reflect the caverns’ maximum lateral extent as determined by the most recent sonar caliper survey; and

b. vertical cross-sections of the salt caverns showing their outline and position within the salt stock. Cross-sections should be oriented to indicate the closest approach of the salt cavern wall to the periphery of the salt stock. The outline of the salt cavern should be based on the most recent sonar caliper survey.

C. Core Sampling

1. At least one well at the site of the hydrocarbon storage well (or the salt dome) shall be or shall have been cored over sufficient depth intervals to yield representative samples of the subsurface geologic environment. This shall include coring of the salt stock and may include coring of overlying formations, including any cap rock. Cores should be obtained using the whole core method. Core acquisition, core handling, and core preservation shall be done according to standard field sampling practices considered acceptable for laboratory tests of recovered cores.

2. Data from previous coring projects may be used instead of actual core sampling provided the data is specific to the salt dome of interest. It shall be the responsibility of the applicant to make a satisfactory demonstration that data are applicable to the salt dome and cavern location(s) of interest.

D. Core Analyses and Laboratory Tests. Analyses and tests shall consider the characteristics of the injected materials and should provide data on the salt’s geomechanical, geophysical, geochemical, mineralogical properties, x-ray diffraction analysis, microstructure, and where necessary, potential for adjacent cavern connectivity, with emphasis on cavern shape and the operating conditions. All laboratory tests, experimentation, and numeric modeling shall be conducted using methods that simulate the proposed operating conditions of the cavern. Test methods shall be selected to define the deformation and strength properties and characteristics of the salt stock under cavern operating conditions. Test results, analyses, and operating recommendations shall be summarized in an interpretive report.

E. Area of Review. A thorough evaluation shall be undertaken of both surface and subsurface activities in the defined area of review of the individual hydrocarbon storage well or project area (area permit) that may influence the integrity of the salt stock, hydrocarbon storage well, and cavern, or contribute to the movement of injected fluids outside the cavern, wellbore, or salt stock.

1. Surface Delineation

a. The area of review for individual hydrocarbon storage wells shall be a fixed radius around the wellbore of not less than 1320 feet.

b. The area of review for wells in a hydrocarbon storage project area (area permit), shall be the project area plus a circumscribing area the width of which is not less than 1320 feet. The area of review for new hydrocarbon storage wells within an existing area permit shall be the project area plus a circumscribing area the width of which is not less than 1320 feet. Only information outlined in §313.E.2, not previously assessed as part of the area permit application review or as part of the review of an application for a subsequent hydrocarbon storage well located within the approved area permit, shall be considered.

c. Exception shall be noted as in §313.E.2.c and d below.

2. Subsurface Delineation. At a minimum, the following shall be identified within the area of review:

a. all known active, inactive, and abandoned wells within the area of review with known depth of penetration into the cap rock or salt stock;

b. all known water wells within the area of review;

c. all salt caverns within the salt stock regardless of use, depth of penetration, or distance to the proposed hydrocarbon storage well or cavern;

d. all conventional (dry or room and pillar) mining activity either active or abandoned occurring anywhere within the salt stock regardless of distance to the proposed hydrocarbon storage well or cavern;

e. all producing formations either active or depleted.

3. Water Samples. A representative number of water wells identified under §313.E.2.b shall be sampled and analyzed by an accredited laboratory for chloride and total dissolved solids.

F. Corrective Action

1. For manmade structures identified in the area of review that penetrate the salt stock and are not properly constructed, completed, or plugged and abandoned, the applicant shall submit a corrective action plan consisting of such steps, procedures, or modifications as are necessary to prevent the movement of fluids outside the cavern or into underground sources of drinking water.

a. Where the plan is adequate, the provisions of the corrective action plan shall be incorporated into the permit as a condition.

b. Where the plan is inadequate, the Office of Conservation shall require the applicant to revise the plan, or prescribe a plan for corrective action as a condition of the permit, or the application shall be denied.

2. Any permit issued for an existing hydrocarbon storage well for which corrective action is required shall include a schedule of compliance for complete fulfillment of the approved corrective action procedures. If the required
corrective action is not completed as prescribed in the schedule of compliance, the permit shall be suspended, modified, revoked and possibly reissued, or terminated according to these rules and regulations.

3. No permit shall be issued for a new hydrocarbon storage well until all required corrective action obligations have been fulfilled.

4. The commissioner may require as a permit condition that injection pressure be so limited that pressure in the injection zone does not cause the movement of fluids into a underground source of drinking water through any improperly completed or abandoned well within the area of review. This pressure limitation shall satisfy the corrective action requirement. Alternatively, such injection pressure limitation can be part of a compliance schedule and last until all other corrective action has been taken.

5. When setting corrective action requirements for hydrocarbon storage wells, the commissioner shall consider the overall effect of the project on the hydraulic gradient in potentially affected underground sources of drinking water, and the corresponding changes in potentiometric surface(s) and flow direction(s) rather than the discrete effect of each well. If a decision is made the corrective action is not necessary, the monitoring program required in §323 shall be designed to verify the validity of such determination.

6. In determining the adequacy of proposed corrective action and in determining the additional steps needed to prevent fluid movement into underground sources of drinking water, the following criteria and factors shall be considered by the commissioner:
   a. nature and volume of injection fluid;
   b. nature of native fluids or by-products of injection;
   c. potentially affected population;
   d. geology;
   e. hydrology;
   f. history of the injection operation;
   g. completion and plugging records;
   h. abandonment procedures in effect at the time the well was abandoned; and
   i. hydraulic connections with underground sources of drinking water.

7. The Office of Conservation may prescribe additional requirements for corrective action beyond those submitted by the applicant.

**AUTHORITY NOTE:** Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

**HISTORICAL NOTE:** Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 40:357 (February 2014), amended LR 42:422 (March 2016), LR 48:2352 (September 2022).

§315. **Cavern Design and Spacing Requirements**

A. This Section provides general standards for design of caverns to ensure that project development can be conducted in a reasonable, prudent, and a systematic manner and shall stress physical and environmental safety. The owner or operator shall continually review the design throughout the construction and operation phases taking into consideration pertinent additional detailed subsurface information and shall include provisions for protection from damage caused by hydraulic shock. If necessary, the original development and operational plans shall be modified to conform to good engineering practices.

B. **Cavern Spacing Requirements**

1. **Property Boundary**
   a. Existing Hydrocarbon Storage Caverns. No part of a hydrocarbon storage cavern permitted as of the date these regulations are promulgated shall extend closer than 100 feet to the property of others without consent of the owner(s). Continued operation without this consent of an existing hydrocarbon storage cavern within 100 feet of the property of others may be allowed as follows.
      i. The operator of the cavern shall make a good faith effort to provide notice in a form and manner approved by the commissioner to the adjacent property owner(s) of the location of its cavern.
      ii. The commissioner shall hold a public hearing at Baton Rouge if a non-consenting adjacent owner whose property line is within 100 feet objects to the cavern's continued operation. Following the public hearing the commissioner may approve the cavern's continued operation upon a determination that the continued operation of the cavern has no adverse effects to the rights of the adjacent property owner(s).
      iii. If no objection from a non-consenting adjacent property owner is received within 30 days of the notice provided in accordance with §315.B.1.a.i above, then the commissioner may approve the continued operation of the cavern administratively.
   b. New Hydrocarbon Storage Caverns. No part of a newly permitted hydrocarbon storage cavern shall extend closer than 100 feet to the property of others without the consent of the owner(s).

2. **Adjacent Structures within the Salt.** As measured in any direction, the minimum separation between walls of adjacent caverns or between the walls of the cavern and any adjacent cavern or any other manmade structure within the salt stock shall not be less than 200 feet. Caverns must be operated in a manner that ensures the walls between any cavern and any other manmade structure maintain the minimum separation of 200 feet. For hydrocarbon storage caverns permitted prior to the effective date of these regulations and which are already within 200 feet of any other cavern or manmade structure within the salt stock, the commissioner of conservation may approve continued
operation upon a proper showing by the owner or operator that the cavern is capable of continued safe operations.

3. Salt Periphery

a. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, at no time shall the minimum separation between the cavern walls at any point and the periphery of the salt stock for a newly permitted hydrocarbon storage cavern be less than 300 feet.

b. An existing hydrocarbon storage cavern with less than 300 feet of salt separation at any point between the cavern walls and the periphery of the salt stock shall provide the Office of Conservation with an enhanced monitoring plan that has provisions for ongoing monitoring of the structural stability of the cavern and salt through methods that may include, but are not limited to, increased frequency of sonar caliper surveys, vertical seismic profiles, microseismic monitoring, increased frequency of subsidence monitoring, mechanical integrity testing, continuous cavern pressure data monitoring, etc. A combination of enhanced monitoring methods may be proposed where appropriate. Once approved, the owner or operator shall implement the enhanced monitoring plan.

c. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, an existing hydrocarbon storage cavern with cavern walls 100 feet or less from the periphery of the salt stock shall be removed from hydrocarbon storage service immediately and permanently. An enhanced monitoring plan in conformance with §315.B.3.b above for long term monitoring shall be prepared and submitted to the Office of Conservation. Once approved, the owner or operator shall implement the enhanced monitoring plan.

d. For hydrocarbon storage caverns in existence as of the effective date of these regulations with less than 300 feet but more than 100 feet of salt separation at any point between the cavern walls and the periphery of the salt stock, continued hydrocarbon storage may be allowed upon submittal of an enhanced monitoring plan in conformance with §315.B.3.b above in addition to any additional studies, tests, assessments, or surveys required by the commissioner to show that the cavern is capable of continued safe operations.

C. Cavern Coalescence. The Office of Conservation may permit the use of coalesced caverns for hydrocarbon storage, but only for hydrocarbons that are liquid at standard temperature and pressure. It shall be the duty of the applicant, owner, or operator to demonstrate that operation of coalesced caverns under the proposed cavern operating conditions can be accomplished in a physically and environmentally safe manner and that the stability and integrity of the cavern and salt stock shall not be compromised. The intentional subsurface coalescing of adjacent caverns must be requested by the applicant, owner, or operator in writing and be approved by the Office of Conservation before beginning or resumption of hydrocarbon storage operations. If the design of adjacent caverns should include approval for the subsurface coalescing of adjacent caverns, the minimum spacing requirement of §315.B.2 shall not apply to the coalesced caverns.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§317. Well Construction and Completion

A. General Requirements

1. All materials and equipment used in the construction of the hydrocarbon storage well and related appurtenances shall be designed and manufactured to exceed the operating requirements of the specific project. Consideration shall be given to depth and lithology of all subsurface geologic zones, corrosiveness of formation fluids, hole size, anticipated ranges and extremes of operating conditions, subsurface temperatures and pressures, type and grade of cement, and projected life of the hydrocarbon storage well, etc.

a. Where the hydrocarbon storage well penetrates an underground source of drinking water in an area subject to subsidence or catastrophic collapse, an adequate number of monitoring wells shall be completed into the USDW to detect any movement of injected fluids, process by-products or formation fluids into the USDW. The monitoring wells shall be located outside the physical influence of the subsidence or catastrophic collapse.

b. The following criteria shall be considered in determining the number, location, construction, and frequency of monitoring of any monitor wells:

i. the population relying on the USDW affected or potentially affected by the injection operation;

ii. the proximity of the hydrocarbon storage operation to points of withdrawal of drinking water;

iii. the local geology and hydrology;

iv. the operating pressures and whether a negative pressure gradient is being maintained;

v. the nature and volume of the injected fluid, the formation water, and the process by-products; and

vi. the injected fluid density.

B. Open Borehole Surveys

1. Open hole wireline surveys that delineate subsurface lithologies, formation tops (including top of cap rock and salt), formation fluids, formation porosity, and fluid
Casing and Cementing. Except as specified below, the wellbore of the hydrocarbon storage well shall be cased, completed, and cemented according to rules and regulations of the Office of Conservation and good industry engineering practices for wells of comparable depth that are applicable to the same locality of the cavern. Design considerations for casings and cementing materials and methods shall address the nature and characteristics of the subsurface environment, the nature of injected materials, the range of conditions under which the well, cavern, and facility shall be operated, and the expected life of the well including closure and post-closure.

1. Cementing shall be by the pump-and-plug method or another method approved by the Office of Conservation and shall be circulated to the surface. Circulation of cement may be done by staging.

   a. For purposes of these rules and regulations, circulated (cemented) to the surface shall mean that actual cement returns to the surface were observed during the primary cementing operation. A copy of the cementing company’s job summary or cementing ticket indicating returns to the surface shall be submitted as part of the pre-operating requirements of §325.

   b. If returns are lost during cementing, the owner or operator shall have the burden of showing that sufficient cement isolation is present to prevent the upward movement of injected material into zones of porosity or transmissive permeability in the overburden along the wellbore and to protect underground sources of drinking water.

2. In determining and specifying casing and cementing requirements, the following factors shall be considered:

   a. depth of the storage zone;

   b. injection pressure, external pressure, internal pressure, axial loading, etc.;

   c. borehole size;

   d. size and grade of all casing strings (wall thickness, diameter, nominal weight, length, joint specification, construction material, etc.);

   e. corrosiveness of injected fluids and formation fluids;

   f. lithology of subsurface formations penetrated;

   g. type and grade of cement.

3. Surface casing shall be set to a depth below the base of the lowermost underground source of drinking water and shall be cemented to ground surface.

4. All hydrocarbon storage wells shall be cased with a minimum of two casings cemented into the salt. One casing string shall be an intermediate string, the other being the final cemented string. The surface casing shall not be considered one of the two casings.

5. The intermediate casing shall be set a minimum distance of 100 feet into the salt. The final cemented casing shall be set a minimum distance of 300 feet into the salt and shall make use of a sufficient number of casing centralizers.

6. The following applies to wells existing in caverns before the effective date of these rules and regulations. If the design of the well or cavern precludes having distinct intermediate and final casing seats cemented into the salt, the wellbore shall be cased with two concentric casings run from the surface of the well to a minimum distance of 300 feet into the salt. The inner casing shall be cemented from its base to surface. Alternatively, a packer and tubing completion may be substituted for the inner casing string. The packer shall be considered the effective casing seat and must be set a minimum distance of 300 feet into the salt and within 50 feet of the deepest cemented casing seat.

7. All cemented casings shall be cemented from their respective casing seats to the surface when practicable; however, in every case, casings shall be cemented a sufficient distance to prevent migration of the stored products into zones of porosity or permeability in the overburden.

D. Casing and Casing Seat Tests. When performing tests under this subsection, the owner or operator shall monitor and record the tests by use of a surface readout pressure gauge and a chart or digital recorder. All instruments shall be properly calibrated and in good working order. If there is a failure of the required tests, the owner or operator shall take necessary corrective action to obtain a passing test.

1. Casing. After cementing each casing, but before drilling out the respective casing shoe, all casings will be hydrostatically pressure tested to verify casing integrity and the absence of leaks. The stabilized test pressure applied at the well surface will be calculated such that the pressure gradient at the depth of the respective casing shoe will not be less than 0.7 PSI/FT of vertical depth or greater than 0.9 PSI/FT of vertical depth. All casing test pressures will be maintained for one hour after stabilization. Allowable
pressure loss is limited to 5 percent of the test pressure over the stabilized test duration. Test results will be reported as part of the pre-operating requirements.

2. Casing Seat. The casing seat and cement of the intermediate and production casings will each be hydrostatically pressure tested after drilling out the casing shoe. At least 10 feet of formation below the respective casing shoes will be drilled before the test.

   a. For all casings below the surface casing, excluding the casing string(s) set into the salt, the stabilized test pressure applied at the well surface will be calculated such that the pressure at the casing shoe will not be less than the 85 percent of the predicted formation fracture pressure at that depth. The test pressures will be maintained for one hour after pressure stabilization. Allowable pressure loss is limited to 5 percent of the test pressure over the stabilized test duration. Test results will be reported as part of the pre-operating requirements.

   b. For the casing strings set within the salt, the test pressure applied at the surface will be the greater of the maximum predicted salt cavern operating pressure or a pressure gradient of 0.85 PSI/FT of vertical depth calculated with respect to the depth of the casing shoe. The test pressures will be maintained for one hour after pressure stabilization. Allowable pressure loss is limited to 5 percent of the test pressure over the stabilized test duration. Test results will be reported as part of the pre-operating requirements.

3. Casing or casing seat test pressures shall never exceed a pressure gradient equivalent to 0.90 PSI/FT of vertical depth at the respective casing seat or exceed the known or calculated fracture gradient of the appropriate subsurface formation. The test pressure shall never exceed the rated burst or collapse pressures of the respective casings.

E. Cased Borehole Surveys. A cement bond with variable density log (or similar cement evaluation tool) shall be run on all casing strings when practicable. A temperature log shall be run on all casing strings. The Office of Conservation may consider requests for alternative logs, tests, or surveys for wireline logging in large diameter casings or justifiable special conditions. A descriptive report interpreting the results of such logs shall be prepared and submitted to the commissioner.

   1. It shall be the duty of the well applicant, owner or operator to prove adequate cement isolation on all cemented casings. Remedial cementing shall be done before proceeding with further well construction, completion, or conversion if adequate cement isolation between the hydrocarbon storage well and subsurface formations cannot be demonstrated.

   2. A casing inspection log (or similar approved log or method of casing evaluation) shall be run on the final cemented casing.

3. When submitting wireline surveys, the owner or operator shall submit one paper copy and an electronic copy in a format approved by the commissioner.

F. Hanging Strings. All active hydrocarbon storage wells shall be completed with at least one hanging string unless specifically exempted from this requirement by the commissioner. The commissioner may administratively approve operation of an active hydrocarbon storage cavern without a hanging string upon a showing of good cause and practical necessity by the operator. Hanging strings shall be designed with a collapse, burst, and tensile strength rating conforming to all expected operating conditions. The design shall also consider the physical and chemical characteristics of fluids placed into and withdrawn from the cavern.

G. Wellhead Components and Related Connections. All wellhead components, valves, flanges, fittings, flowlines, and related connections shall be manufactured of steel. All components shall be designed with a test pressure rating of at least 125 percent of the maximum pressure that could be exerted at the surface. Selection and design criteria for components shall consider the physical and chemical characteristics of fluids placed into and withdrawn from the cavern under the specific range of operating conditions, including flow induced vibrations. The fluid withdrawal side of the wellhead shall be rated for the same pressure as the fluid injection side. All components and related connections shall be periodically inspected by the well operator and maintained in good working order.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§319. Operating Requirements

A. Cavern Roof. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, no cavern shall be used for hydrocarbon storage if the cavern roof has grown above the top of the salt stock. The operation of an already permitted storage cavern shall cease and shall not be allowed to continue if information becomes available that shows this condition exists. The Office of Conservation may order the hydrocarbon storage well and cavern removed from storage service according to an approved closure and post-closure plan.

B. Remedial Work. No remedial work or repair work of any kind shall be performed on the hydrocarbon storage well or cavern without prior authorization from the Office of Conservation. The provision for prior authorization shall also extend to doing mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests, sonar caliper surveys, and all logs, including casing inspection logs and through tubing logs; however, a work permit is not required in order to conduct routine interface surveys. The owner, operator, or its agent shall submit a valid work permit request form (Form UIC-17 or successor). Before beginning well or cavern remedial work, the pressure in the cavern shall be relieved, as practicable.
Title 43, Part XVII

C. Well Recompletion—Casing Repair. The following applies to hydrocarbon storage wells where remedial work results from well upgrade, casing wear, or similar condition. For each paragraph below, a casing inspection log shall be performed on the entire length of the innermost cemented casing in the well before doing any casing upgrade or repair. Authorization from the Office of Conservation shall be obtained before beginning any well recompletion, repair, upgrade, or closure. A hydrocarbon storage well that cannot be repaired or upgraded shall remain out-of-service and be closed according to an approved closure and post-closure plan.

1. Liner. A liner may be used to recomplete or repair a well with severe casing damage. The liner shall be run from the well surface to the base of the innermost cemented casing. The liner shall be cemented over its entire length and shall be successfully pressure tested.

2. Casing Patch. Internal casing patches shall not be used to repair severely corroded or damaged casing. Casing patches shall only be used for repairing or covering isolated pitting, corrosion, or similar localized damage. The casing patch shall extend a minimum of 10 feet above and below the area being repaired. The entire casing shall be successfully pressure tested.

3. Multiple Well Caverns. No newly permitted well shall be drilled into an existing cavern until the cavern pressure has been relieved, as practicable, to 0 PSI measured at the surface.

E. Cavern Allowable Operating Pressure

1. The maximum and minimum surface injection pressures (gage) for the storage well and cavern shall be determined after considering the geomechanical characteristics of the salt, the properties of the injected fluid, well and cavern design, and neighboring activities within salt stock.

2. The maximum and minimum allowable surface injection pressures shall be calculated at a depth referenced to the well's deepest effective cemented casing seat. The injection pressure at the wellhead shall be calculated to ensure that the pressure induced within the salt cavern during injection does not initiate fractures or propagate existing fractures in the salt. In no case shall the injection pressure initiate fractures in the confining zone or cause the migration of injected fluids out of the salt stock or into an underground source of drinking water.

3. When measured at the surface and calculated with respect to the appropriate reference depth, the maximum allowable cavern injection pressure shall not exceed a pressure gradient of 0.90 PSI/FT of vertical depth.

4. The hydrocarbon storage well shall not be operated at pressures above the maximum allowable injection pressure defined above, exceed the maximum allowable pressure as may be established by permit, or exceed the rated burst or collapse pressure of all well tubulars (cemented or hanging strings) even for short periods, including pressure pulsation peaks, abnormal operating conditions, well or cavern tests, etc.

5. No liquid hydrocarbon storage cavern shall be converted to gas storage without prior approval by the Office of Conservation. Conversion to gas storage may require additional geomechanical modeling to establish allowable operating pressures.

F. Solution Mining Under Gas

1. Within 30 days of a planned cavern enlargement while storing product, the operator shall submit written notice to the Injection and Mining Division with a description and timeline of the planned event.

2. Unless specifically exempted by the commissioner, after the completion of the smugging period, a sonar survey shall be conducted of the cavern and submitted to the Injection and Mining Division in accordance with §329.B.4.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 40:361 (February 2014), amended LR 48:2354 (September 2022).

§321. Safety

A. Emergency Action Plan. An Emergency Action Plan containing emergency contact telephone numbers, procedures and specific information for facility personnel to respond to a release, upset, incident, accident, or other site emergency shall be kept at the facility and shall be reviewed and updated as needed. An outline of the plan, including emergency contact telephone numbers, shall be prepared and submitted as part of the permit application or compliance review.

B. Controlled Site Access. Access to hydrocarbon storage facilities shall be controlled by fencing or other means around the facility property. All points of entry into the facility shall be through a lockable gate system.

C. Personnel. Personnel shall be on duty at the storage facility 24 hours a day. During periods of stored product injection or withdrawal, trained personnel shall be stationed at the storage well, facility's onsite local control room, or other facility control location at the storage site. If the storage facility chooses to use an offsite monitoring and control automated telemetry surveillance system, approved by the commissioner, provisions shall be made for trained personnel to be on-call at all times and 24 hours a day staffing of the facility may not be required.

D. Wellhead Protection and Identification

1. A barrier shall be installed and maintained around the storage wellhead as protection from physical or accidental damage by mobile equipment or trespassers.

2. An identifying sign shall be placed at the wellhead of each storage well and, at a minimum, shall include the operator's name, well/cavern name and number, well's state serial number, section-township-range, and any other information required by the Office of Conservation. The sign
shall be of durable construction with all lettering kept in a legible condition.

E. Valves and Flowlines

1. All valves, flowlines, flanges, fittings, and related connections shall be manufactured of steel. All components shall be designed with a test pressure rating of at least 125 percent of the maximum pressure that could be exerted on the storage facility, and any other flowline going into or out from each wellhead. All remotely operated shut-off valves shall be fail-safe and tested and inspected according to §321.I.

2. All valves, flowlines for injection and withdrawal, and any other flowlines shall be designed to prevent pressures over maximum operating pressure from being exerted on the hydrocarbon storage well and cavern and prevent backflow or escape of injected material. The fluid withdrawal side of the wellhead shall have the same pressure rating as the injection side.

3. All flowlines for injection and withdrawal connected to the wellhead shall be equipped with remotely operated shut-off valves and shall have manually operated positive shut-off valves at the wellhead. All remotely operated shut-off valves shall be fail-safe and tested and inspected according to §321.I.

F. Alarm Systems. Manual and automatically activated alarms shall be installed at all cavern facilities. All alarms shall be audible and visible from any normal work location within the facility. The alarms shall be maintained in proper working order. Automatic alarms designed to activate an audible and a visible signal shall be integrated with all pressure, flow, heat, fire, cavern overfill, leak sensors and detectors, emergency shutdown systems, or any other safety system. The circuitry shall be designed such that failure of a detector or sensor shall activate a warning.

G. Emergency Shutdown Valves. Manual and automatically actuated emergency shutdown valves shall be installed on all systems of cavern injection and withdrawal and any other flowline going into or out from each hydrocarbon storage wellhead. All emergency shutdown valves shall be fail-safe and shall be tested and inspected according to §321.I.

1. Manual controls for emergency shutdown valves shall be designed to operate from a local control room, at storage wellhead, any remote monitoring and control location, and at a location that is likely to be accessible to emergency response personnel.

2. Automatic emergency shutdown valves shall be designed to actuate on detection of abnormal pressures of the injection system, abnormal increases in flow rates, responses to any heat, fire, cavern overfill, leak sensors and detectors, loss of pressure or power to the well, cavern, or valves, or any abnormal operating condition.

H. Vapor Detection. The operator shall develop and implement a plan as required in §323.D to detect the presence of combustible gases or any potentially ignitable substances in the atmosphere resulting from the storage operation.

1. A continuous flare or other safety system shall be installed at or near each brine pit or at any other location where the uncontrollable escape of liquefied gases are likely to occur and the flare shall be burned continuously when a liquefied gas is being injected into a cavern.

I. Safety Systems Test. The operator shall function-test all critical systems of control and safety at least once every six months. This includes testing of alarms, test tripping of emergency shutdown valves ensuring their closure times are within design specifications, and ensuring the integrity of all electrical, pneumatic, or hydraulic circuits. Tests results shall be documented and kept onsite for inspection by an agent of the Office of Conservation.

J. Safety Inspections

1. The operator shall conduct twice-yearly safety inspections and file with the commissioner a written report consisting of the inspection procedures and results within 30 days following the inspection. Such inspections shall be conducted during the winter and summer months of each year. The operator shall notify the commissioner at least five days prior to such inspections so that his representative may be present to witness the inspections. Inspections shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   a. operations of all manual wellhead valves;
   b. operation of all automatic shut-in safety valves, including sounding or alarm devices;
   c. flare system installation or hydrocarbon filters;
   d. brine pits, tanks, firewalls, and related equipment;
   e. flowlines, manifolds, and related equipment;
   f. warning signs, safety fences, etc.

2. Visual inspections of the cavern facility shall be conducted each day the facility is operating. At a minimum, this shall include inspections of the wellhead, flowlines, valves, signs, perimeter fencing, and all other areas of the facility. Problems discovered during the inspections shall be corrected timely.

3. Representatives of the Office of Conservation may inspect the storage well and facility at any time during the storage facility regular working hours.

K. Spill Containment. Levees, booms, or other containment devices suitable to retain liquids released by accidental spillage shall surround the wellheads of caverns storing hydrocarbons that exist as liquids at ambient conditions.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

§323. Monitoring Requirements

A. Pressure Gauges, Pressure Sensors, Flow Sensors

1. Pressure gauges or pressure sensors/transmitters that show pressure on the fluid injection string, fluid withdrawal string, and any other string in the well shall be installed at each wellhead. Gauges or pressure sensors/transmitters shall be designed to read gauge pressure in 25 PSIG increments. All gauges or pressure sensors/transmitters shall be properly calibrated and shall always be maintained in good working order. The pressure valves onto which the pressure gauges are affixed shall have 1/2 inch female fittings.

2. Pressure sensors designed to actuate the automatic closure of all emergency shutdown valves in response to a preset pressure (high/low) shall be installed and properly maintained for all fluid injection, withdrawal, and any other appropriate string in the well.

3. Flow sensors designed to actuate the automatic closure of all emergency shutdown valves in response to abnormal changes in cavern injection and withdrawal flow rates shall be installed and properly maintained on each hydrocarbon storage well.

B. Continuous Recording Instruments. Continuous recording instrumentation shall be installed and properly maintained for each hydrocarbon storage well. Continuous recordings may consist of circular charts, digital recordings, or similar type. Unless otherwise specified by the commissioner, digital instruments shall record the required information at no greater than one minute intervals. Mechanical charts shall not exceed a clock period of 24-hour duration. The chart shall be selected such that its scaling is of sufficient sensitivity to record all fluctuations of pressure or any other parameter being monitored. The chart shall be scaled such that the parameter being recorded is 30 percent to 70 percent of full scale. Instruments shall be housed in weatherproof enclosures when located in areas exposed to climatic conditions. All fluid volumes shall be determined by metering or an alternate method approved by the Office of Conservation. Minimum data recorded shall include the following:

1. wellhead pressures on the fluid injection, fluid withdrawal, and any other string in the well;
2. volume and flow rate of fluid injected;
3. volume of fluid withdrawn.

C. Casing Inspection

1. A casing inspection or similar log shall be run on the entire length of the innermost cemented casing in each well at least once every 10 years for liquid hydrocarbon storage caverns and every 15 years for natural gas storage caverns. Casing inspection logs shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation and shall include an interpretive report.

2. Equivalent alternate monitoring programs to ensure the integrity of the innermost, cemented casing may be approved by the Office of Conservation in place of §323.C.1.

D. Vapor Detection. The operator shall develop a monitoring plan designed to detect the presence of a buildup of combustible gases or any potentially ignitable substances in the atmosphere resulting from the hydrocarbon storage operation. Variations in surface topography, atmospheric conditions typical to the area, characteristics of the stored product, proximity of the facility to homes, schools, commercial establishments, etc., should be considered in developing the monitoring plan. The plan shall be submitted as part of the permit application and should be updated as needed but no less than every five years, and may be included within the submittal required in §309.K. The monitoring plan should include provisions for strategic placement of stationary detection devices at various areas of the facility, portable monitoring devices, or any other appropriate system acceptable to the commissioner.

1. Any stationary detection devices or systems identified in the monitoring plan shall include their integration into the facility's automatic alarm system.

2. Detection of a buildup of combustible gases or any potentially ignitable substances in the atmosphere or system shall cause an immediate investigation by the operator for reason of and correction of the detection.

E. Subsidence Monitoring and Frequency. The owner or operator shall prepare and carry out a plan approved by the commissioner to monitor subsidence at and in the vicinity of the hydrocarbon storage cavern(s). A monitoring report shall be prepared and submitted to the Office of Conservation after completion of each monitoring even.

1. Subsidence monitoring surveys for caverns in gas or liquid storage shall be scheduled to occur annually during the same period each year. If there are multiple operators on the same salt dome, a collaborative effort to conduct a joint subsidence survey is recommended.

2. When multiple cavern owners or operators participate in dome-wide subsidence monitoring, a single dome-wide subsidence monitoring report shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation on behalf of all participating owners or operators. The report must clearly identify all owners or operators participating in the monitoring and all wells/caverns.

F. Wind Sock. At least one windsock shall be installed at all storage cavern facilities. The windsock shall be visible from any normal work location within the facility.


AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

§325. Pre-Operating Requirements—Completion Report

A. The operator shall submit a report describing, in detail, the work performed resulting from the approved permitted activity. The report shall be submitted in paper and electronic form and shall include all information relating to the work and information that documents compliance with these rules and the approved permitted activity. The report shall be prepared and submitted for any approved work relating to the construction, conversion, completion, or workover of the storage well or cavern. Product storage shall not commence until all required information has been submitted to the Office of Conservation and the operator has received written authorization from the Office of Conservation stating storage operations may begin. Preauthorization pursuant to this Subsection is not required for workovers.

B. Where applicable to the approved permitted activity, information in a completion report shall include:

1. all required state reporting forms containing original signatures;
2. revisions to any operation or construction plans since approval of the permit application;
3. as-built schematics of the layout of the surface portion of the facility;
4. as-built piping and instrumentation diagram(s);
5. copies of applicable records associated with drilling, completing, working over, or converting the well and cavern including a daily chronology of such activities;
6. if not already submitted, a certified, as-drilled location plat of the hydrocarbon storage well, accompanied by proof of filing of the plat in the parish conveyance and mortgage records;
7. as-built subsurface diagram of the hydrocarbon storage well and cavern labeled with appropriate construction, completion, or conversion information, i.e., depth datum, depth and diameter of all tubulars, depths of top of cap rock and salt, and top and bottom of the cavern;
8. as-built diagram of the wellhead labeled with appropriate construction, completion, or conversion information, i.e., valves, gauges, and flowlines;
9. results of any core sampling and testing;
10. results of well or cavern tests such as casing and casing seat tests, well/cavern mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests;
11. paper and electronic copies of any wireline logging such as open hole logs, cased hole logs, the most recent cavern sonar survey, and mechanical integrity test;
12. the status of corrective action on wells in the area of review;
13. the proposed operating data, if different from proposed in the application;
14. the proposed injection procedures, if different from proposed in the application;
15. any additional data documenting the work performed for the permitted activity, information requested by the Office of Conservation, or any additional reporting requirements imposed by the approved permit.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.
HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 40:364 (February 2014), amended LR 48:2356 (September 2022).

§327. Well and Cavern Mechanical Integrity Pressure and Leak Tests

A. The operator of the storage well and cavern shall have the burden of meeting the requirements for well and cavern mechanical integrity. The Office of Conservation shall be notified in writing at least seven days before any scheduled mechanical integrity test. The test may be witnessed by Office of Conservation personnel, but must be witnessed by a qualified third party. Generally accepted industry methods and standards shall apply when conducting and evaluating the tests required in this Rule.

B. Frequency of Tests

1. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, all hydrocarbon storage wells and caverns shall be tested for and satisfactorily demonstrate mechanical integrity before beginning storage activities.
2. All subsequent demonstrations of mechanical integrity shall occur at least once every five years. Additionally, mechanical integrity testing shall be done for the following reasons regardless of test frequency:
   a. after physical alteration to any cemented casing or cemented liner;
   b. after performing any remedial work to reestablish well or cavern integrity;
   c. before returning the cavern to hydrocarbon storage service after a period of salt solution-mining or washing to purposely increase storage cavern size or capacity;
   d. before well closure, except when the cavern has experienced mechanical failure;
   e. whenever leakage into or out of the cavern systems suspected;
   f. whenever the commissioner determines a test is warranted.

C. Test Method

1. All mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests shall demonstrate no significant leak in the cavern, wellbore, casing seat, and wellhead and the absence of significant fluid movement. Test schedules and methods shall consider neighboring activities occurring at the salt dome to reduce any influences those neighboring activities may have on the cavern being tested.
2. Tests shall be conducted using the nitrogen-brine interface method with density interface and temperature logging. An alternative test method may be used if the alternative test can reliably demonstrate well/cavern mechanical integrity and with prior written approval from the Office of Conservation.

3. The cavern pressure shall be stabilized before beginning the test. Pressure stabilization shall be when the rate of cavern pressure change is no more than 10 PSIG during 24 hours.

4. The stabilized test pressure to apply at the surface shall be calculated with respect to the depth of the shallowest occurrence of either the cavern roof or deepest cemented casing seat and shall not exceed a pressure gradient of 0.90 PSI per foot of vertical depth. However, the well or cavern shall never be subjected to pressures that exceed the storage well’s maximum allowable operating pressure or exceed the rated burst or collapse pressure of all well tubulars (cemented or hanging strings) even for short periods during testing.

5. A mechanical integrity pressure and leak test shall be run for at least 24 hours after cavern pressure stabilization and must be of sufficient time duration to ensure a sensitive test. All pressures shall be monitored and recorded continuously throughout the test. Continuous pressure recordings may be achieved through mechanical charts or recorded digitally. Mechanical charts shall not exceed a clock period of 24-hour duration. The chart shall be scaled such that the test pressure is 30 percent to 70 percent of full scale. All charts shall be selected such that its scaling is of sufficient sensitivity to record all fluctuations of pressure, temperature, or any other monitored parameter.

6. Any MIT performed on a hydrocarbon storage cavern shall include a separate pressure test on the casing of at least 60 minutes.

7. Inactive Caverns. The commissioner may approve hydrostatic brine pressure monitoring for inactive wells and caverns that are in pre-closure monitoring and will not be returned to service. For any cavern removed from pre-closure monitoring that has been subject to hydrostatic brine pressure testing, a MIT must be performed in accordance with §327.C.1-6 above prior to resuming any injection activities.

D. Submission of Pressure and Leak Test Results. Submit one complete electronic copy of the mechanical integrity pressure and leak test results, certified by a Louisiana licensed P.E. (see §303.G3) to the Office of Conservation within 60 days after test completion. The report shall include the following minimum information:

1. current well and cavern completion data;
2. description of the test procedure including pretest preparation and the test method used;
3. one paper copy and an electronic version of all wireline logs performed during testing;
4. tabulation of measurements for pressure, volume, temperature, etc.;
5. interpreted test results showing all calculations including error analysis and calculated leak rates; and
6. any information the owner or operator of the cavern determines is relevant to explain the test procedure or results.

E. Mechanical Integrity Test Failure

1. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, a hydrocarbon storage well or cavern that fails a test for mechanical integrity shall be immediately taken out of service. The failure shall be reported to the Office of Conservation according to the notification requirements of §309.18. The owner or operator shall investigate the reason for the failure and shall take appropriate steps to return the storage well or cavern to a full state of mechanical integrity. A storage well or cavern is considered to have failed a test for mechanical integrity for the following reasons:
   a. failure to maintain a change in test pressure of no more than 10 PSIG over a 24-hour period;
   b. not maintaining interface levels according to standards applied in the cavern storage industry; or
   c. fluids are determined to have escaped from the hydrocarbon storage well or cavern during storage operations.

2. Written procedures to rehabilitate the hydrocarbon storage well or cavern, extended cavern monitoring, or abandonment (closure and post-closure) of the storage well or cavern shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation within 60 days of mechanical integrity test failure.

3. Upon reestablishment of mechanical integrity of the hydrocarbon storage well or cavern and before returning either to service, a new mechanical integrity pressure and leak test shall be performed that demonstrates mechanical integrity of the storage well or cavern. The owner or operator shall submit the new test results to the Office of Conservation for written approval before resuming injection operations.

4. If a hydrocarbon storage well or cavern fails to demonstrate mechanical integrity and where mechanical integrity cannot be reestablished, the Office of Conservation may require the owner or operator to begin closure of the well or cavern according to an approved closure and post-closure plan.
   a. The Office of Conservation may waive implementation of closure requirement if the owner or operator is engaged in a cavern remediation study and implements an interim cavern monitoring plan. The owner or operator must seek written approval from the Office of Conservation before implementing a salt cavern monitoring program. The basis for the Office of Conservation’s approval shall be that any waiver granted shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public. The Office of Conservation may establish a time schedule.
for salt cavern rehabilitation, cessation of interim cavern monitoring, and eventual cavern closure and post-closure activities.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§329. Cavern Configuration and Capacity Measurements

A. Sonar caliper surveys shall be performed on all storage caverns. With prior approval of the Office of Conservation, the operator may use another similar proven technology designed to determine cavern configuration and measure cavern capacity as a substitute for a sonar survey.

B. Frequency of Surveys. For liquid hydrocarbon storage caverns, a sonar caliper survey of the entire cavern, or other approved survey, shall be performed at least once every 5 years and must include horizontal shots beginning just below the deepest cemented casing shoe. At least once every 10 years a sonar caliper survey, or other approved survey, shall be performed that logs the roof of the cavern using up-tilted shots. For natural gas storage caverns, a sonar caliper survey, or other approved survey, shall be performed at least once every 5 years and must include horizontal shots beginning just below the deepest cemented casing shoe. At least once every 15 years a sonar caliper survey, or other approved survey, shall be performed that logs the roof of the cavern using up-tilted shots. For natural gas storage caverns engaging in simultaneous storage and salt solution mining or washing, a sonar caliper survey, or other approved survey, shall be performed in accordance with this article or in accordance with LAC 43:XVII.3329, whichever requires the more frequent survey. For storage caverns of a small size, stable configuration, and favorable positioning within the salt stock, the commissioner may approve partial sonar caliper surveys in fulfillment of the required surveys excepting the required survey at least once every 15 years to log the roof of the cavern. Additional surveys as specified by the Office of Conservation shall be performed for any of the following reasons regardless of frequency:

1. before commencing cavern closure operations;
2. whenever leakage into or out of the cavern system is suspected;
3. before returning the cavern to storage service after a period of salt solution-mining or washing to purposely increase storage cavern size or capacity;
4. after completion of any additional mining or salt washing for caverns engaging in simultaneous storage and salt solution-mining or washing;
5. after completion of any additional mining or salt washing for caverns engaging in simultaneous storage and salt solution mining or washing;
6. whenever the Office of Conservation determines a survey is warranted.

C. Submission of Survey Results. A complete electronic version of each survey shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation within 60 days of survey completion.

1. Survey readings shall be taken a minimum of every 10 feet of vertical depth. Sonar reports shall contain the following minimum information and presentations:
   a. tabulation of incremental and total cavern volume for every survey reading;
   b. tabulation of the cavern radii at various azimuths for every survey reading;
   c. tabulation of the maximum cavern radii at various azimuths;
   d. graphical plot of cavern depth versus volume;
   e. graphical plot of the maximum cavern radii;
   f. vertical cross-sections of the cavern at various azimuths drawn to an appropriate horizontal and vertical scale;
   g. cross-section overlays comparing results of current survey and at least two previous surveys, if available;
   h. isometric or 3-D shade profile of the cavern at various azimuths and rotations;
   i. any data collected from prior surveys shall be clearly identified if included in the submitted report.

2. The information submitted resulting from use of an approved alternative survey method to determine cavern configuration and measure cavern capacity shall be determined based on the method or type of survey.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§331. Inactive Caverns

A. The following minimum requirements apply when a hydrocarbon storage cavern is removed from storage service and is expected to remain out of service for one year or more:

1. notify the Office of Conservation in writing within seven days of the well or cavern becoming inactive (out-of-service). The notification shall include the date the cavern was removed from service, the reason for taking the cavern out of service, and the expected date when the cavern may be returned to service (if known);
2. disconnect all flowlines for injection to the well;
3. maintain continuous monitoring of cavern pressures, fluid withdrawal, and other parameters required by the permit;
4. submit quarterly reports on the appropriate Form (Form UIC-50 or successor) in accordance with §333;

5. maintain and demonstrate well and cavern mechanical integrity if storage operations were suspended for reasons other than a lack of mechanical integrity;

6. maintain compliance with financial responsibility requirements of these rules and regulations; and

7. any additional requirements of the Office of Conservation to document the hydrocarbon storage well and cavern shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public during the period of cavern inactivity;

8. no inactive hydrocarbon storage cavern may be returned to service without first submitting a written request with Form UIC-17 to the Office of Conservation and obtaining approval of the commissioner.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§333. Operating Reports

A. The operator shall submit quarterly operation reports to the Office of Conservation. Reports are due no later than 15 days following the end of the reporting period.

B. Reports shall be submitted electronically on the appropriate Form (Form UIC-50 or successor) and reference the operator name, well name, well number, well state serial number, salt dome name, and contain the following minimum information acquired weekly during the reporting quarter:

1. maximum wellhead pressures (PSIG) on the hanging string;
2. maximum wellhead pressure (PSIG) on the hanging string/casing annulus;
3. pressure releases from inactive caverns;
4. description of any event resulting in non-compliance with these rules that triggered an alarm or shutdown device and the response taken;
5. description of any event that exceeds operating parameters for annulus pressure or injection pressure as may be specified in the permit.

C. Upon emergency declaration by the commissioner pursuant to R.S. 30:6 the inventory of stored hydrocarbon in the cavern shall be reported. Report volumes in:

1. barrels (42-gallon barrels) at standard temperature and pressure for liquid or liquefied storage; or
2. thousand cubic feet (MCF) at standard temperature and pressure for gas storage.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

§335. Record Retention

A. The owner or operator shall retain copies of all records, data, and information concerning the design, permitting, construction, workovers, tests, and operation of the well and cavern. Records shall be retained throughout the operating life of the well and cavern and for five years following conclusion of any post-closure care requirements. Records, data, and information shall include, but shall not be limited to the permit application, cementing (primary and remedial), wireline logs, drill records, casing records, casing pressure tests, well recompletion records, well/cavern mechanical integrity tests, cavern capacity and configuration surveys, surface construction, closure, post-closure activities, corrective action, sampling data, etc. Unless otherwise specified by the commissioner, monitoring records obtained pursuant to §323.B shall be retained by the owner or operator for a minimum of five years from the date of collection. All documents shall be available for inspection by agents of the Office of Conservation.

B. When there is a change in the owner or operator of the well and cavern, copies of all records shall be transferred to the new owner or operator. The new owner or operator shall then have the responsibility of maintaining such records.

C. The Office of Conservation may require the owner or operator to deliver the records to the Office of Conservation at the conclusion of the retention period.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 40:367 (February 2014), repromulgated LR 48:2358 (September 2022).

§337. Closure and Post-Closure

A. Closure. The owner or operator shall close the hydrocarbon storage well, cavern, and associated parts as approved by the Office of Conservation. Closure shall not begin without written authorization from the Office of Conservation.

1. Notice of Intent to Close

a. The operator shall review the closure plan before seeking authorization to begin closure activities to determine if the conditions for closure are still relevant to the actual conditions of the storage well, cavern, or facility. Revisions to the method of closure reflected in the plan shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation for approval no later than the date on which the notice of closure is required to be submitted.

b. The operator shall notify the Office of Conservation in writing at least 30 days before the expected closure of the storage well, cavern, or surface facility. Notification shall be by submission of a request for a work permit. At the discretion of the Office of Conservation, a shorter notice period may be allowed.
2. Closure Plan. Plans to close the storage well, cavern, and related surface facility shall be submitted as part of the permit application. The closure plan shall meet the requirements of these rules and regulations, shall use accepted industry practices, and be acceptable to the Office of Conservation. The obligation to implement the closure plan survives the termination of a permit or the cessation of storage operations or related activities. The requirement to maintain and implement an approved plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit. The Office of Conservation may modify a closure plan where necessary.

3. Closure Plan Requirements. The owner or operator shall review the closure plan at least every five years to determine if the conditions for closure are still applicable to the actual conditions. Any revision to the plan shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation for approval. At a minimum, a closure plan shall address the following:

   a. assurance of financial responsibility as required in §309.B.1. All instruments of financial responsibility shall be reviewed according to the following process:
      i. a detailed cost estimate for closure of the well and related appurtenances (well, cavern, surface appurtenances, etc.) as prepared by a qualified professional. The closure plan and cost estimate shall include provisions for closure acceptable to the Office of Conservation;
      ii. after reviewing the required closure cost estimate, the Office of Conservation may amend the required financial surety to reflect the estimated costs to the Office of Conservation to complete the approved closure of the facility;
      iii. documentation from the operator showing that the required financial instrument has been renewed shall be received each year by the date specified in the permit. When an operator is delinquent in submitting documentation of financial instrument renewal, the Office of Conservation shall initiate procedures to take possession of funds guaranteed by the financial instrument and suspend or revoke the operating permit. Permit suspensions shall remain in effect until renewal documentation is received and accepted by the Office of Conservation;
   b. a prediction of the pressure build-up in the cavern following closure;
   c. an analysis of potential pathways for leakage from the cavern, cemented casing shoe, and wellbore. Consideration shall be given to site specific elements of geology, salt cavern geometry and depth, cavern pressure build-up over time due to salt creep and other factors inherent to the salt stock and/or salt dome;
   d. procedures for determining the mechanical integrity of the well and cavern before closure;
   e. removal and proper disposal of any waste or other materials remaining at the facility;
   f. closing, dismantling, and removing all equipment and structures located at the surface (including site restoration);
   g. the type, number, and placement of each wellbore or cavern plug including the elevation of the top and bottom of each plug;
   h. the type, grade, and quantity of material to be used in plugging;
      i. a description of the amount, size, and location (by depth) of casing and any other well construction materials to be left in the well;
   j. any proposed test or measurement to be made before or during closure.

4. Standards for Closure. The following are minimum standards for closing the storage well or cavern. The Office of Conservation may require additional standards prior to actual closure.

   a. After permanently concluding storage operations with the cavern but before closing the well or cavern, the owner or operator shall:
      i. observe and accurately record the shut-in salt cavern pressures and cavern fluid volume for no less than five years or a time period specified by the Office of Conservation to provide information regarding the cavern’s natural closure characteristics and any resulting pressure buildup;
      ii. using actual pre-closure monitoring data, show and provide predictions that closing the well or cavern as described in the closure plan will not result in any pressure buildup within the cavern that could adversely affect the integrity of the well, cavern, or any seal of the system.
   b. Unless the well is being plugged and abandoned due to a failed mechanical integrity test and the condition of the casing and cavern are known, before closure, the owner or operator shall confirm the mechanical integrity of both the well and cavern by well/cavern test methods or analysis of the data collected during the period between the end of storage operations and well/cavern closure.
   c. Before closure, the owner or operator shall remove and properly manage any hydrocarbons remaining in the well or cavern.
   d. Upon permanent closure, the owner or operator shall plug the well with cement in a way that will not allow the movement of fluids into or between underground sources of drinking water or outside the salt stock.

5. Plugging and Abandonment

   a. The well and cavern shall be in a state of static equilibrium before plugging and abandoning.
   b. A continuous column of cement shall fill the deepest cemented casing from its shoe to the surface via a series of cement plugs:
i. each cement plug shall be tagged to verify the top of cement before setting the next cement plug;

ii. an attempt shall be made to place a cement plug in the open borehole below the deepest cemented casing;

iii. unless specifically exempted by the commissioner, a balanced cement plug shall be placed across the shoe of the deepest cemented casing, tagged to verify the top of cement, and pressure tested to at least 300 PSI for 30 minutes before setting the next cement plug; and

iv. subsequent cement plugs shall be spotted immediately on top of the previously placed cement plug.

c. After placing the top plug, the operator shall:

i. on land locations cut and pull the casings a minimum of 5 feet below ground level. A 1/2 inch thick steel plate shall be welded across the top of all casings. The well's plug and abandonment date and well serial number shall be inscribed on top of the steel plat.

ii. on water locations cut and pull the casings a minimum of 15 feet below the mud line.

d. The operator may alter the plan of abandonment if new or unforeseen conditions arise during the well work, but only after approval by the Office of Conservation.

6. Closure Report. The owner or operator shall submit a closure report to the Office of Conservation within 60 days after closing the storage well, cavern, facility, or part thereof. The report shall be submitted electronically and shall be certified as accurate by the owner or operator and by the person charged with overseeing the closure operation (if other than the owner or operator). The report shall contain the following information:

a. detailed procedures of the closure operation.

Where actual closure differed from the plan previously approved, the report shall include a written statement specifying the differences between the previous plan and the actual closure;

b. the appropriate Office of Conservation plug and abandon report form (Form UIC—P&A or successor); and

c. any information pertinent to the closure activity including test or monitoring data.

B. Post-Closure. Plans for post-closure care of the hydrocarbon storage well, cavern, and related facility shall be submitted as part of the permit application. The post-closure plan shall meet the requirements of these rules and regulations and be acceptable to the Office of Conservation. The obligation to implement the post-closure plan survives the termination of a permit or the cessation of storage operations or related activities. The requirement to maintain and implement an approved post-closure plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit. The Office of Conservation may modify a post-closure plan where necessary.

1. The owner or operator shall review the post-closure plan at least every five years to determine if the conditions for post-closure are still applicable to actual conditions. Any revision to the plan shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation for approval. At a minimum, a post-closure plan address the following:

a. assurance of financial responsibility as required in §309.B.1. All instruments of financial responsibility shall be reviewed according to the following process:

i. a detailed cost estimate for adequate post-closure care of the well and cavern shall be prepared by a qualified, independent third party. The post-closure care plan and cost estimate shall include provisions acceptable to the Office of Conservation;

ii. after reviewing the closure cost estimate, the Office of Conservation may amend the amount to reflect the costs to the Office of Conservation to complete the approved closure of the facility;

iii. documentation from the operator showing that the required financial instrument has been renewed must be received each year by the date specified in the permit. When an operator is delinquent in submitting documentation of financial instrument renewal, the Office of Conservation shall initiate procedures to take possession of the funds guaranteed by the financial instrument and suspend or revoke the operating permit. Any permit suspension shall remain in effect until renewal documentation is received and accepted by the Office of Conservation.

2. Where necessary and as an ongoing part of post-closure care, the owner or operator shall continue the following activities:

a. conduct subsidence monitoring for a period of no less than 10 years after closure of the facility;

b. complete any corrective action or site remediation resulting from the operation of a hydrocarbon storage well;

c. conduct any groundwater monitoring if required by the permit or approved corrective action plan;

d. complete any site restoration.

3. The owner or operator shall retain all records as required in §335 for five years following conclusion of post-closure requirements.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

Chapter 31. Disposal of Exploration and Production Waste in Solution-Mined Salt Caverns

§3101. Definitions

Application—the filing on the appropriate Office of Conservation form(s), including any additions, revisions, modifications, or required attachments to the form(s), for a permit to operate a salt cavern waste disposal facility or parts thereof.

Aquifer—a geologic formation, groups of formations, or part of a formation that is capable of yielding a significant amount of water to a well or spring.

Blanket Material—sometimes referred to as a "pad." The blanket material is a fluid placed within a salt cavern that is lighter than the water in the cavern and will not dissolve the salt or any mineral impurities that may be contained within the salt. The function of the blanket is to prevent unwanted leaching of the salt cavern roof, prevent leaching of salt from around the cemented casing, and to protect the cemented casing from internal corrosion. Blanket material typically consists of crude oil, diesel, mineral oil, or some fluid possessing similar noncorrosive, nonsoluble, low density properties. The blanket material is placed between the salt cavern's outermost hanging string and innermost cemented casing.

Brine—water within a salt cavern that is completely or partially saturated with salt.

Cap Rock—the porous and permeable strata immediately overlying all or part of the salt stock of some salt structures typically composed of anhydrite, gypsum, limestone, and occasionally sulfur.

Casing—metallic pipe placed and cemented in the wellbore for the purpose of supporting the sides of the wellbore and to act as a barrier preventing subsurface migration of fluids out of or into the wellbore.

Catastrophic Collapse—the sudden or utter failure of the overlying strata caused by the removal or otherwise weakening of underlying sediments.

Cementing—the operation (either primary, secondary, or squeeze) whereby a cement slurry is pumped into a drilled hole and/or forced behind the casing.

Circulate to the Surface—the observing of actual cement returns to the surface during the primary cementing operation.

Commercial Salt Cavern Facility—a legally permitted salt cavern waste disposal facility that disposes of exploration and production waste off the site where produced by others for a fee or other consideration.

Commissioner—the Commissioner of Conservation for the State of Louisiana.

Contamination—the introduction of substances or contaminants into a groundwater aquifer, a USDW or soil in such quantities as to render them unusable of their intended purposes.

Discharge—the placing, releasing, spilling, percolating, draining, pumping, leaking, mixing, migrating, seeping, emitting, disposing, by-passing, or other escaping of pollutants on or into the air, ground, or waters of the state. A discharge shall not include that which is allowed through a federal or state permit.

E&P Waste—exploration and production waste.

Effective Date—the date of final promulgation of these rules and regulations.

Emergency Shutdown Valve—a valve that automatically closes to isolate a salt cavern well from surface piping in the event of a specified condition that, if uncontrolled, may cause an emergency.

Exempted Aquifer—an aquifer or its portion that meets the criteria of the definition of underground source of drinking water but which has been exempted according to the procedures set forth in §3103.E.2.

Existing Salt Cavern—a salt cavern originally permitted by the Office of Conservation for use other than E&P waste disposal.

Existing Well—a wellbore originally permitted by the Office of Conservation for use other than to facilitate E&P waste disposal into a salt cavern.

Exploration and Production Waste (E&P Waste)—drilling wastes, salt water, and other wastes associated with the exploration, development, or production of crude oil or natural gas wells and which is not regulated by the provisions of, and, therefore, exempt from the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Regulations and the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended. E&P Wastes include, but are not limited to, those wastes listed in the definition for E&P Waste located in LAC 43:XIX.501 (Definitions).
Fluid—any material or substance which flows or moves whether in a semisolid, liquid, sludge, gas or any other form or state.

Generator—a person or corporate entity who creates or causes to be created any E&P waste.

Ground Subsidence—the downward settling of the Earth’s surface with little or no horizontal motion in response to natural or manmade subsurface actions.

Groundwater Aquifer—water in the saturated zone beneath the land surface that contains less than 10,000 mg/l total dissolved solids.

Groundwater Contamination—the degradation of naturally occurring groundwater quality either directly or indirectly as a result of human activities.

Hanging String—casing whose weight is supported at the wellhead and hangs vertically in a larger cemented casing or another larger hanging string.

Injection and Mining Division—the Injection and Mining Division of the Louisiana Office of Conservation within the Department of Natural Resources.

Leaching—the process whereby an undersaturated fluid is introduced into a salt cavern thereby dissolving additional salt and increasing the volume of the salt cavern.

Migrating—any movement of fluids by leaching, spilling, discharging, or any other uncontrolled or uncontrolled manner, except as allowed by law, regulation, or permit.

New Well—a wellbore permitted by the Office of Conservation after the effective date of these rules and regulations to be completed into an existing salt cavern to facilitate E&P waste disposal.

Non-Commercial Salt Cavern Facility—a legally permitted salt cavern waste disposal facility that disposes of only E&P waste generated by the owner of the facility during oil and gas exploration and production activities.

Office of Conservation—the Louisiana Office of Conservation within the Department of Natural Resources.

Oil-Based Drilling Muds—any oil-based drilling fluid composed of a water in oil emulsion, organophilic clays, drilled solids and additives for down-hole rheology and stability such as fluid loss control materials, thinners, weighting agents, etc.

Operator—the person recognized by the Office of Conservation as being responsible for the physical operation of the facility or activity subject to regulatory authority under these rules and regulations.

Owner—the person recognized by the Office of Conservation as owning the facility or activity subject to regulatory authority under these rules and regulations.

Person—an individual, association, partnership, public or private corporation, firm, municipality, state or federal agency and any agent or employee thereof, or any other juridical person.

Produced Water—liquids and suspended particulate matter that is obtained by processing fluids brought to the surface in conjunction with the recovery of oil and gas from underground geologic formations, with underground storage of hydrocarbons, or with solution mining for brine.

Public Water System—a system for the provision to the public of piped water for human consumption, if such system has at least 15 service connections or regularly serves at least 25 individuals. Such term includes:

1. any collection, treatment, storage, and distribution facilities under control of the operator of such system and used primarily in connection with such system; and
2. any collection or pretreatment storage facilities not under such control which are used primarily in connection with such system.

Release—the accidental or intentional spilling, pumping, leaking, pouring, emitting, leaching, escaping, or dumping of pollutants into or on any air, land, groundwater, or waters of the state. A release shall not include that which is allowed through a federal or state permit.

Salt Cavern—see solution-mined salt cavern

Salt Cavern Roof—the uppermost part of a salt cavern being just below the neck of the wellbore. The shape of the salt cavern roof may be flat or domed.

Salt Cavern Waste Disposal Facility—any public, private, or commercial property, including surface and subsurface lands and appurtenances thereto, used for receiving, storing, and/or processing E&P waste for disposal into a solution-mined salt cavern.

Salt Cavern Well—a well extending into the salt stock to facilitate the disposal of waste or other fluids into a salt cavern.

Salt Dome—a diapirc, typically circular structure that penetrates, uplifts, and deforms overlying sediments as a result of the upward movement of a salt stock in the subsurface. Collectively, the salt dome includes the salt stock and any overlying uplifted sediments.

Salt Stock—a typically cylindrical formation composed chiefly of an evaporite mineral that forms the core of a salt dome. The most common form of the evaporite mineral is halite known chemically as sodium chloride (NaCl). Cap rock shall not be considered a part of the salt stock.

Solution-Mined Salt Cavern—a cavity created within the salt stock by dissolution with water.

State—the state of Louisiana.

Subsidence—see ground subsidence.

Surface Casing—the first string of casing installed in a well, excluding conductor casing.

Transport Vehicle—a motor vehicle, rail freight car, freight container, cargo tank, portable tank, or vessel used for the transportation of E&P wastes or other materials for use or disposal at a salt cavern waste disposal facility.
Transportation—the movement of wastes or other materials from the point of generation or storage to the salt cavern waste disposal facility by means of commercial or private transport vehicle.

Unauthorized Discharge—a continuous, intermittent, or one-time discharge, whether intentional or unintentional, anticipated or unanticipated, from any permitted or unpermitted source which is in contravention of any provision of the Louisiana Environmental Quality Act (R.S. 30:2001 et seq.) or of any permit or license terms and conditions, or of any applicable regulation, compliance schedule, variance, or exception of the Commissioner of Conservation.

Underground Source of Drinking Water—an aquifer or its portion:

1. which supplies any public water system; or
2. which contains a sufficient quantity of groundwater to supply a public water system; and
   a. currently supplies drinking water for human consumption; or
   b. contains fewer than 10,000 mg/1 total dissolved solids; and which is not an exempted aquifer.

Waters of the State—both surface and underground waters within the state of Louisiana including all rivers, streams, lakes, groundwaters, and all other water courses and waters within the confines of the state, and all bordering waters, and the Gulf of Mexico.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.
HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:914 (June 2003).

§3103. General Provisions

A. Applicability

1. These rules and regulations shall apply to all applicants, owners and/or operators of non-commercial salt cavern waste disposal facilities for disposal or proposed for disposal of E&P waste. However, where indicated, certain criteria found herein will also apply to commercial facility operators, in addition to the requirements of LAC 43:XIX.501 et seq.

2. These rules and regulations do not address creation of a salt cavern, rather, only the disposal of E&P waste into a salt cavern. Rules governing the permitting, drilling, constructing, operating, and maintaining of a Class III brine solution mining well and cavern are codified in applicable sections of Statewide Order No. 29-N-1 (LAC 43:XXVII, Subpart 1) or successor documents.

3. An applicant, owner and/or operator of a salt cavern being solution-mined for conversion to E&P waste disposal should become familiar with these rules and regulations to assure that the well and salt cavern shall comply with these rules and regulations.

B. Prohibition of Unauthorized Disposal of Exploration and Production Waste

1. Construction, conversion and/or operation of a salt cavern for disposal of E&P waste without obtaining a permit from the Office of Conservation is a violation of these rules and regulations and applicable laws of the state of Louisiana.

2. Any salt cavern well or salt cavern existing before the effective date of these rules must comply with the requirements of these rules and regulations before converting the existing well and salt cavern to E&P waste disposal.

C. Prohibition on Movement of Fluids into Underground Sources of Drinking Water

1. No authorization by permit shall allow the movement of injected or disposed fluids into underground sources of drinking water or outside the salt stock. The owner or operator of the salt cavern waste disposal facility shall have the burden of showing that this requirement is met.

2. The Office of Conservation may take emergency action upon receiving information that injected or disposed fluid is present in or likely to enter an underground source of drinking water or may present an imminent and substantial endangerment to the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public.

D. Prohibition of Surface Discharges. The intentional, accidental, or otherwise unauthorized discharge of fluids, wastes, or process materials into manmade or natural drainage systems or directly into waters of the state is strictly prohibited.

E. Identification of Underground Sources of Drinking Water and Exempted Aquifers

1. The Office of Conservation may identify (by narrative description, illustrations, maps, or other means) and shall protect as an underground source of drinking water, except where exempted under §3103.E.2 all aquifers or parts of aquifers that meet the definition of an underground source of drinking water. Even if an aquifer has not been specifically identified by the Office of Conservation, it is an underground source of drinking water if it meets the definition.

2. After notice and opportunity for a public hearing, the Office of Conservation may identify (by narrative description, illustrations, maps, or other means) and describe in geographic and/or geometric terms (such as vertical and lateral limits and gradient) that are clear and definite, all aquifers or parts thereof that the Office of Conservation proposes to denote as exempted aquifers if they meet the following criteria:

   a. the aquifer does not currently serve as a source of drinking water; and

   b. the aquifer cannot now and shall not in the future serve as a source of drinking water because:
i. it is mineral, hydrocarbon, or geothermal energy producing or can be demonstrated to contain minerals or hydrocarbons that when considering their quantity and location are expected to be commercially producible;

ii. it is situated at a depth or location that makes recovery of water for drinking water purposes economically or technologically impractical;

iii. it is so contaminated that it would be economically or technologically impractical to render said water fit for human consumption; or

iv. it is located in an area subject to severe subsidence or catastrophic collapse; or

c. the total dissolved solids content of the groundwater is more than 3,000 mg/l and less than 10,000 mg/l and it is not reasonably expected to supply a public water system.

F. Exceptions/Variances

1. Except where noted in specific provisions of these rules and regulations, the Office of Conservation may allow, on a case-by-case basis, exceptions or variances to these rules and regulations. It shall be the obligation of the applicant, owner, or operator to show that the requested exception or variance shall not create an increased endangerment to the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public. The applicant, owner, or operator shall submit a written request to the Office of Conservation detailing the reason for the requested exception or variance. No deviation from the requirements of these rules or regulations shall be undertaken by the applicant, owner, or operator without prior written authorization from the Office of Conservation.

2. Granting of exceptions or variances to these rules and regulations shall only be considered upon proper showing by the applicant, owner, or operator at a public hearing that such exception or variance shall not create an increased endangerment to the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public. The applicant, owner, or operator shall submit a written request to the Office of Conservation detailing the reason for the requested exception or variance. No deviation from the requirements of these rules or regulations shall be undertaken by the applicant, owner, or operator without prior written authorization from the Office of Conservation.

G. Prohibition through Oilfield Site Restoration Fund. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, no solution-mined salt cavern or associated well shall be used for exploration and production waste disposal if the well or salt cavern was previously plugged and abandoned by or where site restoration has occurred pursuant to funding provided through the Oilfield Site Restoration Fund, R.S. 30:80 et seq. (Act 404 of 1993).

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:916 (June 2003).

§3105. Permit Requirements

A. Applicability. No person shall convert or operate a non-commercial salt cavern waste disposal facility without first obtaining written authorization (permit) from the Office of Conservation.

B. Application Required. Applicants for a non-commercial salt cavern waste disposal facility, permittees with expiring permits, or any person required to have a permit shall complete, sign, and submit one original application form with required attachments and documentation and two copies of the same to the Office of Conservation. The complete application shall contain all information necessary to show compliance with applicable state laws and these regulations.

C. Who Applies. It is the duty of the owner or proposed owner of a facility or activity to submit a permit application and obtain a permit. When a facility or activity is owned by one person and operated by another, it is the duty of the operator to file and obtain a permit.

D. Signature Requirements. All permit applications shall be signed as follows.

1. Corporations. By a principle executive officer of at least the level of vice-president, or duly authorized representative of that person if the representative performs similar policy making functions for the corporation. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

   a. the authorization is made in writing by a principle executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

   b. the authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of the salt cavern waste disposal facility, such as the position of plant manager, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility. A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position; and

   c. the written authorization is submitted to the Office of Conservation.

2. Partnership or Sole Proprietorship. By a general partner or proprietor, respectively; or

3. Public Agency. By either a principle executive officer or a ranking elected official of a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency.

E. Signature Reauthorization. If an authorization under §3105.D is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the salt cavern waste disposal facility, a new authorization satisfying the signature requirements must be submitted to the Office of Conservation before or concurrent with any reports, information, or applications required to be signed by an authorized representative.

F. Certification. Any person signing a document under §3105.D shall make the following certification on the application:

"I certify under penalty of law that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this document and all attachments and that based on my
C. Maps and Related Information—

1. a location plat of the salt cavern well prepared and certified by a registered civil engineer or registered land surveyor. The location plat shall be prepared according to standards of the Office of Conservation;

2. a topographic or other map extending at least 1 mile beyond the property boundaries of the salt cavern waste disposal facility depicting the facility and each well where fluids are injected underground; and those wells, springs, or surface water bodies, and drinking water wells listed in public records or otherwise known to the applicant in the map area;

3. the section, township and range of the area in which the salt cavern waste disposal facility is located and any parish, city or municipality boundary lines within 1 mile of the facility location;

4. a map showing the salt cavern well for which the permit is sought, the property boundaries of the salt cavern waste disposal facility, and the area of review. Within the area of review, the map shall show the number, name, and location of all existing producing wells, injection wells, abandoned wells and dry holes, public water systems and water wells. The map shall also show surface bodies of water, mines (surface and subsurface), quarries, and other pertinent surface features including residences and roads, and faults if known or projected;

5. maps and cross sections indicating the vertical limits of all underground sources of drinking water within the area of review, their position relative to the disposal formation, and the direction of water movement, where known, in every underground source of drinking water which may be affected by the proposed project;

6. generalized maps and cross sections illustrating the regional geologic setting;

7. structure contour mapping of the top-of-salt on a scale no smaller than 1 inch to 500 feet;

8. vertical cross sections detailing the geologic structure of the local area. The cross sections shall be structural (as opposed to stratigraphic cross sections), be referenced to sea level, show the salt cavern well and the salt cavern being permitted, all surrounding salt caverns regardless of use and current status, conventional (room and pillar) mines, and all other bore holes and wells that penetrate the salt stock. Cross sections should be oriented to indicate the closest approach to surrounding salt caverns, bore holes, wells, etc., and shall extend at least 1-mile beyond the edge of the salt stock. Any faulting in the area shall be illustrated on the cross sections such that the displacement of subsurface formations is accurately depicted; and

9. any other information required by the Office of Conservation to evaluate the salt cavern well, salt cavern, and related surface facility.

D. Area of Review Information. Refer to §3115.E for area of review boundaries and exceptions. Only information
of public record need be researched or submitted with the application, however, a diligent effort must be made to identify all wells and other manmade structures in response to the area of review requirements. The applicant shall provide the following information on all wells or structures within the defined area of review:

1. a discussion of the protocol used by the applicant to identify wells and manmade structures in the defined area of review;

2. a tabular listing of all known water wells in the area of review to include the name of the operator, well location, well depth, well use (domestic, irrigation, public, etc), and current well status (active, abandoned, etc);

3. a tabular listing of all known wells (excluding water wells) in the area of review with penetrations into the cap rock or salt stock to include at a minimum:

   a. operator name, well name and number, state serial number (if assigned), and well location;

   b. well type and current well status (producing, disposal, storage, solution mining, shut-in, plugged and abandoned), date the well was drilled, and the date the current well status was assigned;

   c. well depth, construction, completion (including completion depths), plug and abandonment data;

4. the following information shall be provided on manmade structures within the salt stock regardless of use, depth of penetration, or distance to the salt cavern well or salt cavern being the subject of the application:

   a. a tabular listing of all salt caverns to include:

      i. operator name, well name and number, state serial number, and well location;

      ii. current or previous use of the salt cavern (waste disposal, hydrocarbon storage, solution mining), current status of the salt cavern (active, shut-in, plugged and abandoned), date the salt cavern well was drilled, and the date the current salt cavern status was assigned;

      iii. salt cavern depth, construction, completion (including completion depths), plug and abandonment data;

   b. a tabular listing of all conventional (dry or room and pillar) mining activities, whether active or abandoned. The listing shall include the following minimum items:

      i. owner or operator name and address;

      ii. current mine status (active, abandoned);

      iii. depth and boundaries of mined levels;

      iv. the closest distance of the mine in any direction to the salt cavern well and salt cavern.

E. Technical Information. The applicant shall submit, as an attachment to the application form, the following minimum information in technical report format:

1. results of a current salt cavern sonar survey and mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests;

2. corrective action plan required by §3115.F for wells or other manmade structures within the area of review that penetrate the salt stock but are not properly constructed, completed or plugged and abandoned;

3. plans for performing the geological and hydrogeological studies of §3115.B, C, and D. If such studies have already been done, submit the results obtained along with an interpretation of the results;

4. properly labeled schematic of the surface construction details of the salt cavern well to include the wellhead, gauges, flowlines, and any other pertinent details;

5. properly labeled schematic of the subsurface construction and completion details of the salt cavern well and salt cavern to include borehole diameters (bit size or calipered); all cemented casings with cement specifications, casing specifications (size, depths, etc.); all hanging strings showing sizes and depths set; total depth of well; top, bottom, and diameter of cavern; and any other pertinent details;

6. surface site diagram(s) drawn to scale to include details and locations of the entire salt cavern waste disposal facility layout (surface pumps, piping and instrumentation, controlled access roads, fenced boundaries, waste offloading, storage, treatment and processing areas, field office, monitoring and safety equipment and location of such equipment, required curbed or other retaining wall heights, etc.);

7. detailed plans and procedures to operate the salt cavern well, salt cavern, and related surface facilities in accordance with the following requirements:

   a. the cavern and surface facility design requirements of §3117, including, but not limited to cavern spacing requirements and cavern coalescence;

   b. the well construction and completion requirements of §3119, including, but not limited to open borehole surveys, casing and cementing, casing and casing seat tests, cased borehole surveys, hanging strings, and wellhead components and related connections;

   c. the operating requirements of §3121, including, but not limited to cavern roof restrictions, blanket material, remedial work, well recompletion, multiple well caverns, cavern allowable operating pressure and rates, cavern displacement fluid management, and E&P waste storage;

   d. the safety requirements of §3123, including, but not limited to an emergency action plan, controlled site access, facility identification, personnel, wellhead protection and identification, valves and flowlines, alarm systems, emergency shutdown valves, vapor monitoring and leak detection, gaseous vapor control, fire detection and suppression, systems test and inspections, and surface facility retaining walls and spill containment, as well as contingency plans to cope with all shut-ins or well failures to prevent the migration of contaminating fluids into underground sources of drinking water;
e. the monitoring requirements of §3125, including, but not limited to equipment requirements such as pressure gauges, pressure sensors and flow sensors, continuous recording instruments, vapor monitoring and leak detection, subsidence monitoring, and weather conditions (wind sock), as well as a description of methods that will be undertaken to monitor salt cavern growth due to undersaturated fluid injection. The plan shall incorporate method(s) for monitoring the salinity of all wastes disposed and the carrier fluid used in aiding the disposal of wastes;

f. the pre-operating requirements of §3127, specifically the submission of a completion report, and the information required therein, prior to accepting, storing, treating, processing or otherwise initiating waste disposal activities;

g. the mechanical integrity pressure and leak test requirements of §3129, including, but not limited to frequency of tests, test methods, submission of pressure and leak test results, notification of test failures and prohibition of waste acceptance during mechanical integrity failure;

h. the cavern configuration and capacity measurement procedures of §3131, including, but not limited to sonar caliper surveys, frequency of surveys, and submission of survey results;

i. the cavern waste disposal capacity exceedance requirements of §3133;

j. the requirements for inactive caverns in §3135;

k. the reporting requirements of §3137, including, but not limited to the information required in monthly waste receipts and operation reports;

l. the record retention requirements of §3139;

m. the closure and post-closure requirements of §3141, including, but not limited to closure plan requirements, notice of intent to close, standards for closure, and post-closure requirements; and

n. any other information pertinent to operation of the salt cavern E&P waste disposal facility, including, but not limited to procedures for waste characterization and testing, waste acceptance, waste storage, waste processing, waste disposal, any waiver for surface siting, monitoring equipment and safety procedures.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:918 (June 2003).

§3109. Legal Permit Conditions

A. Signatories. All reports required by permit or regulation and other information requested by the Office of Conservation shall be signed as in applications by a person described in §3105.D or §3105.E.

B. Financial Responsibility

1. Closure and Post-Closure. The owner or operator of a non-commercial salt cavern E&P waste disposal facility shall maintain financial responsibility and the resources to close, plug and abandon and, where necessary, for post-closure care of the salt cavern well, salt cavern, and related facility as prescribed by the Office of Conservation. Evidence of financial responsibility shall be by submission of a surety bond, a letter of credit, certificate of deposit, or other instruments acceptable to the Office of Conservation. The amount of funds available shall be no less than the amount identified in the cost estimate of the closure plan of §3141.A and, if required, post-closure plan of §3141.B. Any financial instrument filed in satisfaction of these financial responsibility requirements shall be issued by and drawn on a bank or other financial institution authorized under state or federal law to operate in the state of Louisiana.

2. Insurance. All owners or operators of a salt cavern waste disposal facility shall provide evidence of sudden and accidental pollution liability insurance coverage for damages that may be caused to any property and party by the escape or discharge of any material or waste from the facility. Such evidence shall be provided to the Office of Conservation before the issuance of a permit for a salt cavern waste disposal facility.

a. Insurance responsibility may be evidenced by filing a certificate of sudden and accidental pollution liability insurance (indicating the required coverage is in effect and all deductible amounts applicable to the coverage), a letter of credit, bond, certificate of deposits issued by and drawn on Louisiana banks, or any other evidence of equivalent financial responsibility acceptable to the Office of Conservation.

b. The amount and extent of such sudden and accidental pollution liability insurance responsibility shall not be less than the face amounts per occurrence and/or aggregate occurrences as set by the Office of Conservation. The minimum coverage for sudden and accidental pollution liability insurance shall be $5,000,000. The Office of Conservation retains the right to increase the minimum amount of insurance coverage as needed to prevent waste and to protect the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public.

c. Insurance coverage shall be issued by a company licensed to operate in the state of Louisiana. A copy of the insurance policy subsequently issued with any certificate of insurance is to be immediately filed with the Office of Conservation upon receipt by the operator.


C. Duty to Comply. The operator must comply with all conditions of a permit. Any permit noncompliance is a violation of the permit and these rules and regulations and is grounds for enforcement action, permit termination, revocation and possible reissuance, modification, or denial of any future permit renewal applications. It shall be the duty of the operator to prove that continued operation of the salt
cavern waste disposal facility shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public.

D. Duty to Halt or Reduce Activity. It shall not be a defense for an owner or operator in an enforcement action to claim it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity to maintain compliance with the conditions of the permit.

E. Duty to Mitigate. The owner or operator shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or correct any adverse impact on the environment resulting from a noncompliance with the permit or these rules and regulations.

F. Proper Operation and Maintenance

1. The operator shall always properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of storage, treatment, disposal, injection, withdrawal, and control (and related appurtenances) installed or used to achieve compliance with the permit or these rules and regulations. Proper operation and maintenance include effective performance (including well/cavern mechanical integrity), adequate funding, adequate operation, staffing and training, and adequate controls. This provision requires the operation of back-up, auxiliary facilities, or similar systems when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit or these rules and regulations.

2. The operator shall address any unauthorized escape, discharge, or release of any material or waste from the salt cavern waste disposal facility, or part thereof, with a corrective action plan. The plan shall address the cause, delineate the extent, and determine the overall effects on the environment resulting from the escape, discharge, or release. The Office of Conservation shall require the operator to formulate a plan to remediate the escaped, discharged, or released material or waste if the material or waste is thought to have entered or has the possibility of entering an underground source of drinking water.

3. The Office of Conservation may immediately prohibit further operations if it determines that continued operations at a salt cavern waste disposal facility, or part thereof, may cause unsafe operating conditions, or endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public. The prohibition shall remain in effect until it is determined that continued operations can and shall be conducted safely. It shall be the duty of the operator to prove that continued operation of the salt cavern waste disposal facility, or part thereof, shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public.

G. Inspection and Entry. Inspection and entry at a salt cavern waste disposal facility by Office of Conservation personnel shall be allowed as prescribed in R.S. of 1950, Title 30, Section 4.

H. Notification Requirements. The operator shall give written, and where required, verbal notice to the Office of Conservation concerning activities indicated in this Subsection.

1. Any change in the principal officers, management, owner or operator of the salt cavern waste disposal facility shall be reported to the Office of Conservation in writing within 10 days of the change.

2. Planned physical alterations or additions to the salt cavern well, salt cavern, surface facility or parts thereof that may constitute a modification or amendment of the permit.

3. Whenever there has been no disposal of waste into a salt cavern for 30 consecutive days or more, the operator shall notify the Office of Conservation in writing within seven days following the thirtieth day of the salt cavern becoming inactive (out of service). The notification shall include the date on which the salt cavern was removed from service, the reason for taking the salt cavern out of service, and the expected date that the salt cavern shall be returned to waste disposal service. See §3135 for additional requirements for inactive caverns.

4. The operator of a new or converted salt cavern well or salt cavern shall not begin waste disposal operations until the Office of Conservation has been notified of the following:
   a. well construction or conversion is complete, including submission of the completion report and all supporting information (e.g., as-built diagrams, records, sampling and testing results, well and cavern tests, logs, etc.) required in §3127;
   b. a representative of the commissioner has inspected the well and/or facility; and
   c. the operator has received written approval from the Office of Conservation clearly stating salt cavern waste disposal operations may begin.

5. Noncompliance or anticipated noncompliance with the permit or applicable regulations including a failed mechanical integrity pressure and leak test of §3129.

6. Permit Transfer. A permit is not transferable to any person except after giving written notice to and receiving written approval from the Office of Conservation clearly stating that the permit has been transferred. This action may require modification or revocation of the permit to change the name of the operator and incorporate other requirements as may be necessary, including but not limited to financial responsibility.

7. Twenty-Four Hour Reporting
   a. The operator shall report any noncompliance that may endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public. Any information pertinent to the noncompliance shall be reported to the Office of Conservation by telephone within 24 hours from when the operator becomes aware of the circumstances. A written submission shall also be provided within five days from when the operator becomes aware of the circumstances. The written notification shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause, the periods of noncompliance including exact times and dates, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to
continue, and steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate and prevent recurrence of the noncompliance.

b. The following additional information must also be reported within the 24-hour period:

i. monitoring or other information (including a failed mechanical integrity test of §3129) that suggests the waste disposal operation or disposed waste may cause an endangerment to underground sources of drinking waters, oil, gas, other commercial mineral deposits (excluding the salt), neighboring salt operations of any kind, or movement outside the salt stock or salt cavern;

ii. any noncompliance with a regulatory or permit condition or malfunction of the waste injection/withdrawal system (including a failed mechanical integrity test of §3129) that may cause fluid migration into or between underground sources of drinking waters or outside the salt stock or salt cavern.

8. The operator shall give written notification to the Office of Conservation upon permanent conclusion of waste disposal operations into a salt cavern. Notification shall be given within seven days after concluding disposal operations.

9. The operator shall give written notification before abandonment (closure) of the salt cavern, salt cavern well, or related surface facility. Abandonment (closure) shall not begin before receiving written authorization from the Office of Conservation.

10. When the operator becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts in a permit application or submitted incorrect information in a permit application or in any report to the Office of Conservation, the operator shall promptly submit such facts and information.

I. Duration of Permits

1. Authorization to Operate. Authorization by permit to operate a salt cavern waste disposal facility shall be valid for the life of the facility, unless suspended, modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause as described in §3111.K.

2. Authorization to Drill and Complete. Authorization by permit to drill and complete a new salt cavern well into an existing salt cavern shall be valid for one year from the effective date of the permit. If drilling and well completion is not completed in that time, the permit shall be null and void and the operator must obtain a new permit.

3. Authorization to Convert. Authorization by permit to convert an existing salt cavern well or salt cavern to waste disposal shall remain in effect for six months from the effective date of the conversion permit. If conversion has not begun within that time, the permit shall be null and void and the operator must obtain a new permit.

4. Extensions. The operator shall submit to the Office of Conservation a written request for an extension of the times of §3109.1.2 and §3109.1.3; however, the Office of Conservation shall approve the request only for extenuating circumstances. The operator shall have the burden of proving claims of extenuating circumstances.

J. Compliance Review. Cavern disposal facility permits shall be reviewed at least once every five years to determine compliance with applicable permit requirements and conditions. Commencement of the permit review process for each facility shall proceed as authorized by the Commissioner of Conservation.

K. Additional Conditions. The Office of Conservation may, on a case-by-case basis, impose any additional conditions or requirements as are necessary to protect the environment, the health, safety and welfare of the public, underground sources of drinking waters, oil, gas, or other mineral deposits (excluding the salt), and preserve the integrity of the salt dome.

AUTHORITYNOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.
HISTORICALNOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:920 (June 2003).

§3111. Permitting Process

A. Applicability. This Section contains procedures for issuing and transferring permits to operate a non-commercial salt cavern waste disposal facility. Any person required to have a permit shall apply to the Office of Conservation as stipulated in §3105. The Office of Conservation shall not issue a permit before receiving an application form and any required supplemental information showing compliance with these rules and regulations and that is administratively and technically completed to the satisfaction of the Office of Conservation.

B. Notice of Intent to File Application

1. The applicant shall make public notice that a permit application is to be filed with the Office of Conservation. A notice of intent shall be published at least 30 days but not more than 120 days before filing the permit application with the Office of Conservation. The applicant shall publish a new notice of intent if the application is not received by the Office of Conservation within the filing period.

2. The notice shall be published once in the official state journal, the official journal of the parish of the proposed project location, and, if different from the official parish journal, in a journal of general circulation in the area of the proposed project location. The cost for publishing the notice of intent shall be the responsibility of the applicant. The notice shall be published in bold-faced type, be not less than 1/4 page in size, and shall contain the following minimum information:

a. name and address of the permit applicant and, if different, the facility to be regulated by the permit;

b. the geographic location of the proposed project;

c. name and address of the regulatory agency to process the permit action where interested persons may obtain information concerning the application or permit action;
d. a brief description of the business conducted at the facility or activity described in the permit application including the method of storage, treatment, and/or disposal; and

e. the nature and content of the proposed waste stream(s).

C. Application Submission and Review

1. The applicant shall complete, sign, and submit one original application form, with required attachments and documentation, and two copies of the same to the Office of Conservation. The complete application shall contain all information necessary to make the application complete and meeting the administrative and technical requirements of these rules and regulations.

2. The applicant shall be notified if a representative of the Office of Conservation decides that a site visit is necessary for any reason in conjunction with the processing of the application. Notification may be either oral or written and shall state the reason for the visit.

3. If the Office of Conservation deems an application to be incomplete, deficient of information, or requires additional data, a notice of application deficiency indicating the information necessary to make the application complete shall be transmitted to the applicant.

4. The Office of Conservation shall deny an application if an applicant fails, refuses, is unable to respond adequately to the notice of application deficiency, or if the Office of Conservation determines that the proposed activity cannot be conducted safely. The Office of Conservation shall notify the applicant by certified mail of the decision denying the application.

D. Public Hearing Requirements. A public hearing is required for new applications and shall not be scheduled until administrative and technical review of an application has been completed to the satisfaction of the Office of Conservation.

1. Notice by Office of Conservation

   a. Upon acceptance of a permit application as complete and meeting the administrative and technical requirements of these rules and regulations, the Office of Conservation shall fix a time, date, and location for a public hearing. The public hearing shall be held in the parish of the proposed project location. The cost of the public hearing shall be set by LAC 43:XIX.Chapter 7 (Fees, as amended) and is the responsibility of the applicant.

   b. The Office of Conservation shall provide notice of a scheduled hearing by mailing a copy of the notice to the applicant, property owners immediately adjacent to the proposed project, operators of existing projects located on or within the salt stock of the proposed project; United States Environmental Protection Agency; Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries; Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality; Louisiana Office of Coastal Management; Louisiana Office of Conservation, Pipeline Division, Louisiana Department of Culture, Recreation and Tourism, Division of Archaeology; the governing authority for the parish of the proposed project; and any other interested parties.

2. Notice by Applicant

   a. Public notice of a hearing shall be published by the applicant in the legal ad section of the official state journal, the official journal of the parish of the proposed project location, and, if different from the official parish journal, in a journal of general circulation in the area of the proposed project location, not less than 30 days before the scheduled hearing.

   b. The applicant shall file at least one copy of the complete permit application with the local governing authority of the parish of the proposed project location at least 30 days before the scheduled public hearing to be available for public review.

   c. One additional copy of the complete permit application shall be filed by the applicant in a public library in the parish and in close proximity to the proposed project location.

3. Contents. Public notices shall contain the following minimum information:

   a. name and address of the permit applicant and, if different, the facility or activity regulated by the permit;

   b. name and address of the regulatory agency processing the permit action;

   c. name, address, and phone number of a person within the regulatory agency where interested persons may obtain information concerning the application or permit action;

   d. a brief description of the business conducted at the facility or activity described in the permit application;

   e. a brief description of the public comment procedures and the time and place of the public hearing;

   f. a brief description of the nature and purpose of the public hearing.

E. Draft Permit. The Office of Conservation shall prepare a draft permit (Order) after accepting a permit application as meeting the administrative and technical requirements of these rules and regulations. Draft permits shall be accompanied by a fact sheet, be publicly noticed, and made available for public comment.

F. Fact Sheet. The Office of Conservation shall prepare a fact sheet for every draft permit. It shall briefly set forth principal facts and significant factual, legal, and policy questions considered in preparing the draft permit.

1. The fact sheet may include:

   a. a brief description of the type of facility or activity that is the subject of the draft permit or application;

   b. the type and proposed quantity of material to be injected;
c. a brief summary of the basis for the draft permit conditions including references to applicable statutory or regulatory provision;

d. a description of the procedures for reaching a final decision on the draft permit or application including the ending date of the public comment period of §3111.H, the address where comments shall be received, and any other procedures whereby the public may participate in the final decision;

e. the name and telephone number of a person within the permitting agency to contact for additional information.

2. The fact sheet shall be distributed to the permit applicant and, on request, to any interested person.

G. Public Hearing. Public hearings for permitting activities shall be held in the parish of the proposed project location. The cost of the public hearing shall be the responsibility of the applicant.

1. The public hearing shall be fact finding in nature and not subject to the procedural requirements of the Louisiana Administrative Procedure Act. All public hearings shall be publicly noticed as required by these rules and regulations.

2. At the hearing, any person may make oral statements or submit written statements and data concerning the application or permit action being the basis of the hearing. Reasonable limits may be set upon the time allowed for oral statements; therefore, submission of written statements may be required. The hearing officer may extend the comment period by so stating before the close of the hearing.

3. A transcript shall be made of the hearing and such transcript shall be available for public review.

H. Public Comments, Response to Comments, and Permit Issuance

1. Any interested person may submit written comments concerning the permitting activity during the public comment period. All comments pertinent and significant to the permitting activity shall be considered in making the final permit decision.

2. The Office of Conservation shall issue a response to all pertinent and significant comments as an attachment to and at the time of final permit decision. The final permit with response to comments shall be made available to the public.

3. The Office of Conservation shall issue a final permit decision within 90 days following the close of the public comment period; however, this time may be extended due to the nature, complexity, and volume of public comments received.

4. A final permit decision shall be effective on the date of issuance.

5. Approval or the granting of a permit to construct a salt cavern waste disposal facility or salt cavern well shall not become final until a certified copy of a lease or proof of ownership of the property of the proposed project location is submitted to the Office of Conservation.

I. Permit Application Denial

1. The Office of Conservation may refuse to issue, reissue, or reinstate a permit or authorization if an applicant or operator has delinquent, finally determined violations of the Office of Conservation or unpaid penalties or fees, or if a history of past violations demonstrates the applicant's or operator's unwillingness to comply with permit or regulatory requirements.

2. If a permit application is denied, the applicant may request a review of the Office of Conservation's decision to deny the permit application. Such request shall be made in writing and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request for review.

3. Grounds for permit application denial review shall be limited to the following reasons:

a. the decision is contrary to the laws of the state, applicable regulations, or evidence presented in or as a supplement to the permit application;

b. the applicant has discovered since the permit application public hearing or permit denial, evidence important to the issues that the applicant could not with due diligence have obtained before or during the initial permit application review;

c. there is a showing that issues not previously considered should be examined so as to dispose of the matter; or

d. there is other good ground for further consideration of the issues and evidence in the public interest.

J. Permit Transfer

1. Applicability. A permit may be transferred to a new owner or operator only upon written approval from the Office of Conservation. Written approval must clearly read that the permit has been transferred. It is a violation of these rules and regulations to operate a salt cavern waste disposal facility without a permit or other authorization if a person attempting to acquire a permit transfer allows operation of the salt cavern waste disposal facility before receiving written approval from the Office of Conservation.

2. Procedures

a. The proposed new owner or operator must apply for and receive an operator code by submitting a completed Organization Report (Form OR-1), or subsequent form, to the Office of Conservation.

b. The current operator shall submit an application for permit transfer at least 30 days before the proposed permit transfer date. The application shall contain the following:
i. name and address of the proposed new owner or operator;

ii. date of proposed permit transfer; and

iii. a written agreement between the existing and new owner or operator containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, insurance coverage, financial responsibility, and liability between them.

c. If no agreement described in §3111.J.2.b.iii above is provided, responsibility for compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit and liability for any violation will shift from the existing operator to the new operator on the date the transfer is approved.

d. The new operator shall submit an application for a change of operator using Form MD-10-R-A, or subsequent form, to the Office of Conservation containing the signatories of §3105.D and E along with the appropriate filing fee.

e. The new operator shall submit evidence of financial responsibility under §3109.B.

f. Any additional information as may be required to be submitted by these regulations or the Office of Conservation.

K. Permit Suspension, Modification, Revocation and Reissuance, Termination. This subsection sets forth the standards and requirements for applications and actions concerning suspension, modification, revocation and reissuance, termination, and renewal of permits. A draft permit must be prepared and other applicable procedures must be followed if a permit modification satisfies the criteria of this subsection. A draft permit, public notification, or public participation is not required for minor permit modifications of §3111.K.5.

1. Permit Actions

a. The permit may be suspended, modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause.

b. The operator shall furnish the Office of Conservation within a predetermined time any information that the Office of Conservation may request to determine whether cause exists for suspending, modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating a permit, or to determine compliance with the permit. Upon request, the operator shall furnish the Office of Conservation with copies of records required to be kept by the permit.

c. The Office of Conservation may, upon its own initiative or at the request of any interested person, review any permit to determine if cause exists to suspend, modify, revoke and reissue, or terminate the permit for the reasons specified in §3111.K.2, 3, 4, 5, and 6. All requests shall be in writing and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request.

d. If the Office of Conservation decides the request is not justified, the person making the request shall be sent a brief written response giving a reason for the decision. Denials of requests for suspension, modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination are not subject to public notice, public comment, or public hearings.

e. If the Office of Conservation decides to suspend, modify or revoke and reissue a permit under §3111.K.2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, additional information may be requested and, in the case of a modified permit, may require the submission of an updated permit application. In the case of revoked and reissued permits, the Office of Conservation shall require the submission of a new application.

f. The suitability of an existing salt cavern well, salt cavern, or salt cavern waste disposal facility location shall not be considered at the time of permit modification or revocation and reissuance unless new information or standards suggest continued operation at the site endangers the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public which was unknown at the time of permit issuance. If the salt cavern well, salt cavern, or salt cavern waste disposal facility location is no longer suitable for its intended purpose, it shall be closed according to applicable sections of these rules and regulations.

2. Suspension of Permit. The Office of Conservation may suspend the operator's right to accept additional E&P wastes, or to treat, process, store, or dispose such waste until violations are corrected. If violations are corrected, the Office of Conservation may lift the suspension. Suspension of a permit and/or subsequent corrections of the causes for the suspension by the operator shall not preclude the Office of Conservation from terminating the permit, if necessary. The Office of Conservation shall issue a Notice of Violation (NOV) to the operator, by certified mail, return receipt requested, of violations of the permit or these regulations that list the specific violations. If the operator fails to comply with the NOV by correcting the cited violations within the date specified in the NOV, the Office of Conservation shall issue a Compliance Order requiring the violations to be corrected within a specified time and may include an assessment of civil penalties. If the operator fails to take corrective action within the time specified in the Compliance Order, the Office of Conservation shall assess a civil penalty, and shall suspend, revoke, or terminate the permit.

3. Modification or Revocation and Reissuance of Permits. The following are causes for modification and may be causes for revocation and reissuance of permits.

a. Alterations. There are material and substantial alterations or additions to the permitted facility or activity which occurred after permit issuance which justify the application of permit conditions that are different or absent in the existing permit.

b. Information. The Office of Conservation has received information pertinent to the permit. Permits may be modified during their terms for this cause only if the information was not available at the time of permit issuance (other than revised regulations, guidance, or test methods) and would have justified the application of different permit conditions at the time of issuance. Cause shall include any information indicating that cumulative effects on the
Title 43, Part XVII

environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public are unacceptable.

c. New Regulations

i. The standards or regulations on which the permit was based have been changed by promulgation of new or amended standards or regulations or by judicial decision after the permit was issued and conformance with the changed standards or regulations is necessary for the protection of the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public. Permits may be modified during their terms when:

(a). the permit condition requested to be modified was based on a promulgated regulation or guideline;

(b). there has been a revision, withdrawal, or modification of that portion of the regulation or guideline on which the permit condition was based; or

(c). an operator requests modification within 90 days after Louisiana Register notice of the action on which the request is based.

ii. The permit may be modified as a minor modification without providing for public comment when standards or regulations on which the permit was based have been changed by withdrawal of standards or regulations or by promulgation of amended standards or regulations which impose less stringent requirements on the permitted activity or facility and the operator requests to have permit conditions based on the withdrawn or revised standards or regulations deleted from his permit.

iii. For judicial decisions, a court of competent jurisdiction has remanded and stayed Office of Conservation regulations or guidelines and all appeals have been exhausted, if the remand and stay concern that portion of the regulations or guidelines on which the permit condition was based and a request is filed by the operator to have permit conditions based on the withdrawn or revised standards or regulations deleted from his permit.

d. Compliance Schedules. The Office of Conservation determines good cause exists for modification of a compliance schedule, such as an act of God, strike, flood, or materials shortage or other events over which the operator has little or no control and for which there is no reasonable available remedy.

4. Causes for Modification or Revocation and Reissuance. The following are causes to modify or, alternatively, revoke and reissue a permit.

a. Cause exists for termination under §3111.K.6, and the Office of Conservation determines that modification or revocation and reissuance is appropriate.

b. The Office of Conservation has received notification of a proposed transfer of the permit and the transfer is determined not to be a minor permit modification.

c. A determination that the waste being disposed into a salt cavern is not E&P waste as defined in §3101 or LAC 43:XIX.501, or subsequent revisions, either because the definition has been revised or because a previous determination has been changed.

5. Minor Modifications of Permits. The Office of Conservation may modify a permit to make corrections or allowances for changes in the permitted activity listed in this subsection without issuing a draft permit and providing for public participation. Minor modifications may only:

a. correct administrative or make informational changes;

b. correct typographical errors;

c. amend the frequency of or procedures for monitoring, reporting, sampling, or maintenance activities;

d. change an interim compliance date in a schedule of compliance, provided the new date does not interfere with attainment of the final compliance date requirement;

e. allow for a change in ownership or operational control of a salt cavern waste disposal facility where the Office of Conservation determines that no other change in the permit is necessary, provided that a written agreement containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage, and liability between the current and new permittees has been submitted to the Office of Conservation;

f. change quantities or types of waste or other material disposed into the salt cavern which are within the capacity of the salt cavern waste disposal facility and, in the judgement of the Office of Conservation, would not interfere with the operation of the facility or its ability to meet other conditions prescribed in the permit, and would not change the waste classification of the disposed material;

g. change construction requirements or plans approved by the Office of Conservation provided that any such alteration is in compliance with these rules and regulations. No such changes may be physically incorporated into construction of the salt cavern well, salt cavern, or surface facility before written approval from the Office of Conservation; or

h. amend a closure or post-closure plan.

6. Termination of Permits

a. The Office of Conservation may terminate a permit during its term for the following causes:

i. noncompliance by the operator with any condition of the permit;

ii. the operator's failure in the application or during the permit issuance process to fully disclose all relevant facts, or the operator's misrepresentation of any relevant facts at any time; or

iii. a determination that continued operation of the permitted activity cannot be conducted in a way that is protective of the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public.
b. If the Office of Conservation decides to terminate a permit, such shall only be done after a public hearing.

c. The Office of Conservation may alternatively decide to modify or revoke and reissue a permit for the causes in §3111.K.6.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.
HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:922 (June 2003).

§3113. Location Criteria

A. No physical structure at a salt cavern waste disposal facility shall be located within 500 feet of a residential, commercial, or public building. Adherence to this requirement may be waived by the owner of the building. For a public building, the waiver shall be provided by the responsible administrative body. Any such waiver shall be in writing and be made part of the permit application. Examples of physical structures include, but are not limited to, the wellhead of the salt cavern well, waste storage, waste transfer and waste processing areas, onsite buildings, pumps, etc. An exception to the 500-foot restriction may be granted upon request for the placement of instruments or equipment required for safety or environmental monitoring.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.
HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:925 (June 2003).

§3115. Site Assessment

A. Applicability. This Section applies to all applicants, owners and/or operators of salt cavern waste disposal facilities. The applicant, owner and/or operator shall be responsible for showing that disposal of E&P wastes into the salt cavern shall be accomplished using good engineering and geologic practices for salt cavern operations to preserve the integrity of the salt stock and overlying sediments. This shall include, but not be limited to:

1. an assessment of the geological, geomechanical, geochemical, geophysical properties of the salt stock;
2. stability of the salt cavern design (particularly regarding its size, shape, depth, and operating parameters);
3. physical and chemical characteristics of the waste;
4. the amount of separation between the salt cavern of interest and adjacent caverns and structures within the salt stock; and
5. the amount of separation between the outermost salt cavern wall and the periphery of the salt stock.

B. Geological Studies and Evaluations. The applicant shall do a thorough geological, geophysical, geomechanical, and geochemical evaluation of the salt stock to determine its suitability for waste disposal, stability of the salt cavern under the proposed set of operating conditions, and where applicable, the structural integrity of the salt stock between an adjacent cavern and salt periphery under the proposed set of operating conditions. The applicant shall provide a listing of data or information used to characterize the structure and geometry of the salt stock.

1. Where applicable, the geologic evaluation shall include, but should not be limited to:
   a. geologic mapping of the structure of the salt stock and any cap rock;
   b. geologic history of salt movement;
   c. an assessment of the impact of possible anomalous zones (salt spines, shear planes, etc.) on the salt cavern wall or salt cavern;
   d. deformation of the cap rock and strata overlying the salt stock;
   e. investigation of the upper salt surface and adjacent areas involved with salt dissolution;
   f. cap rock formation and any non-vertical salt movement.

2. The applicant shall perform a thorough hydrogeological study on strata overlying the salt stock to determine the occurrence of the lowermost underground source of drinking water immediately above and in the vicinity of the salt stock.

3. The applicant shall investigate regional tectonic activity and the potential impact (including ground subsidence) of the waste disposal project on surface and subsurface resources.

C. Core Sampling

1. At least one well at the site of the salt cavern waste disposal facility (or the salt dome) shall be or shall have been cored over sufficient depth intervals to yield representative samples of the subsurface geologic environment. This shall include coring of the salt stock and may include coring of overlying formations, including any cap rock. Cores should be obtained using the whole core method. Core acquisition, core handling, and core preservation shall be done according to standard field sampling practices considered acceptable for laboratory tests of recovered cores.

2. Data from previous coring projects may be used instead of actual core sampling provided the data is specific to the salt dome of interest. If site-specific data is unavailable, data may be obtained from sources that are not specific to the area as long as the data can be shown to closely approximate the properties of the salt dome of interest. It shall be the responsibility of the applicant to make a satisfactory demonstration that data obtained from other sources are applicable to the salt dome of interest.

D. Core Analyses and Laboratory Tests. Analyses and tests shall consider the characteristics of the injected materials and should provide data on the salt's geomechanical, geophysical, geochemical, mineralogical properties, microstructure, and where necessary, potential for adjacent salt cavern connectivity, with emphasis on salt cavern shape and the operating conditions. All laboratory
tests, experimentation, and numeric modeling shall be conducted using methods that simulate the proposed operating conditions of the salt cavern. Test methods shall be selected to define the deformation and strength properties and characteristics of the salt stock under salt cavern operating conditions.

E. Area of Review. A thorough evaluation shall be undertaken of both surface and subsurface activities in the defined area of review of the individual salt cavern well or project area that may influence the integrity of the salt stock, salt cavern well, and salt cavern, or contribute to the movement of injected fluids outside the salt cavern, wellbore, or salt stock.

1. Surface Delineation. The area of review for a salt cavern well shall be a fixed radius around the wellbore of not less than 1/2 mile. Exception shall be noted as shown in §§3115.E.2.c and d below.

2. Subsurface Delineation. At a minimum, the following shall be identified within the area of review:
   a. all known active, inactive, and abandoned wells within the area of review with known depth of penetration into the cap rock or salt stock;
   b. all known water wells within the area of review;
   c. all salt caverns within the salt stock regardless of usage, depth of penetration, or distance to the proposed salt cavern well or salt cavern;
   d. all conventional (dry or room and pillar) mining activity either active or abandoned occurring anywhere within the salt stock regardless of distance to the proposed salt cavern well or salt cavern.

F. Corrective Action

1. For manmade structures identified in the area of review that are not properly constructed, completed, or plugged and abandoned, the applicant shall submit a corrective action plan consisting of such steps, procedures, or modifications as are necessary to prevent the movement of fluids outside the salt cavern or into underground sources of drinking water.

   a. Where the plan is adequate, the provisions of the corrective action plan shall be incorporated into the permit as a condition.

   b. Where the plan is inadequate, the Office of Conservation shall require the applicant to revise the plan or the application shall be denied.

2. Any permit issued for an existing salt cavern well or salt cavern for which corrective action is required shall include a schedule of compliance for complete fulfillment of the approved corrective action procedures. If the required corrective action is not completed as prescribed in the schedule of compliance, the permit shall be suspended, modified, revoked and possibly reissued, or terminated according to these rules and regulations.

3. No permit shall be issued for a new salt cavern well until all required corrective action obligations have been fulfilled.

4. The Office of Conservation may prescribe additional requirements for corrective action beyond those submitted by the applicant.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:926 (June 2003).

§3117. Cavern and Surface Facility Design Requirements

A. This Section provides general standards for design of salt caverns to assure that project development can be conducted in a reasonable, prudent, and a systematic manner and shall stress physical and environmental safety. The cavern design shall be modified where necessary to conform with good engineering and geologic practices.

B. Cavern Spacing Requirements

1. Property Boundary. The wellhead and borehole shall be located such that the salt cavern at its maximum diameter shall not extend closer than 100 feet to the property boundary of the salt cavern waste disposal facility.

2. Adjacent Structures within the Salt. As measured in any direction, the minimum separation between walls of adjacent salt caverns or between the walls of the salt cavern and any manmade structure within the salt stock shall not be less than 200 feet.

3. Salt Periphery. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, the minimum separation between the walls of a salt cavern at any point and the periphery of the salt stock shall not be less than 300 feet.

C. Cavern Coalescence. The Office of Conservation may permit the use of coalesced salt caverns for waste disposal. It shall be the duty of the applicant, owner or operator to demonstrate that operation of coalesced salt caverns under the proposed cavern operating conditions can be accomplished in a physical and environmentally safe manner. The intentional subsurface coalescing of adjacent salt caverns must be requested by the applicant, owner or operator in writing and be approved by the Office of Conservation before beginning or resumption of salt cavern waste disposal operations. Approval for salt cavern coalescence shall only be considered upon a showing by the applicant, owner or operator that the stability and integrity of the salt cavern and salt stock shall not be compromised and that salt cavern waste disposal operations can be conducted in a physical and environmentally safe manner. If the design of adjacent salt caverns should include approval for the subsurface coalescing of adjacent salt caverns, the minimum spacing requirement of §3117.B.2 above shall not apply to the coalesced salt caverns.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:927 (June 2003).
§3119. Well Construction and Completion

A. General Requirements

1. All materials and equipment used in the construction of the salt cavern well and related appurtenances shall be designed and manufactured to exceed the operating requirements of the specific project. Consideration shall be given to depth and lithology of all subsurface geologic zones, corrosiveness of formation fluids, hole size, anticipated ranges and extremes of operating conditions, physical and behavioral characteristics of the injected and disposed material under the specific range of operating conditions, subsurface temperatures and pressures, type and grade of cement, and projected life of the salt cavern well.

2. All salt cavern wells and salt caverns shall be designed, constructed, completed, and operated to prevent the escape of injected or disposed materials out of the salt stock, into an underground source of drinking water, or otherwise create or cause pollution or endanger the environment or public safety. All phases of design, construction, completion, and testing shall be prepared and supervised by qualified personnel.

B. Open Borehole Surveys

1. Open hole wireline surveys that delineate subsurface lithologies, formation tops (including top of cap rock and salt), formation fluids, formation porosity, and fluid resistivities shall be done on wells from total well depth to either ground surface or base of conductor pipe. Wireline surveys shall be presented with gamma-ray and, where applicable, spontaneous potential curves. All surveys shall be presented on a scale of 1 inch to 100 feet and a scale of 5 inches to 100 feet.

2. Gyroscopic multi-shot surveys of the borehole shall be taken at intervals not to exceed every 100 feet of drilled borehole.

3. Where practicable, caliper logging to determine borehole size for cement volume calculations shall be done before running casings.

C. Casing and Cementing. Except as specified below, the wellbore of the salt cavern shall be cased, completed, and cemented according to rules and regulations of the Office of Conservation and good petroleum industry engineering practices for wells of comparable depth that are applicable to the same locality of the salt cavern. Design considerations for casings and cementing materials and methods shall address the nature and characteristics of the subsurface environment, the nature of injected and disposed materials, the range of conditions under which the well, cavern, and facility shall be operated, and the expected life of the well including closure and post-closure.

1. Cementing shall be by the pump-and-plug method or another method approved by the Office of Conservation and shall be circulated to the surface. Circulation of cement may be done by staging.

a. For purposes of these rules and regulations, circulated (cemented) to the surface shall mean that actual cement returns to the surface were observed during the primary cementing operation. A copy of the cementing company’s job summary or cementing ticket indicating returns to the surface shall be submitted as part of the pre-operating requirements of §3127.

b. If returns are lost during cementing, the owner or operator shall have the burden of showing that sufficient cement isolation is present to prevent the upward movement of injected or disposed material into zones of porosity or transmissive permeability in the overburden along the wellbore and to protect underground sources of drinking water.

2. Surface casing shall be set to a depth into a confining bed below the base of the lowermost underground source of drinking water. Surface casing shall be cemented to surface where practicable.

3. All salt cavern wells shall be cased with a minimum of two casings cemented into the salt. The surface casing shall not be considered one of the two casings of this Subparagraph.

4. New wells drilled into an existing salt cavern shall have an intermediate casing and a final cemented casing set into the salt. The final cemented casing shall be set a minimum distance of 300 feet into the salt and shall make use of a sufficient number of casing centralizers.

5. The following applies to wells existing in salt caverns before the effective date of these rules and regulations and are being converted to salt cavern waste disposal. If the design of the well or cavern precludes having distinct intermediate and final casing seats cemented into the salt, the wellbore shall be cased with two concentric casings run from the surface of the well to a minimum distance of 300 feet into the salt. The inner casing shall be cemented from its base to surface.

6. The intermediate and final casings shall be cemented from their respective casing seats to the surface when practicable.

D. Casing and Casing Seat Tests. When doing tests under this paragraph, the owner or operator shall monitor and record the tests by use of a surface readout pressure gauge and a chart or a digital recorder. All instruments shall be properly calibrated and in good working order. If there is a failure of the required tests, the owner or operator shall take necessary corrective action to obtain a passing test.

1. Casing. After cementing each casing, but before drilling out the respective casing shoe, all casings shall be hydrostatically pressure tested to verify casing integrity and the absence of leaks. For surface casing, the stabilized test pressure applied at the surface shall be a minimum of 500 pounds per square inch gauge (PSIG). The stabilized test pressure applied at the surface for all other casings shall be a minimum of 1,000 PSIG. All casing test pressures shall be maintained for one hour after stabilization. Allowable

Louisiana Administrative Code  September 2022  102
pressure loss is limited to five percent of the test pressure over the stabilized test duration.

2. Casing Seat. The casing seat and cement of intermediate and production casings shall each be hydrostatically pressure tested after drilling out the casing shoe. At least 10 feet of formation below the respective casing shoes shall be drilled before the test. The test pressure applied at the surface shall be the greater of 1,000 PSIG or 125 percent of the maximum predicted salt cavern operating pressure. The appropriate test pressure shall be maintained for one hour after pressure stabilization. Allowable pressure loss is limited to 5 percent of the test pressure over the stabilized test duration.

3. Casing or casing seat test pressures shall never exceed a pressure gradient equivalent to 0.80 PSI per foot of vertical depth at the respective casing seat or exceed the known or calculated fracture gradient of the appropriate subsurface formation. The test pressure shall never exceed the rated burst or collapse pressures of the respective casings.

E. Cased Borehole Surveys. A cement bond with variable density log (or similar cement evaluation tool) and a temperature log shall be run on all casings. The Office of Conservation may consider requests for allowances for wireline logging in large diameter casings or justifiable special conditions.

1. It shall be the duty of the well applicant, owner or operator to prove adequate cement isolation on all cemented casings. Remedial cementing shall be done before proceeding with further well construction, completion, or conversion if adequate cement isolation between the salt cavern well and other subsurface zones cannot be demonstrated.

2. A casing inspection log (or similar log) shall be run on the final cemented casing.

F. Hanging Strings. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, all salt cavern wells shall be completed with at least two hanging strings. One hanging string shall be for waste injection; the second hanging string shall be for displacing fluid out of the salt cavern from below the blanket material. Hanging strings shall be designed with a collapse, burst, and tensile strength rating conforming to all expected operating conditions, including flow induced vibrations. The design shall also consider the physical and chemical characteristics of fluids placed into and/or withdrawn from the salt cavern.

G. Wellhead Components and Related Connections. All wellhead components, valves, flanges, fittings, flowlines, and related connections shall be manufactured of steel. All components shall be designed with a test pressure rating of at least 125 percent of the maximum pressure that could be exerted at the surface. Selection and design criteria for components shall consider the physical and chemical characteristics of fluids placed into and/or withdrawn from the salt cavern under the specific range of operating conditions, including flow induced vibrations. The fluid withdrawal side of the wellhead (if applicable) shall be rated for the same pressure as the waste injection side. All components and related connections shall be maintained in good working order and shall be periodically inspected by the operator.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:927 (June 2003).

§3121. Operating Requirements

A. Cavern Roof

1. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, no salt cavern shall be used for E&P waste disposal if the salt cavern roof has grown above the top of the salt stock. The operation of an already permitted salt cavern shall cease and shall not be allowed to continue if information becomes available that shows this condition exist. The Office of Conservation may order the well and salt cavern closed according to an approved closure and post-closure plan.

2. The Office of Conservation may consider the use of a salt cavern for waste disposal if information exists that shows the salt cavern roof has grown vertically above the depth of the salt cavern well's deepest cemented casing seat. However, the salt cavern roof shall be below the top of the salt stock, the owner/operator shall meet the provisions for proving well/cavern mechanical integrity of §3129 and cavern configuration and capacity of §3131, and the owner/operator shall submit and carry out a plan for doing cavern roof monitoring. It shall be the duty of the well applicant or owner or operator to prove that operation of the salt cavern under this condition shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public.

B. Blanket Material. Before beginning waste disposal operations, a blanket material shall be placed into the salt cavern to prevent unwanted leaching of the cavern roof. The blanket material shall consist of crude oil, diesel, mineral oil, or other fluid possessing similar noncorrosive, nonsoluble, low-density properties. The blanket material shall be placed between the outermost hanging string and innermost cemented casing of the salt cavern and shall be of sufficient volume to coat the entire cavern roof. The cavern roof and level of the blanket material shall be monitored at least once every five years by running a density interface survey or using an alternative method approved by the Office of Conservation.

C. Remedial Work. No remedial work or repair work of any kind shall be done on the salt cavern well or salt cavern without prior authorization from the Office of Conservation. The provision for prior authorization shall also extend to doing mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests and sonar caliper surveys. The owner or operator or its agent shall submit a valid work permit request form (Form UIC-17 or successor). Before beginning well or cavern remedial work, the pressure in the salt cavern shall be relieved, as practicable, to zero pounds per square inch as measured at the surface.
D. Well Recompletion—Casing Repair. The following applies to salt cavern wells where remedial work results from well upgrade, casing wear, or similar condition. For each paragraph below, a casing inspection log shall be done on the entire length of the innermost cemented casing in the well before doing any casing upgrade or repair. Authorization from the Office of Conservation shall be obtained before beginning any well recompletion, repair, upgrade, or closure. A salt cavern well that cannot be repaired or upgraded shall be properly closed according to §3141.

1. Liner. A liner may be used to recomplete or repair a well with severe casing damage. The liner shall be run from the well surface to the base of the innermost cemented casing. The liner shall be cemented over its entire length and shall be successfully pressure tested.

2. Casing Patch. Internal casing patches shall not be used to repair severely corroded or damaged casing. Casing patches shall only be used for repairing or covering isolated pitting, corrosion, or similar localized damage. The casing patch shall extend a minimum of 10 feet above and below the area being repaired. The entire casing shall be successfully pressure tested.

E. Multiple Well Caverns. No newly permitted well shall be drilled into a existing salt cavern until the cavern pressure has been relieved, as practicable, to zero pounds per square inch as measured at the surface.

F. Cavern Allowable Operating Pressure.

1. The maximum allowable salt cavern injection pressure shall be calculated at a depth referenced to the shallower of either the salt cavern roof or the well's deepest cemented casing seat. When measured at the surface and calculated with respect to the appropriate reference depth, the maximum allowable salt cavern injection pressure shall never exceed a pressure gradient of 0.80 PSI per foot of vertical depth.

2. The salt cavern shall never be operated at pressures over the maximum allowable injection pressure defined above, exceed the maximum allowable pressure as may be established by permit, or exceed the rated burst or collapse pressure of all well tubulars (cemented or hanging strings) even for short periods, including pressure pulsation peaks, abnormal operating conditions, well or cavern tests.

3. The maximum injection pressure for a salt cavern shall be determined after considering the properties of all injected fluids, the physical properties of the salt stock, well and cavern design, neighboring activities within and above the salt stock, etc.

4. Shut-in pressure at the surface on the fluid withdrawal string or any annulus shall not be greater than 200 PSIG

G. Cavern Displaced Fluid Management. The operator shall maintain a strict accounting of the fluid volume displaced from the salt cavern. Fluid displaced from a salt cavern shall be managed in a way that is protective of the environment. Such methods may include subsurface disposal via a properly permitted Class II disposal well, onsite storage for recycling as a waste carrier fluid, or any other method approved by the appropriate regulatory authority.

H. Waste Storage. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, all E&P wastes shall be stored in aboveground storage tanks. Storing wastes in open pits, cells, or similar earthen or open structures is strictly prohibited. Storage tanks shall be constructed of fiberglass, metal, or other similar material. All waste storage areas shall be built on concrete slabs/pads, be enclosed by retaining walls of required construction, and possess a means for the collection of spilled fluids.

I. Time Limits for Onsite Waste Storage. E&P waste accepted for disposal shall not be held in storage at the facility for more than 14 consecutive days. The Office of Conservation may grant a waiver to this requirement for extenuating circumstances only.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:928 (June 2003).

§3123. Safety

A. Emergency Action Plan. A plan outlining procedures for personnel at the facility to follow in case of an emergency shall be prepared and submitted as part of the permit application. The plan shall contain emergency contact telephone numbers, procedures and specific information for facility personnel to respond to a release, upset, incident, accident, or other site emergency. A copy of the plan shall be kept at the facility and shall be reviewed and updated as needed.

B. Controlled Site Access. All operators of salt cavern waste disposal facilities shall install and maintain a chain link fence of at least 6 feet in height around the entire facility property. All points of entry into the facility shall be through by a lockable gate system. All gates of entry shall be locked except during hours of operation.

C. Facility Identification. An identification sign shall be placed at all gated entrances to the salt cavern waste disposal facility. All lettering on the sign shall be of at least 1-inch dimensions and kept in a legible condition. The sign shall be of durable construction. Minimum information to include on the sign shall be the facility name, site address, daytime and nighttime telephone numbers, and shall be made applicable to the activity of the facility according to the following statement.

"This facility is authorized by the Office of Conservation, Injection and Mining Division to receive, store, treat, process, and/or dispose of E&P wastes into a salt cavern by means of subsurface injection. Improper operations, spills or violations at this facility should be reported to the Office of Conservation at (225) 342-5515."

D. Personnel. Trained and competent personnel shall be on duty and stationed as appropriate at the salt cavern waste disposal facility during all hours and phases of facility operation. Facility operation includes, but shall not be
E. Wellhead Protection and Identification

1. A protective barrier shall be installed and maintained around wellheads, pipings, and above ground structures that may be vulnerable to physical or accidental damage by mobile equipment or trespassers.

2. An identifying sign shall be placed at the wellhead of each salt cavern well and shall include at a minimum the operator's name, well/cavern name and number, well serial number, section-township-range, and any other information required by the Office of Conservation. The sign shall be of durable construction with all lettering kept in a legible condition.

F. Valves and Flowlines

1. All valves, flowlines, flanges, fittings, and related connections shall be manufactured of steel. All components shall be designed with a test pressure rating of at least 125 percent of the maximum pressure that could be exerted at the surface. All components and related connections shall be maintained in good working order and shall be periodically inspected by the operator.

2. All valves, flowlines for injection, fluid withdrawal, and any other flowlines shall be designed to prevent pressures over maximum operating pressure from being exerted on the salt cavern well and salt cavern and prevent backflow or escape of injected waste material. The fluid withdrawal side of the wellhead shall have the same pressure rating as the waste injection side.

3. All flowlines for injection and withdrawal connected to the wellhead of the salt cavern well shall be equipped with remotely operated shut-off valves and shall also have manually operated positive shut-off valves at the wellhead. All remotely operated shut-off valves shall be fail-safe and tested and inspected according to §3123.L.

G. Alarm Systems. Manual and automatically activated alarms shall be installed at all salt cavern waste disposal facilities. All alarms shall be audible and visible from any normal work location within the facility. The alarms shall always be maintained in proper working order. Automatic alarms designed to activate an audible and a visible signal shall be integrated with all pressure, flow, heat, fire, cavern overfill, leak sensors and detectors, emergency shutdown systems, or any other safety system. The circuitry shall be designed such that failure of a detector or sensor shall activate a warning.

H. Emergency Shutdown Valves. Manual and automatically actuated emergency shutdown valves shall be installed on all systems of salt cavern injection and withdrawal and any other flowline going into or out from each salt cavern wellhead. All emergency shutdown valves shall be fail-safe and shall be tested and inspected according to §3123.L.

1. Manual controls for emergency shutdown valves shall be designed for operation from a local control room, at the salt cavern well, any remote monitoring and control location, and at a location that is likely to be accessible to emergency response personnel.

2. Automatic emergency shutdown valves shall be designed to actuate on detection of abnormal pressuring of the waste injection system, abnormal increases in flow rates, responses to any heat, fire, cavern overfill, leak sensors and detectors, loss of pressure or power to the salt cavern well, salt cavern, or valves, or any abnormal operating condition.

I. Vapor Monitoring and Leak Detection. The operator shall develop a vapor monitoring and leak detection plan as required in §3125.C below to detect the presence of noxious vapors, combustible gases, or any potentially ignitable substances.

J. Gaseous Vapor Control. Where necessary, the operator shall install and maintain in good working order a system for managing the uncontrolled escape of noxious vapors, combustible gases, or any potentially ignitable substances within the salt cavern waste disposal facility. Any vapor control system shall be in use continuously during facility operation.

K. Fire Detection/Suppression. All salt cavern waste disposal facilities shall have a system or method of fire detection and fire control or suppression. Emphasis for fire detection shall be at waste transfer, waste storage, waste processing areas, and any area where combustible materials or vapors might exist. The fire detection system shall be automatically integrated into the automatic alarm and emergency shut down systems of the facility.

L. Systems Test and Inspection

1. Safety Systems Test. The operator shall function-test all critical systems of control and safety at least once every six months. This includes testing of alarms, test tripping of emergency shutdown valves ensuring their closure times are within design specifications, and ensuring the integrity of all electrical, pneumatic, and/or hydraulic circuits. Test results shall be documented and keep onsite for inspection by an agent of the Office of Conservation.

2. Visual Facility Inspections. Visual inspections of the entire salt cavern waste disposal facility shall be conducted each day the facility is operating. At a minimum, this shall include inspections of the wellhead, flowlines, valves, waste transfer areas, waste storage areas, waste processing areas, signs, perimeter fencing, and all other areas of the facility. Problems discovered during the inspections shall be corrected timely.

M. Retaining Walls and Spill Containment

1. Retaining walls, curbs, or other spill containment systems shall be designed, built, and maintained around appropriate areas of the facility to collect, retain, and/or otherwise prevent the escape of wastes or other materials that may be released through facility upset or accidental spillage. Retaining walls shall be constructed of reinforced
Monitoring shall be scheduled to occur annually during the same period. A monitoring report shall be prepared and submitted to the Office of Conservation after completion of each monitoring event.

§ 3125. Monitoring Requirements

A. Pressure Gauges, Pressure Sensors, Flow Sensors

1. Pressure gauges that show pressure on the fluid injection string, fluid withdrawal string, and any annulus of the well, including the blanket material annulus, shall be installed at each wellhead. Gauges shall be designed to read in 10 PSI increments. All gauges shall be properly calibrated and shall always be maintained in good working order. The pressure valves onto which the pressure gauges are affixed shall have 1/2 inch female fittings.

2. Pressure sensors designed to automatically close all emergency shutdown valves in response to a preset pressure (high/low) shall be installed and properly maintained for all fluid injection and fluid withdrawal strings, and blanket material annulus.

3. Flow sensors designed to automatically close all emergency shutdown valves in response to abnormal increases in cavern injection and withdrawal flow rates shall be installed and properly maintained on each salt cavern well.

B. Continuous Recording Instruments. Continuous recording instrumentation shall be installed and properly maintained for each salt cavern well. Continuous recordings may consist of circular charts, digital recordings, or similar type. Mechanical charts shall not exceed a clock period of 24-hour duration. The chart shall be selected such that its scaling is of sufficient sensitivity to record all fluctuations of pressure or any other parameter being monitored. The chart shall be scaled such that the parameter being recorded is 30 percent to 70 percent of full scale. Instruments shall be housed in weatherproof enclosures when located in areas exposed to climatic conditions. All fluid volumes shall be determined by metering or an alternate method approved by the Office of Conservation. Minimum data recorded shall include the following:

1. wellhead pressures on both the fluid injection and fluid withdrawal strings;
2. wellhead pressure on the blanket material annulus;
3. volume and flow rate of waste injected;
4. volume of fluid withdrawn;
5. salinity of injected material including the carrier fluid; and
6. density of injected material.

C. Vapor Monitoring and Leak Detection

1. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, the operator shall develop a monitoring plan designed to detect the presence of a buildup of noxious vapors, combustible gases, or any potentially ignitable substances in the atmosphere resulting from the storage, treatment, processing, and disposal of waste at the facility. Variations in topography, atmospheric conditions typical to the area, characteristics of the wastes, nearness of the facility to homes, schools, commercial establishments, etc. shall be considered in developing the monitoring plan. The plan shall be submitted as part of the permit application and should include provisions for the strategic placement of detection devices at various areas of the facility such as:

a. waste transfer, waste storage, and waste processing areas;

b. salt cavern wellhead(s). An exception may be allowed for salt cavern wells in close proximity to each other, thus, the monitoring plan may include installation of detection devices around the perimeter of the well field; and

c. any other areas of the facility where may be appropriate.

2. All detection devices or systems identified in the monitoring plan shall include their integration into the facility’s automatic alarm system. Activation of a detection device or system alarm shall cause a cessation of all waste acceptance, waste transfer, waste processing, and waste injection until the reason for the alarm activation has been determined and corrected.

D. Subsidence Monitoring. The owner or operator shall prepare and carry out a plan to monitor ground subsidence at and in the vicinity of the waste disposal cavern(s). Frequency of subsidence monitoring shall be scheduled to occur annually during the same period. A monitoring report shall be prepared and submitted to the Office of Conservation after completion of each monitoring event.

E. Wind Sock. At least one wind sock shall be installed at all salt cavern waste disposal facilities. The wind sock shall be visible from any normal work location within the facility.
A. The operator of a salt cavern waste disposal facility shall not accept, store, treat, process, or otherwise initiate waste disposal operations until all required information has been submitted to the Office of Conservation and the operator has received written authorization from the Office of Conservation clearly stating waste disposal operations may begin.

B. The operator shall submit a report to the Office of Conservation that describes, in detail, the work performed resulting from any approved permitted activity. A report shall include all information relating to the work and information that documents compliance with these rules and the approved permitted activity. The report shall be prepared and submitted for any approved work relating to the construction, installation and completion of the surface portion of the facility and information on the construction, conversion, or workover of the salt cavern well or salt cavern.

C. Where applicable to the approved permitted activity, information in a completion report shall include:

1. all required state reporting forms containing original signatures;
2. revisions to any operation or construction plans since approval of the permit application;
3. as-built schematics of the layout of the surface portion of the facility;
4. as-built piping and instrumentation diagram(s);
5. copies of applicable records associated with drilling, completing, working over, or converting the salt cavern well and/or salt cavern including a daily chronology of such activities;
6. revised certified location plat of the salt cavern well if the actual location of the well differs from the location plat submitted with the salt cavern well application;
7. as-built subsurface diagram of the salt cavern well and salt cavern labeled with appropriate construction, completion, or conversion information, i.e., depth and diameter of all tubulars, depths of top of cap rock and salt, and top and bottom of the cavern;
8. as-built diagram of the surface wellhead labeled with appropriate construction, completion, or conversion information, i.e., valves, gauges, and flowlines;
9. results of any core sampling and testing;
10. results of well or cavern tests such as casing and casing seat tests, well/cavern mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests;
11. copies of any wireline logging such as open hole and/or cased hole logs, cavern sonar survey;
12. any additional data documenting the work performed for the permitted activity, information requested by the Office of Conservation, or any additional reporting requirements imposed by the approved permit.

A. The operator of the salt cavern well and cavern shall have the burden of meeting the requirements for well and cavern mechanical integrity. The Office of Conservation shall be notified in writing at least seven days before any scheduled mechanical integrity test. The test may be witnessed by Office of Conservation personnel but must be witnessed by a qualified third party.

B. Frequency of Tests. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, all salt cavern wells and salt caverns shall be tested for and satisfactorily prove mechanical integrity before being placed into initial waste disposal service. After the initial test for well and cavern mechanical integrity, all subsequent tests shall occur at least once every five years. Additionally, mechanical integrity testing shall be done for the following reasons regardless of test frequency:

1. after any alteration to any cemented casing or cemented liner;
2. after performing any remedial work to reestablish well or cavern integrity;
3. before suspending salt cavern waste disposal operations for reasons other than a lack of well/cavern mechanical integrity if it has been more than three years since the last mechanical integrity test;
4. before well/cavern closure; or
5. whenever the Office of Conservation believes a test is warranted.

C. Test Method

1. All mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests shall demonstrate no significant leak in the salt cavern, wellbore, casing seat, and wellhead. Test schedules and methods shall consider neighboring activities occurring at the salt dome to reduce any influences those neighboring activities may have on the salt cavern being tested.

2. Tests shall be conducted using the nitrogen-brine interface method with density interface and temperature logging. An alternative test method may be used if the alternative test can reliably demonstrate well/cavern mechanical integrity and with prior written approval from the Office of Conservation.
3. The salt cavern pressure shall be stabilized before beginning the test. Stabilization shall be reached when the rate of cavern pressure change is no more than 10 PSIG during 24 hours.

4. The stabilized test pressure applied at the surface shall be a minimum of 125 percent of the maximum cavern surface operating pressure or 500 PSIG whichever is greater. However, at no time shall the test pressure calculated with respect to the shallowest occurrence of either the cavern roof or deepest cemented casing seat and as measured at the surface exceed a pressure gradient of 0.80 PSI per foot of vertical depth. The salt cavern well or salt cavern shall never be subjected to pressures over the maximum allowable operating pressure or exceed the rated burst or collapse pressure of all well tubulars (cemented or hanging strings) even for short periods during testing.

5. A mechanical integrity pressure and leak test shall be run for at least 24 hours after cavern pressure stabilization and must be of sufficient time duration to ensure a sensitive test. All pressures shall be monitored and recorded continuously throughout the test. Continuous pressure recordings may be achieved through mechanical charts or may be recorded digitally. Mechanical charts shall not exceed a clock period of 24-hour duration. The chart shall be scaled such that the test pressure is 30 percent to 70 percent of full scale. All charts shall be selected such that its scaling is of sufficient sensitivity to record all fluctuations of pressure, temperature, or any other monitored parameter.

D. Submission of Pressure and Leak Test Results. One complete copy of the mechanical integrity pressure and leak test results shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation within 30 days of test completion. The report shall include the following minimum information:

1. current well and cavern completion data;
2. description of the test procedure including pretest preparation;
3. copies of all wireline logs performed during testing;
4. tabulation of measurements for pressure, volume, temperature, etc.;
5. interpreted test results showing all calculations including error analysis and calculated leak rates; and
6. any information the owner or operator of the salt cavern determines is relevant to explain the test procedure or results.

E. Mechanical Integrity Test Failure

1. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, a salt cavern well or salt cavern that fails a test for mechanical integrity shall be immediately taken out of waste disposal service. The failure shall be reported to the Office of Conservation according to the Notification Requirements of §3109.H. The owner or operator shall investigate the reason for the failure and shall take appropriate steps to return the salt cavern well or salt cavern to a full state of mechanical integrity. A salt cavern well or salt cavern is considered to have failed a test for mechanical integrity for the following reasons:
   a. failure to maintain a change in test pressure of no more than 10 PSIG over a 24-hour period;
   b. not maintaining nitrogen-brine interface levels according to standards applied in the salt cavern storage industry; or
   c. fluids are determined to have escaped from the salt cavern well or salt cavern during waste disposal operations.

2. Written procedures for rehabilitation of the salt cavern well or salt cavern, extended salt cavern monitoring, or abandonment (closure and post-closure) of the salt cavern well or salt cavern shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation within 30 days of mechanical integrity test failure.

3. Upon reestablishment of mechanical integrity of the salt cavern well or salt cavern and before returning either to waste disposal service, a new mechanical integrity pressure and leak test shall be performed that demonstrates mechanical integrity of the salt cavern well or salt cavern. The owner or operator shall submit the new test results to the Office of Conservation for written approval before resuming waste disposal operations.

4. If a salt cavern well or salt cavern fails to demonstrate mechanical integrity and where mechanical integrity cannot be reestablished, the Office of Conservation may require the owner or operator to begin closure of the well or cavern within six months according to an approved closure and post-closure plan.

5. If a salt cavern fails mechanical integrity and where rehabilitation cannot be accomplished within six months, the Office of Conservation may waive the six-month closure requirement if the owner or operator is engaged in a salt cavern remediation study and implements an interim salt cavern monitoring plan. The owner or operator must seek written approval from the Office of Conservation before implementing a salt cavern monitoring program. The basis for the Office of Conservation's approval shall be that any waiver granted shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public. The Office of Conservation may establish a time schedule for salt cavern rehabilitation, cessation of interim salt cavern monitoring, and eventual salt cavern closure and post-closure activities.

F. Prohibition of Waste Acceptance During Mechanical Integrity Failure

1. Salt cavern waste disposal facilities with a single cavern are prohibited from accepting E&P wastes at the facility until mechanical integrity of the salt cavern well or salt cavern is documented to the satisfaction of the Office of Conservation.

2. Salt cavern waste disposal facilities with multiple salt caverns may continue accepting E&P wastes if the other cavern(s) at the facility exhibit mechanical integrity.
§3131. Cavern Configuration and Capacity Measurements

A. Sonar caliper surveys shall be performed on all salt caverns. With prior approval of the Office of Conservation, the operator may use another similar proven technology designed to determine cavern configuration and measure cavern capacity as a substitute for a sonar survey.

B. Frequency of Surveys. A sonar caliper survey shall be performed and submitted as part of the salt cavern waste disposal permit application. All subsequent surveys shall occur at least every five years. Additional surveys shall be done for any of the following reasons regardless of frequency:

1. before commencing salt cavern closure operations;
2. whenever leakage into or out of the salt cavern is suspected;
3. after performing any remedial work to reestablish salt cavern well or salt cavern integrity; or
4. whenever the Office of Conservation believes a survey is warranted.

C. Submission of Survey Results. One complete copy of each survey shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation within 30 days of survey completion.

1. Survey readings shall be taken a minimum of every 10 feet of vertical depth. Sonar reports shall contain the following minimum information and presentations:
   a. tabulation of incremental and total salt cavern volume for every survey reading;
   b. tabulation of the salt cavern radii at various azimuths for every survey reading;
   c. tabulation of the maximum salt cavern radii at various azimuths;
   d. graphical plot of Cavern Depth versus Volume;
   e. graphical plot of the maximum salt cavern radii;
   f. vertical cross sections of the salt cavern at various azimuths drawn to an appropriate horizontal and vertical scale;
   g. vertical cross section overlays comparing results of current survey and previous surveys;
   h. (optional)-isometric or 3-D shade profile of the salt cavern at various azimuths and rotations.

2. The information submitted resulting from use of an approved alternative survey method to determine cavern configuration and measure cavern capacity shall be determined based on the method or type of survey.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:932 (June 2003).

§3133. Cavern Capacity Limits

A. The waste volume permitted for disposal into a salt cavern may not exceed 90 percent of the salt cavern volume measured from the sonar caliper survey submitted as part of the permit application. Upon reaching the permitted waste volume, the owner or operator shall remove the salt cavern from further waste disposal service and within seven days notify the Office of Conservation of such. Due to the potential for salt cavern enlargement resulting from disposal of undersaturated fluids, the operator may request a modification to the permit to allow for a continued waste disposal based on the findings of a new cavern capacity survey. If the Office of Conservation denies the request for permit modification, the operator shall begin preparations for salt cavern closure per approved updated closure and post-closure plan. The operator shall maintain a strict accounting of the waste volume disposed into the salt cavern, the fluid volume displaced from the salt cavern, and the salt cavern volume.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:933 (June 2003).

§3135. Inactive Caverns

A. The operator shall comply with the following minimum requirements when there has been no disposal of waste into a salt cavern for 30 consecutive days or more, regardless of the reason:

1. notify the Office of Conservation as per the requirements of §3109.H.3;
2. disconnect all flowlines for injection to the salt cavern well;
3. maintain continuous monitoring of salt cavern pressure, fluid withdrawal, and other parameters required by the permit;
4. maintain and demonstrate salt cavern well and salt cavern mechanical integrity if disposal operations were suspended for reasons other than a lack of mechanical integrity;
5. maintain compliance with financial responsibility requirements of these rules and regulations;
6. any additional requirements of the Office of Conservation to document the salt cavern well and salt cavern shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public during the period of salt cavern inactivity.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:934 (June 2003).
§3137. Monthly Operating Reports

A. The operator shall submit monthly waste receipts and operation reports to the Office of Conservation. Monthly reports are due no later than 15 days following the end of the reporting month.

B. The operator shall have the option of submitting monthly reports by any of the following methods:

1. the appropriate Office of Conservation supplied form;
2. an operator generated form of the same format and containing the same data fields as the Office of Conservation's form; or
3. electronically in a format meeting the Office of Conservation's requirements for electronic data submission.

C. Monthly reports shall contain the following minimum information:

1. name and location of the salt cavern waste disposal facility;
2. source and type of waste disposed;
3. wellhead pressures (PSIG) on all injection and withdrawal hanging strings;
4. wellhead pressure (PSIG) on the blanket material annulus;
5. density in pounds per gallon (PPG) of injected material;
6. volume in barrels (BBLS) and flow rate in barrels per minute (BPM) of injected material;
7. volume (BBLS) and disposition of all fluids withdrawn or displaced from the salt cavern;
8. chloride concentration in milligrams per liter (Mg/L) of injected materials including the carrier fluid;
9. changes in the blanket material fluid volume;
10. results of any monitoring program required by permit or compliance action;
11. summary of any test of the salt cavern well or salt cavern;
12. summary of any workover performed during the month including minor well maintenance;
13. description of any event which triggers an alarm or shutdown device and the response taken;
14. description of any event that exceeds operating parameters for annulus pressure or injection pressure as may be specified in the permit.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:934 (June 2003).

§3139. Record Retention

A. The owner or operator shall retain copies of all records, data, and information concerning the design, permitting, construction, and operation of the salt cavern well, salt cavern, and related surface facility. Records shall be retained throughout the operating life of the salt cavern waste disposal facility and for five years following conclusion of any post-closure care requirements. Records, data, and information shall include, but shall not be limited to the permit application, cementing (primary and remedial), wireline logs, drill records, casing records, casing pressure tests, well recompletion records, well/cavern mechanical integrity tests, cavern capacity and configuration surveys, surface construction, sources of wastes disposed, waste manifests, waste testing results, post-closure activities, corrective action, etc. All documents relating to any waste accepted and rejected for disposal shall be kept at the facility and shall be available for inspection by agents of the Office of Conservation at any time.

B. Should there be a change in the owner or operator of the salt cavern waste disposal facility, copies of all records identified in the previous paragraph shall be transferred to the new owner or operator. The new owner or operator shall then have the responsibility of maintaining such records.

C. The Office of Conservation may require the owner or operator to deliver the records to the Office of Conservation at the conclusion of the retention period. If so, the records shall be retained at a location designated by the Office of Conservation.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:934 (June 2003).

§3141. Closure and Post-Closure

A. Closure. The owner or operator shall close the salt cavern well, salt cavern, surface facility or parts thereof as approved by the Office of Conservation. Closure shall not begin without written authorization from the Office of Conservation.

1. Closure Plan. Plans for closure of the salt cavern well, salt cavern, and related surface facility shall be submitted as part of the permit application. The closure plan shall meet the requirements of these rules and regulations and be acceptable to the Office of Conservation. The obligation to implement the closure plan survives the termination of a permit or the cessation of salt cavern waste disposal operations or related activities. The requirement to maintain and implement an approved plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit. The Office of Conservation may modify a closure plan where necessary.

2. Closure Plan Requirements. The owner or operator shall review the closure plan annually to determine if the conditions for closure are still applicable to the actual conditions of the salt cavern well, salt cavern, or surface facility. Any revision to the plan shall be submitted to the
Office of Conservation for approval. At a minimum, a closure plan shall address the following:

a. assurance of financial responsibility as required in §3109.B.1. All instruments of financial responsibility shall be reviewed each year before its renewal date according to the following process:

i. a detailed cost estimate for adequate closure of the entire salt cavern waste disposal facility (salt cavern well, salt cavern, surface appurtenances, etc.) shall be prepared by a qualified, independent third party and submitted to the Office of Conservation by the date specified in the permit;

ii. the closure plan and cost estimate shall include provisions for closure acceptable to the Office of Conservation and shall reflect the costs for the Office of Conservation to complete the approved closure of the facility;

iii. after reviewing the closure cost estimate, the Office of Conservation may increase, decrease or allow the amount to remain the same;

iv. documentation from the operator showing that the required financial instrument has been renewed shall be received each year by the date specified in the permit. When an operator is delinquent in submitting documentation of financial instrument renewal, the Office of Conservation shall initiate procedures to take possession of funds guaranteed by the financial instrument and suspend or revoke the operating permit. Permit suspensions shall remain in effect until renewal documentation is received and accepted by the Office of Conservation;

b. a prediction of the pressure build-up in the salt cavern following closure;

c. an analysis of potential pathways for leakage from the salt cavern, cemented casing shoe, and wellbore. Consideration shall be given to site specific elements of geology, waste characteristics, salt cavern geometry and depth, salt cavern pressure build-up over time due to salt creep and other factors inherent to the salt stock and/or salt dome;

d. procedures for determining the mechanical integrity of the salt cavern well and salt cavern before closure;

e. removal and proper disposal of any waste or other materials remaining at the facility;

f. closing, dismantling, and removing all equipment and structures located at the surface (including site restoration) if such equipment and structures will not be used for another purpose at the same disposal facility;

g. the type, number, and placement of each wellbore or salt cavern plug including the elevation of the top and bottom of each plug and the method of placement of the plugs;

h. the type, grade, and quantity of material to be used in plugging;

i. a description of the amount, size, and location (by depth) of casing and any other well construction materials to be left in the salt cavern well;

j. any proposed test or measurement to be made before or during closure.

3. Notice of Intent to Close

a. The operator shall review the closure plan before seeking authorization to begin closure activities to determine if the conditions for closure are still relevant to the actual conditions of the salt cavern well, salt cavern, or surface facility. Revisions to the method of closure reflected in the plan shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation for approval no later than the date on which the notice of closure is required to be submitted as shown in the subparagraph below.

b. The operator shall notify the Office of Conservation in writing at least 30 days before the expected closure of a salt cavern well, salt cavern, or surface facility. Notification shall be by submission of a request for a work permit. At the discretion of the Office of Conservation, a shorter notice period may be allowed.

4. Standards for Closure. The following are minimum standards for closing the salt cavern well or salt cavern. The Office of Conservation may require additional standards prior to actual closure.

a. After permanently concluding waste disposal operations into the salt cavern but before closing the salt cavern well or salt cavern, the owner or operator shall:

i. observe and accurately record the shut-in salt cavern pressures and salt cavern fluid volume for an appropriate time or a time specified by the Office of Conservation to provide information regarding the salt cavern's natural closure characteristics and any resulting pressure buildup;

ii. using actual pre-closure monitoring data, show and provide predictions that closing the salt cavern well or salt cavern as described in the closure plan will not result in any pressure buildup within the salt cavern that could adversely effect the integrity of the salt cavern well, salt cavern, or any seal of the system.

b. Before closure, the owner or operator shall do mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests to ensure the integrity of both the salt cavern well and salt cavern.

c. Before closure, the owner or operator shall remove and properly dispose of any free oil or blanket material remaining in the salt cavern well or salt cavern.

d. Upon permanent closure, the owner or operator shall plug the salt cavern well with cement in a way that will not allow the movement of fluids into or between underground sources of drinking water or outside the salt stock. Placement of cement plugs shall be accomplished by using standard petroleum industry practices for downhole well abandonment. Each plug shall be appropriately tagged
and pressure tested for seal and stability before closure is completed.

e. Upon successful completion of the closure, the owner or operator shall identify the surface location of the abandoned well with a permanent marker inscribed with the operator's name, well name and number, serial number, section-township-range, date plugged and abandoned, and acknowledgment that the well and salt cavern were used for disposal of E&P waste.

5. Closure Report. The owner or operator shall submit a closure report to the Office of Conservation within 30 days after closure of the salt cavern well, salt cavern, surface facility, or part thereof. The report shall be certified as accurate by the owner or operator and by the person charged with overseeing the closure operation (if other than the owner or operator). The report shall contain the following information:

a. detailed procedures of the closure operation. Where actual closure differed from the plan previously approved, the report shall include a written statement specifying the differences between the previous plan and the actual closure;

b. all state regulatory reporting forms relating to the closure activity; and

c. any information pertinent to the closure activity including test or monitoring data.

B. Post-Closure. Plans for post-closure care of the salt cavern well, salt cavern, and related surface facility shall be submitted as part of the permit application. The post-closure plan shall meet the requirements of these rules and regulations and be acceptable to the Office of Conservation. The obligation to implement the post-closure plan survives the termination of a permit or the cessation of salt cavern waste disposal operations or related activities. The requirement to maintain and implement an approved post-closure plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit. The Office of Conservation may modify a post-closure plan where necessary.

1. The owner or operator shall review the post-closure plan annually to determine if the conditions for post-closure are still applicable to actual conditions. Any revision to the plan shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation for approval. At a minimum, a post-closure plan shall address the following:

a. assurance of financial responsibility as required in §3109.B.1. All instruments of financial responsibility shall be reviewed each year before its renewal date according to the following process:

i. a detailed cost estimate for adequate post-closure care of the entire salt cavern waste disposal facility shall be prepared by a qualified, independent third party and submitted to the Office of Conservation by the date specified in the permit;

ii. the post-closure care plan and cost estimate shall include provisions acceptable to the Office of Conservation and shall reflect the costs for the Office of Conservation to complete the approved post-closure care of the facility;

iii. after reviewing the post-closure cost estimate, the Office of Conservation may increase, decrease or allow the amount to remain the same;

iv. documentation from the operator showing that the required financial instrument has been renewed must be received each year by the date specified in the permit. When an operator is delinquent in submitting documentation of financial instrument renewal, the Office of Conservation shall initiate procedures to take possession of the funds guaranteed by the financial instrument and suspend or revoke the operating permit. Any permit suspension shall remain in effect until renewal documentation is received and accepted by the Office of Conservation;

b. any plans for monitoring, corrective action, site remediation, site restoration, etc., as may be necessary.

2. Where necessary and as an ongoing part of post-closure care, the owner or operator shall continue the following activities:

a. complete any corrective action or site remediation resulting from the operation of a salt cavern waste disposal facility;

b. conduct any groundwater monitoring or subsidence monitoring required by the permit until pressure in the salt cavern displays a trend of behavior that can be shown to pose no threat to salt cavern integrity, underground sources of drinking water, or other natural resources of the state;

c. complete any site restoration.

3. The owner or operator shall retain all records as required in §3139 for five years following conclusion of post-closure requirements.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 29:935 (June 2003).
Chapter 33. Class III (Solution-Mining) Injection Wells

§3301. Definitions

Act—Part I, Chapter 1 of Title 30 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes.

Active Cavern Well—a solution-mining well or cavern that is actively being used, or capable of being used, to mine minerals, including standby wells. The term does not include an inactive cavern well.

Application—the filing on the appropriate Office of Conservation form(s), including any additions, revisions, modifications, or required attachments to the form(s), for a permit to operate a solution-mining well or parts thereof.

Aquifer—a geologic formation, groups of formations, or part of a formation that is capable of yielding a significant amount of water to a well or spring.

Blanket Material—sometimes referred to as a pad. The blanket material is a fluid or gas placed within a cavern that is lighter than the water in the cavern and will not dissolve the salt or any mineral impurities that may be contained within the salt. The function of the blanket is to prevent unwanted leaching of the cavern roof, prevent leaching of salt from around the cemented casing, and to protect the cemented casing from internal corrosion. Blanket material typically consists of crude oil, diesel, mineral oil, or some fluid or gas possessing similar noncorrosive, non-solvent, low density properties. The blanket material is placed against the cavern roof, within the cavern neck, and between the cavern’s outermost hanging string and innermost cemented casing.

Brine—water within a salt cavern that is saturated partially or completely with salt.

Cap Rock—the porous and permeable strata immediately overlying all or part of the salt stock of some salt structures typically composed of anhydrite, gypsum, limestone, and occasionally sulfur.

Casing—metallic pipe placed and cemented in the wellbore for the purpose of supporting the sides of the wellbore and to act as a barrier preventing subsurface migration of fluids out of or into the wellbore.

Catastrophic Collapse—the sudden failure of the overlying strata caused by the removal or otherwise weakening of underlying sediments.

Cavern Neck—the uncased wellbore between the deepest casing shoe and the cavern roof, if present.

Cavern Roof—the uppermost part of a cavern being just below the neck of the wellbore. The shape of the salt cavern roof may be flat or domed.

Cavern Well—a well extending into the salt stock to facilitate the injection and withdrawal of fluids into and from a salt cavern.

Cementing—the operation (either primary, secondary, or squeeze) whereby a cement slurry is pumped into a drilled hole and/or forced behind the casing.

Circulate to the Surface—the observing of actual cement returns to the surface during the primary cementing operation.

Commissioner—the commissioner of conservation for the state of Louisiana.

Contamination—the introduction of substances or contaminants into a groundwater aquifer, a USDW or soil in such quantities as to render them unusable for their intended purposes.

Discharge—the placing, releasing, spilling, percolating, draining, pumping, leaking, mixing, migrating, seeping, emitting, disposing, by-passing, or other escaping of pollutants on or into the air, ground, or waters of the state. A discharge shall not include that which is allowed through a federal or state permit.

Dual-Bore Mining—for the purposes of these rules, dual bore mining shall be defined as the solution-mining process whereby fluid injection and brine extraction are accomplished through different permitted wells.

Effective Date—the date of final promulgation of these rules and regulations.

Emergency Shutdown Valve—for the purposes of these rules, a valve that automatically closes to isolate a solution-mining well from surface piping in the event of a specified condition that, if uncontrolled, may cause an emergency.

Exempted Aquifer—an aquifer or its portion that meets the criteria of the definition of underground source of drinking water but which has been exempted according to the procedures set forth in §3303.E.2.

Existing Solution-Mining Well or Project—a well, salt cavern, or project permitted to solution-mine prior to the effective date of these regulations.
Facility or Activity—any facility or activity, including land or appurtenances thereto, that is subject to these regulations.

Fluid—any material or substance which flows or moves whether in a semisolid, liquid, sludge, gas or any other form or state.

Ground Subsidence—the downward settling of the Earth’s surface with little or no horizontal motion in response to natural or manmade subsurface actions.

Groundwater Aquifer—water in the saturated zone beneath the land surface that contains less than 10,000 mg/l total dissolved solids.

Groundwater Contamination—the degradation of naturally occurring groundwater quality either directly or indirectly as a result of human activities.

Hanging String—casing whose weight is supported at the wellhead and hangs vertically in a larger cemented casing or another larger hanging string.

Improved Sinkhole—a naturally occurring karst depression or other natural crevice found in volcanic terrain and other geologic settings which have been modified by man for the purpose of directing and emplacing fluids into the subsurface.

Inactive Cavern Well—a solution-mining well or cavern that is capable of being used to solution-mine minerals but is not being so used, as evidenced by the filing of a written notice with the Office of Conservation in accordance with §3309.I.3 and §3331.

Injection and Mining Division—the Injection and Mining Division of the Louisiana Office of Conservation within the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources.

Injection Well—a well into which fluids are being injected, excepting fluids associated with active drilling operations.

Injection Zone—a geological formation, group of formations or part of a formation receiving fluids through a well. The portion of the salt stock from the top of the salt stock to the original total depth of the injection well.

Leaching—the process of introducing an under-saturated fluid into a salt cavern thereby dissolving additional salt and increasing the volume of the salt cavern.

Mechanical Integrity—an injection well has mechanical integrity if there is no significant leak in the casing, tubing, or packer and there is no significant fluid movement into an underground source of drinking water through vertical channels adjacent to the injection well bore.

Mechanical Integrity Pressure and Leak Test (also called Mechanical Integrity Test)—a test performed to determine whether a cavern or well has mechanical integrity.

Migrating—any movement of fluids by leaching, spilling, discharging, or any other uncontrolled or uncontained manner, except as allowed by law, regulation, or permit.

New Cavern Well—a solution-mining well permitted by the Office of Conservation after the effective date of these regulations.

Office of Conservation—the Louisiana Office of Conservation within the Department of Natural Resources.

Open Borehole—the portion of the drilled well bore that is uncased at any point in time.

Operator—the person recognized by the Office of Conservation as being responsible for the physical operation of the facility or activity subject to regulatory authority under these rules and regulations.

Owner—the person recognized by the Office of Conservation as owning the facility or activity subject to regulatory authority under these rules and regulations.

Permanent Conclusion—no additional solution-mining activities will be conducted in the cavern. This term will not apply to caverns that are being converted to hydrocarbon storage.

Permit—an authorization, license, or equivalent control document issued by the commissioner to implement the requirements of these regulations. Permit includes, but is not limited to, area permits and emergency permits. Permit does not include UIC authorization by rule or any permit which has not yet been the subject of final agency action, such as a draft permit.

Person—an individual, association, partnership, public or private corporation, firm, municipality, state or federal agency and any agent or employee thereof, or any other juridical person.

Post-Closure Care—the appropriate monitoring and other actions (including corrective action) needed following cessation of a solution-mining project to ensure that USDWs are not endangered.

Produced Water—liquids and suspended particulate matter that is obtained by processing fluids brought to the surface in conjunction with the recovery of oil and gas from underground geologic formations, with underground storage of hydrocarbons, or with solution-mining for brine.

Project—a group of wells or salt caverns used in a single operation.

Public Water System—a system for the provision to the public of piped water for human consumption, if such system has at least 15 service connections or regularly serves at least 25 individuals. Such term includes:

1. any collection, treatment, storage, and distribution facilities under control of the operator of such system and used primarily in connection with such system; and

2. any collection or pretreatment storage facilities not under such control which are used primarily in connection with such system.

Qualified Professional Appraiser—for the purposes of these rules, any licensed real estate appraiser holding current certification from the Louisiana Real Estate Appraisers...
Board and functioning within the rules and regulations of their licensure.

Release— the accidental or intentional spilling, pumping, leaking, pouring, emitting, leaching, escaping, or dumping of pollutants into or on any air, land, groundwater, or waters of the state. A release shall not include that which is allowed through a federal or state permit.

Salt Dome—a diapirc, typically circular structure that penetrates, uplifts, and deforms overlying sediments as a result of the upward movement of a salt stock in the subsurface. Collectively, the salt dome includes the salt stock and any overlying uplifted sediments.

Salt Stock—a typically cylindrical formation composed chiefly of an evaporite mineral that forms the core of a salt dome. The most common form of the evaporite mineral is halite known chemically as sodium chloride (NaCl). Cap rock shall not be considered a part of the salt stock.

Schedule of Compliance—a schedule or remedial measures included in a permit, including an enforceable sequence of interim requirements (for example, actions, operations, or milestone events) leading to compliance with the act and these regulations.

Site—the land or water area where any facility or activity is physically located or conducted including adjacent land used in connection with the facility or activity.

Solution-Mined Cavern—a cavity created within the salt stock by dissolution with water.

Solution-Mining Well—a well which injects for extraction of minerals including:
1. mining of sulfur by the Frasch process;
2. in situ production of uranium or other metals.
3. solution mining of salts or potash.

State—the state of Louisiana.

Subsidence—see ground subsidence.

Surface Casing—steel pipe placed inside the conductor casing in the borehole which extends below, and is protective of, the USDW and other shallow geologic formations.

UIC—the Louisiana State Underground Injection Control Program.

Unauthorized Discharge—a continuous, intermittent, or one-time discharge, whether intentional or unintentional, anticipated or unanticipated, from any permitted or unpermitted source which is in contravention of any provision of the Louisiana Environmental Quality Act (R.S. 30:2001 et seq.) or of any permit or license terms and conditions, or of any applicable regulation, compliance schedule, variance, or exception of the Commissioner of Conservation.

Underground Source of Drinking Water—an aquifer or its portion: 1. which supplies any public water system; or
2. which contains a sufficient quantity of groundwater to supply a public water system; and
   a. currently supplies drinking water for human consumption; or
   b. contains fewer than 10,000 mg/l total dissolved solids; and which is not an exempted aquifer.

USDW—see underground source of drinking water.

Waters of the State—both surface and underground waters within the state of Louisiana including all rivers, streams, lakes, groundwaters, and all other water courses and waters within the confines of the state, and all bordering waters, and the Gulf of Mexico.

Well—a bored, drilled, or driven shaft whose depth is greater than the largest surface dimension; or, a dug hole whose depth is greater than the largest surface dimension; or, a subsurface fluid distribution system.

Well Plug—a fluid-tight seal installed in a borehole or well to prevent movement of fluids.

Workover—to perform one or more of a variety of remedial operations on an injection well, such as cleaning, perforation, changing tubing, deepening, squeezing, plugging back, etc.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

§3303. General Provisions

A. Applicability

1. These rules and regulations shall apply to all applicants, owners and/or operators of solution-mining wells in the state of Louisiana.

2. Rules governing the permitting, drilling, constructing, operating, and maintaining of Class III solution-mining wells previously codified in applicable sections of Statewide Order No. 29-N-1 (LAC 43:XVII, Subpart 1) or successor documents are now codified in Statewide Order No. 29-M-3 (LAC 43:XVII, Subpart 5) or successor documents.

3. An applicant, owner, and operator of a solution-mining well should become familiar with these rules and regulations to assure that the well and cavern shall comply with these rules and regulations.

B. Prohibition of Unauthorized Injection

1. The construction, conversion, or operation of a solution-mining well without obtaining a permit from the Office of Conservation is a violation of these rules and regulations and applicable laws of the state of Louisiana.

2. Existing solution-mining wells in compliance with statewide order no. 29-N-1, but not in compliance with
statewide order no. 29-M-3 as of February 20, 2014, were allowed to continue to operate for one year under statewide order no. 29-N-1. Within that year, the owner or operator was required to submit an alternate means of compliance or a request for a variance pursuant to §3303.F and/or present a corrective action plan to meet the requirements of statewide order no. 29-M-3. During the review period of the request until a final determination is made regarding the alternate means of compliance or variance and/or corrective action plan, the affected solution-mining well may continue to operate in compliance with statewide order no. 29-N-1 in effect prior to February 20, 2014 except they must conform to the provisions of §3301, §3303.G, §3309.B, §3309.I, §3311.D.1.c., §3315, §3319.A and C, §3321.A and C, §3323.C. §3327, §3329, §3331, §3335, and §3337 of this Chapter which was effective as of February 20, 2014.

3. By February 20, 2015, the owner or operator was required to provide for review documentation of any variance previously authorized by the Office of Conservation. Based on that review, the commissioner may terminate, modify, or revoke and reissue the existing permit with the variance if it is determined that continued operations cannot be conducted in a way that is protective of the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public. The process for terminating, modifying, or revoking and reissuing the permit with the variance is set forth in §3311.K. During the review period the affected solution-mining well may continue to operate in compliance with such variance. If the commissioner does not terminate, modify, or revoke and reissue the existing permit, the affected solution-mining well may continue to operate in compliance with such variance.

C. Prohibition on Movement of Fluids into Underground Sources of Drinking Water

1. No authorization by permit shall allow the movement of injected or produced fluids into underground sources of drinking water or outside the salt stock. The owner or operator of the solution-mining well shall have the burden of showing that this requirement is met.

2. The Office of Conservation may take emergency action upon receiving information that injected fluids are present in or likely to enter an underground source of drinking water or may present an imminent and substantial endangerment to the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public.

D. Prohibition of Surface Discharges. The intentional, accidental, or otherwise unauthorized discharge of fluids, wastes, or process materials into manmade or natural drainage systems or directly into waters of the state is strictly prohibited.

E. Identification of Underground Sources of Drinking Water and Exempted Aquifers

1. The Office of Conservation may identify (by narrative description, illustrations, maps, or other means) and shall protect as an underground source of drinking water, except where exempted under §3303.E.2 all aquifers or parts of aquifers that meet the definition of an underground source of drinking water. Even if an aquifer has not been specifically identified by the Office of Conservation, it is an underground source of drinking water if it meets the definition.

2. After notice and opportunity for a public hearing, the Office of Conservation may identify (by narrative description, illustrations, maps, or other means) and describe in geographic and/or geometric terms (such as vertical and lateral limits and gradient) that are clear and definite, all aquifers or parts thereof that the Office of Conservation proposes to denote as exempted aquifers if they meet the following criteria:

- the aquifer does not currently serve as a source of drinking water; and
- the aquifer cannot now and shall not in the future serve as a source of drinking water because:
  - it is mineral, hydrocarbon, or geothermal energy producing or can be demonstrated to contain minerals or hydrocarbons that when considering their quantity and location are expected to be commercially producible;
  - it is situated at a depth or location that makes recovery of water for drinking water purposes economically or technologically impractical;
  - it is so contaminated that it would be economically or technologically impractical to render said water fit for human consumption; or
  - it is located in an area subject to severe subsidence or catastrophic collapse; or
- the total dissolved solids content of the groundwater is more than 3,000 mg/l and less than 10,000 mg/l and it is not reasonably expected to supply a public water system.

F. Exceptions/Variances/Alternative Means of Compliance

1. Except where noted in specific provisions of these rules and regulations, the Office of Conservation may allow, on a case-by-case basis, exceptions, variances, or alternative means of compliance to these rules and regulations. It shall be the obligation of the applicant, owner, or operator to show that the requested exception, variance, or alternative means of compliance, and any associated mitigating measures shall not result in an unacceptable increase of endangerment to the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public. The applicant, owner, or operator shall submit a written request to the Office of Conservation detailing the reason for the requested exception, variance, or alternative means of compliance. No deviation from the requirements of these rules or regulations shall be undertaken by the applicant, owner, or operator without prior written authorization from the Office of Conservation.

   a. When injection does not occur into, through, or above an underground source of drinking water, the commissioner may authorize a Class III well or project with
less stringent requirements for area of review, construction, mechanical integrity, operation, monitoring, and reporting than required herein to the extent that the reduction in requirements will not result in an increased risk of movements of fluids into an underground source of drinking water or endanger the public.

b. When reducing requirements under this Section, the commissioner shall issue a fact sheet in accordance with §3311.F explaining the reasons for the action.

2. Granting of exceptions or variances to these rules and regulations shall only be considered upon proper showing by the applicant, owner, or operator that such exception or variance is reasonable, justified by the particular circumstances, and consistent with the intent of these rules and regulations regarding physical and environmental safety and the prevention of waste. The commissioner may require public notice and a public hearing prior to granting any exception or variance if he determines it to be in the public interest or otherwise appropriate. The requester of the exception or variance shall be responsible for all costs associated with any public notice or public hearing.

3. Operators of solution-mining wells and/or caverns may operate in accordance with alternative means of compliance previously approved by the commissioner of conservation. Alternative means of compliance shall mean operations that are capable of demonstrating a level of performance, which meets or exceeds the standards contemplated by these regulations. Owners or operators of caverns existing at the time of these rules may submit alternative means of compliance to be approved by the commissioner of conservation. The commissioner may review and approve upon finding that the alternative means of compliance meet, ensure, and comply with the purpose of the rules and regulations set forth herein provided the proposed alternative means of compliance ensures comparable or greater safety of personnel and property, protection of the environment and public, quality of operations and maintenance, and protection of the USDW.

G Additional Requirements

1. All tests, reports, logs, surveys, plans, applications, or other submittals whether required by these rules and regulations or submitted for informational purposes are required to bear the Louisiana Office of Conservation serial number of any solution-mining or hydrocarbon storage well associated with the submittal.

2. All applications, reports, plans, requests, maps, cross-sections, drawings, opinions, recommendations, calculations, evaluations, or other submittals including or comprising geoscientific work as defined by R.S. 37.711.1 et seq. and required by the Office of Conservation must be prepared, sealed, signed, and dated by a licensed professional geoscientist (P.G.) authorized to practice by and in good standing with the Louisiana Board of Professional Geoscientists.

3. All applications, reports, plans, requests, designs, specifications, details, calculations, drawings, opinions, recommendations, evaluations or other submittals including or comprising the practice of engineering as defined by La. R.S. 37.681 et seq. and required by the Office of Conservation must be prepared, sealed, signed, and dated by a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) authorized to practice by and in good standing with the Louisiana Professional Engineering and Land Surveying Board.

4. The commissioner may prescribe additional requirements for Class III wells or projects in order to protect USDWs and the health, safety, and welfare of the public.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§3305. Permit Requirements

A. Applicability. No person shall construct, convert, or operate a solution-mining well without first obtaining written authorization (permit) from the Office of Conservation.

B. Application Required. Applicants for a solution-mining well, permittees with expiring permits, or any person required to have a permit shall complete, sign, and submit one original application form with required attachments and documentation and an electronic copy of the same to the Office of Conservation. The commissioner may request additional paper copies of the application if it is determined that they are necessary. The complete application shall contain all information necessary to show compliance with applicable state laws and these regulations.

C. Who Applies. It is the duty of the owner or proposed owner of a facility or activity to submit a permit application and obtain a permit. When a facility or activity is owned by one person and operated by another, it is the duty of the operator to file and obtain a permit.

D. Signature Requirements. All permit applications shall be signed as follows.

1. Corporations. By a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president, or duly authorized representative of that person if the representative performs similar policy making functions for the corporation. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

   a. the authorization is made in writing by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

   b. the authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of a solution-mining well, such as the position of plant manager, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility. A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position; and
c. the written authorization is submitted to the Office of Conservation.

2. Limited Liability Company (LLC). By a member if the LLC is member-managed, by a manager if the LLC is manager-managed, or by a duly authorized representative only if:

   a. the authorization is made in writing by an individual who would otherwise have signature authority as outlined in this Paragraph;

   b. the authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of a solution-mining well, such as the position of plant manager, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility. A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position; and

   c. the written authorization is submitted to the Office of Conservation.

3. Partnership or Sole Proprietorship. By a general partner or proprietor, respectively; or

4. Public Agency. By either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official of a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency.

E. Signature Reauthorization. If an authorization under §3305.D is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of a solution-mining well, a new authorization satisfying the signature requirements must be submitted to the Office of Conservation before or concurrent with any reports, information, or applications required to be signed by an authorized representative.

F. Certification. Any person signing a document under §3305.D shall make the following certification on the application:

   "I certify under penalty of law that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this document and all attachments and that based on my inquiry of those individuals immediately responsible for obtaining the information, I believe that the information is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and/or imprisonment."

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§3307. Application Content

A. The following minimum information shall be required for each permit application for a solution-mining well to create a new solution-mining salt cavern. The applicant shall also refer to the appropriate application form for any additional information that may be required.

1. For Class III solution-mining wells being simultaneously permitted for Class II hydrocarbon storage and/or Class V storage, a single consolidated submittal containing all applications may be accepted.

B. Administrative Information:

   1. all required state application form(s);

   2. the nonrefundable application fee(s) as per LAC 43:XIX.Chapter 7 or successor document;

   3. name and mailing address of the applicant and the physical address of the solution-mining well facility;

   4. operator's name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address;

   5. ownership status as federal, state, private, public, or other entity;

   6. brief description of the nature of the business associated with the activity;

   7. activity or activities conducted by the applicant which require the applicant to obtain a permit under these regulations;

   8. up to four SIC Codes which best reflect the principal products or services provided by the facility;

   9. a listing of all permits or construction approvals that the applicant has received or applied for under any of the following programs and which specifically affect the legal or technical ability of the applicant to undertake the activity or activities to be conducted by the applicant under the permit being sought:

      a. the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management;

      b. this or any other Underground Injection Control Program;

      c. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Program under the Clean Water Act;

      d. Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) Program under the Clean Air Act;

      e. Nonattainment Program under the Clean Air Act;

      f. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Pollutants (NESHAPS) preconstruction approval under the Clean Air Act;

      g. ocean dumping permits under the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act;

      h. dredge or fill permits under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act; and

      i. other relevant environmental permits including, but not limited to any state permits issued under the Louisiana Coastal Resources Program, the Louisiana Surface Mining Program or the Louisiana Natural and Scenic Streams System;

10. acknowledgment as to whether the facility is located on Indian lands or other lands under the jurisdiction or protection of the federal government, or whether the facility is located on state water bottoms or other lands.
11. documentation of financial responsibility for closure and post-closure, or documentation of the method by which proof of financial responsibility will be provided as required in §3309.B. Before making a final permit decision, the official instrument of financial responsibility for closure and post-closure must be submitted to and approved by the Office of Conservation;

12. a map with accompanying tabulation identifying names and addresses of all property owners within the area of review of the solution-mining well.

C. Maps and Related Information

1. certified location plat of the solution-mining well and/or area permit boundary prepared and certified by a registered land surveyor licensed and in good standing with the Louisiana Professional Engineering and Land Surveying Board. The location plat shall be prepared according to standards of the Office of Conservation;

2. topographic or other map(s) extending at least one mile beyond the property boundaries of the facility in which the solution-mining well is located depicting the facility and each well where fluids are injected underground, and those wells, springs, or surface water bodies, and drinking water wells listed in public records or otherwise known to the applicant in the map area;

3. the section, township and range of the area in which the solution-mining well is located and any parish, city or municipality boundary lines within one mile of the facility location;

4. map(s) showing the solution-mining well for which the permit is sought, the project area or property boundaries of the facility in which the solution-mining well is located, and the applicable area of review. Within the area of review, the map(s) shall show the well name, well number, well state serial number, and location of all existing producing wells, injection wells, abandoned wells and dry holes, public water systems, and water wells. The map(s) shall also show surface bodies of water, mines (surface and subsurface), quarries, and other pertinent surface features including residences and roads. Only information of public record and pertinent information known to the applicant is required to be included on the map(s);

5. maps and cross-sections indicating the vertical limits of all underground sources of drinking water within the area of review, their position relative to the injection formation, and the direction of water movement, where known, in every underground source of drinking water which may be affected by the proposed injection;

6. generalized maps and cross-sections illustrating the regional geologic setting;

7. structure contour mapping of the salt stock on a scale no smaller than 1 inch to 500 feet;

8. maps and vertical cross-sections detailing the geologic structure of the local area. The cross-sections shall be structural (as opposed to stratigraphic cross-sections), be referenced to sea level, show the solution-mining well and the cavern being permitted, all adjacent salt caverns regardless of use and current status, conventional (room and pillar) mines, and all other boreholes and wells that penetrate the salt stock. Cross-sections should be oriented to indicate the closest approach to adjacent caverns, boreholes, wells, the edge of the salt stock, etc., and shall extend at least one mile beyond the edge of the salt stock past the edge of the salt stock and any existing oil and gas production can be demonstrated in a shorter distance and is administratively approved by the Office of Conservation. Salt caverns shall be depicted on the cross-sections using data from the most recent salt cavern sonar. Known faulting in the area shall be illustrated on the cross-sections such that the displacement of subsurface formations is accurately depicted;

9. sufficient information, including data and maps, to enable the Office of Conservation to identify oil and gas activity in the vicinity of the salt dome which may affect the proposed well; and

10. any other information required by the Office of Conservation to evaluate the solution-mining well, cavern, project, and related surface facility.

D. Area of Review Information. Refer to §3313.E for area of review boundaries and exceptions. Only information of public record or otherwise known to the applicant need be researched or submitted with the application, however, a diligent effort must be made to identify all wells and other manmade structures that penetrate or are within the salt stock in response to the area of review requirements. The applicant shall provide the following information on all wells or structures within the defined area of review:

1. a discussion of the protocol used by the applicant to identify wells and manmade structures that penetrate or are within the salt stock in the defined area of review;

2. a tabular listing of all known water wells in the area of review to include the name of the operator, well location, well depth, well use (domestic, irrigation, public, etc.), and current well status (active, abandoned, etc.);

3. a tabular listing of all known wells (excluding water wells) in the area of review with penetrations into the cap rock or salt stock to include at a minimum:
   a. operator name, well name and number, state serial number (if assigned), and well location;
   b. well type and current well status (producing, disposal, storage, solution-mining, shut-in, plugged and abandoned), date the well was drilled, and the date the current well status was assigned;
   c. well depth, construction, completion (including completion depths), plug and abandonment data; and
   d. any additional information the commissioner may require.
4. the following information shall be provided on manmade structures within the salt stock regardless of use, depth of penetration, or distance to the solution-mining well or cavern being the subject of the application:
   a. a tabular listing of all caverns to include:
      i. operator name, well name and number, state serial number, and well location;
      ii. current or previous use of the cavern (waste disposal, hydrocarbon storage, solution-mining), current status of the cavern (active, shut-in, plugged and abandoned), date the well was drilled, and the date the current well status was assigned;
      iii. cavern depth, construction, completion (including completion depths), plug and abandonment data;
   b. a tabular listing of all conventional (dry or room and pillar) mining activities, whether active or abandoned. The listing shall include the following minimum items:
      i. owner or operator name and address;
      ii. current mine status (active, abandoned);
      iii. depth and boundaries of mined levels; and
      iv. the closest distance of the mine in any direction to the solution-mining well and cavern.
   E. Technical Information. The applicant shall submit, as an attachment to the application form, the following minimum information in technical report format:
      1. for existing caverns the results of the latest cavern sonar survey and mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests;
      2. corrective action plan required by §3313.F for wells or other manmade structures within the area of review that penetrate the salt stock but are not properly constructed, completed or plugged and abandoned;
      3. plans for performing the geological, geomechanical, geochemical, and hydrogeological studies of §3313 to assess the stability of the salt stock and overlying and surrounding sediments based on past, current and planned well and cavern operations. If such studies have already been done, submit the results obtained along with an interpretation of the results;
      4. properly labeled schematic of the surface construction details of the solution-mining well to include the wellhead, gauges, flowlines, and any other pertinent details;
      5. properly labeled schematic of the subsurface construction and completion details of the solution-mining well and cavern, if applicable, to include borehole diameters; all cemented casings with cement specifications, casing specifications (size, depths, etc.); all hanging strings showing sizes and depths set; total depth of well; top, bottom, and diameter of cavern; the depth datum; and any other pertinent details;
   6. surface site diagram(s) of the facility in which the solution-mining well is located including but not limited to surface pumps, piping and instrumentation, controlled access roads, fenced boundaries, field offices, monitoring and safety equipment and location of such equipment, required curbed or other retaining wall heights, etc.;
   7. unless already obtained, a proposed formation testing program to obtain the information required below:
      a. where the injection zone is a water bearing formation, the following information concerning the injection zone shall be determined or calculated for new Class III wells or projects:
         i. fluid pressure;
         ii. fracture pressure; and
         iii. physical and chemical characteristics of the formation fluids.
      b. where the injection formation is not a water bearing formation, the information in §3307.E.7.a.ii;
      8. a proposed stimulation program, if applicable;
      9. proposed injection and withdrawal procedures;
      10. expected changes in pressure, native fluid displacement, and direction of movement of injection fluid;
      11. detailed plans and procedures to operate the solution-mining well, cavern, and related surface facilities in accordance with the following requirements:
         a. for new wells, the following minimum proposed operating data should also be provided. If the information is proprietary an applicant may, in lieu of the ranges in concentrations, choose to submit maximum concentrations which shall not be exceeded. In such a case the applicant shall retain records of the undisclosed concentrations and provide them upon request to the commissioner as part of any enforcement investigation;
            i. average and maximum daily rate and volume of fluid to be injected;
            ii. average and maximum injection pressure; and
            iii. qualitative analysis and ranges in concentrations of all constituents of injected fluids. The applicant may request confidentiality.
         b. the cavern and surface facility design requirements of §3315, including, but not limited to cavern spacing requirements and cavern coalescence;
         c. the well construction and completion requirements of §3317, including, but not limited to open borehole surveys, casing and cementing, casing and casing seat tests, cased borehole surveys, hanging strings, and wellhead components and related connections;
         d. the operating requirements of §3319, including, but not limited to cavern roof restrictions, blanket material, remedial work, well recompletion, multiple well cavens,
cavern allowable operating pressure and rates, and extracted cavern fluid management.

e. the safety requirements of §3321, including, but not limited to an emergency action plan, controlled site access, facility identification, personnel, wellhead protection and identification, valves and flowlines, alarm systems, emergency shutdown valves, systems test and inspections, and surface facility retaining walls and spill containment, contingency plans to cope with all shut-ins or well failures to prevent the migration of contaminating fluids into underground sources of drinking water;

f. the monitoring requirements of §3323, including, but not limited to equipment requirements such as pressure gauges, pressure sensors and flow sensors, continuous recording instruments, and subsidence monitoring, as well as a description of methods that will be undertaken to monitor cavern growth due to under saturated fluid injection;

g. the pre-operating requirements of §3325, specifically the submission of a completion report, and the information required therein;

h. the mechanical integrity pressure and leak test requirements of §3327, including, but not limited to frequency of tests, test methods, submission of pressure and leak test results, and notification of test failures;

i. the cavern configuration and capacity measurement procedures of §3329, including, but not limited to sonar caliper surveys, frequency of surveys, and submission of survey results;

j. the requirements for inactive cavens in §3331;

k. the reporting requirements of §3333, including, but not limited to the information required in quarterly operation reports;

l. the record retention requirements of §3335;

m. the closure and post-closure requirements of §3337, including, but not limited to closure plan requirements, notice of intent to close, standards for closure, and post-closure requirements; and

n. any other information pertinent to operation of the solution-mining well, including, but not limited to any waiver for surface sitting, monitoring equipment and safety procedures.

F. If an alternative means of compliance has previously been approved by the commissioner of conservation within an approved area permit, applicants may submit the alternative means of compliance for new applications for wells within the same area permit in order to meet the requirements of E.11.d, e, and f of this Section.

G. Confidentiality of Information. In accordance with R.S. 44.1 et seq., any information submitted to the Office of Conservation pursuant to these regulations may be claimed as confidential by the submitter. Any such claim must be asserted at the time of submission in the manner prescribed on the application for, or instructions, or in the case of other submissions, by stamping the words “Confidential Business Information” on each page containing such information. If no claim is made at the time of submission, the Office of Conservation may make the information available to the public without further notice. If a claim is asserted, the information will be treated in accordance with the procedures in R.S. 44.1 et seq. (Public Information).

1. Claims of confidentiality for the following information will be denied:

a. the name and address of any permit applicant or permittee; and

b. information which deals with the existence, absence, or level of contaminants in drinking water or zones other than the approved injection zone.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§3309. Legal Permit Conditions

A. Signatories. All reports required by permit or regulation and other information requested by the Office of Conservation shall be signed as in applications by a person described in §3305.D or §3305.E.

B. Financial Responsibility

1. Closure and Post-Closure. The owner or operator of a solution-mining well shall maintain financial responsibility and the resources to close, plug and abandon and, where necessary, conduct post-closure care of the solution-mining well, cavern, and related facilities as prescribed by the Office of Conservation. The related facilities shall include all surface and subsurface constructions and equipment exclusively associated with the operation of the solution-mining cavern including but not limited to Class II saltwater disposal wells and any associated equipment or pipelines whether located inside or outside of the permitted facility boundary. Evidence of financial responsibility shall be by submission of a surety bond, a letter of credit, certificate of deposit, or other instrument acceptable to the Office of Conservation. The amount of funds available shall be no less than the amount identified in the cost estimate of the closure plan of §3337.A and post-closure plan of §3337.B. Any financial instrument filed in satisfaction of these financial responsibility requirements shall be issued by and drawn on a bank or other financial institution authorized under state or federal law to operate in the state of Louisiana. In the event that an operator has previously provided financial security pursuant to LAC 43: XVII.3309, such operator shall provide increased financial security if required to remain in compliance with this Section, within 30 days after notice from the commissioner.

2. Renewal of Financial Responsibility. Any approved instrument of financial responsibility coverage shall be renewed yearly. Financial security shall remain in effect until release thereof is granted by the commissioner pursuant to written request by the operator. Such release shall only be
granted after plugging and abandonment and associated site restoration is completed and inspection thereof indicates compliance with applicable regulations or upon transfer of such well.

3. Assistance to Residents. The operator shall provide assistance to residents of areas deemed to be at immediate potential risk in the event of a sinkhole developing or other incident that leads to issuance of a mandatory or forced evacuation order pursuant to R.S. 29:721 et seq., if the potential risk or evacuation is associated with the operation of the solution-mining well or cavern.

a. Unless an operator of solution-mining well or cavern submits a plan to provide evacuation assistance, acceptable to the commissioner, within five days of the issuance of a mandatory or forced evacuation order pursuant to R.S. 29:721 et seq., associated with the operation of a solution-mining well or cavern, the commissioner of conservation shall:

i. call a public hearing as soon as practicable to take testimony from any interested party including the authority which issued the evacuation order and local governmental officials for the affected area to establish assistance amounts for residents subject to the evacuation order and identify the operator(s) responsible for providing assistance, if any. As soon as practicable following the public hearing the commissioner shall issue an order identifying any responsible operator(s) and establishing evacuation assistance amounts. The assistance amounts shall remain in effect until the evacuation order is lifted or until a subsequent order is issued by the commissioner in accordance with Clause ii of this Subparagraph below;

ii. upon request of an interested party, call for a public hearing to take testimony from any interested party in order to consider establishing or modifying the evacuation assistance amounts and/or consider a challenge to the finding of a responsible operator(s). The public hearing shall be noticed and held in accordance with R.S. 30:6. The order shall remain in effect until the evacuation order is lifted or the commissioner’s order is modified, supplemented, or revoked and reissued, whichever occurs first.

b. Assistance to residents payments shall not be construed as an admission of responsibility or liability for the emergency or disaster.

4. Reimbursement. The operator shall provide the following:

a. Reimbursement to the state or any political subdivision of the state for reasonable and extraordinary costs incurred in responding to or mitigating a disaster or emergency due to a violation of this Chapter or any rule, regulation or order promulgated or issued pursuant to this Chapter. Such costs shall be subject to approval by the director of the Governor’s Office of Homeland Security and Emergency Preparedness prior to being submitted to the permittee or operator for reimbursement. Such payments shall not be construed as an admission of responsibility or liability for the emergency or disaster.

   i. The commissioner shall have authority to ensure collection of reimbursement(s) due pursuant to R.S. 30:4.M.6.b and this Subparagraph.

   ii. Upon petition by the state or any political subdivision of the state that is eligible for reimbursement under this Subparagraph, the commissioner shall issue an order to the permittee or operator to make payment within 30 days for the itemized costs and/or the appraised amount.

   iii. Failure to make the required payment(s) shall be a violation of the permit and these rules.

   iv. Should any interested party dispute the amount of reimbursement, they may call for a public hearing to take testimony from all interested parties. The public hearing shall be noticed and held in accordance with R.S. 30:6.

b. Reimbursement to any person who owns noncommercial residential immovable property located within an area under a mandatory or forced evacuation order pursuant to R.S. 29:721 et seq., for a period of more than 180 days, without interruption due to a violation of this Chapter, the permit or any order issued pursuant to this Chapter. The offer for reimbursement shall be calculated based on the replacement value of the property based upon an appraisal by a qualified professional appraiser. The replacement value of the property shall be calculated based upon the estimated value of the property prior to the time of the incident resulting in the declaration of the disaster or emergency. The reimbursement shall be made to the property owner within 30 days after notice by the property owner to the permittee or operator indicating acceptance of the offer and showing proof of continuous ownership prior to and during the evacuation lasting more than 180 days, provided that the offer for reimbursement is accepted within 30 days of receipt, and the property owner promptly transfers the immovable property free and clear of any liens, mortgages, or other encumbrances to the permittee or operator. Such payments shall not be construed as an admission of responsibility or liability.

C. Duty to Comply. The operator must comply with all conditions of a permit. Any permit noncompliance is a violation of the act, the permit and these rules and regulations and is grounds for enforcement action, permit termination, revocation and possible reissuance, modification, or denial of any future permit renewal applications if the commissioner determines that such noncompliance endangers underground sources of drinking water. If the commissioner determines that such noncompliance is likely to endanger underground sources of drinking water, it shall be the duty of the operator to prove that continued operation of the solution-mining well shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public.

D. Duty to Halt or Reduce Activity. It shall not be a defense for an owner or operator in an enforcement action to claim it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity to maintain compliance with the conditions of this Rule or permit.
E. Duty to Mitigate. The owner or operator shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or correct any adverse impact on the environment such as the contamination of underground sources of drinking water resulting from a noncompliance with the permit or these rules and regulations.

F. Proper Operation and Maintenance

1. The operator shall always properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of injection, withdrawal, and control (and related appurtenances) installed or used to achieve compliance with the permit or these rules and regulations. Proper operation and maintenance include effective performance (including well/cavern mechanical integrity), adequate funding, adequate operation, staffing and training, and adequate laboratory process controls including appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of back-up, auxiliary facilities, or similar systems when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit or these rules and regulations.

2. The operator shall address any unauthorized escape, discharge, or release of any material from the solution-mining well, cavern, and related facility, or parts thereof that is in violation of any state or federal permit or which is not incidental to normal operations, with a corrective action plan. The plan shall address the cause, delineate the extent, and determine the overall effects on the environment resulting from the escape, discharge, or release. The Office of Conservation shall require the operator to formulate a plan to remediate the escaped, discharged, or released material if the material is thought to have entered or has the possibility of entering an underground source of drinking water.

3. The Office of Conservation may immediately prohibit further operations if it determines that continued operations of a solution-mining well, cavern, and related facility, or parts thereof, may cause unsafe operating conditions, or endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public. The prohibition shall remain in effect until it is determined that continued operations can and shall be conducted safely. It shall be the duty of the operator to prove that continued operation of the solution-mining well, or part thereof, shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public.

G. Inspection and Entry. Inspection and entry at a solution-mining well facility by Office of Conservation personnel shall be allowed as prescribed in R.S. of 1950, Title 30, Section 4.

H. Property Rights. The issuance of a permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege or servitude.

I. Notification Requirements. The operator shall give written, and where required, verbal notice to the Office of Conservation concerning activities indicated in this Subsection.

1. Any change in the principal officers, management, owner or operator of the solution-mining well shall be reported to the Office of Conservation in writing within 10 days of the change.

2. Planned physical alterations or additions to the solution-mining well, cavern, surface facility or parts thereof that may constitute a modification or amendment of the permit. No mechanical integrity tests, sonar caliper surveys, remedial work, well or cavern abandonment, or any test or work on a well or cavern (excluding an interface survey not associated with a mechanical integrity test) shall be performed without prior authorization from the Office of Conservation. The operator must submit the appropriate work permit request form (Form UIC-17 or subsequent document) for approval.

3. Whenever there has been no injection into a cavern for one year or more the operator shall notify the Office of Conservation in writing within seven days following the three hundred and sixty-fifth day of the cavern becoming inactive (out of service). The notification shall include the date on which the cavern was removed from service, the reason for taking the cavern out of service, and the expected date that the cavern shall be returned to service. See §3331 for additional requirements for inactive caverns.

4. The operator of a new or converted solution-mining well shall not begin mining operations until the Office of Conservation has been notified of the following:

a. well construction or conversion is complete, including submission of a notice of completion, a completion report, and all supporting information (e.g., as-drilled location plat, as-built diagrams, records, sampling and testing results, well and cavern tests, logs, etc.) required in §3325;

b. a representative of the commissioner has inspected the well and/or facility and finds it is in compliance with the conditions of the permit; and

c. the operator has received written approval from the Office of Conservation clearly stating solution-mining operations may begin.

5. Noncompliance or anticipated noncompliance (which may result from any planned changes in the permitted facility or activity) with the permit or applicable regulations including a failed mechanical integrity pressure and leak test of §3327.

6. Permit Transfer. A permit is not transferable to any person except after giving written notice to and receiving written approval from the Office of Conservation clearly stating that the permit has been transferred. This action may require modification or revocation and re-issuance of the permit (see §3311.K) to change the name of the operator and incorporate other requirements as may be necessary, including but not limited to financial responsibility.

7. Compliance Schedules. Report of compliance or noncompliance with, or any progress reports on, interim and final requirements contained in any compliance schedule in these regulations shall be submitted to the commissioner no later than 14 days following each schedule date.
8. Twenty-Four Hour Reporting
   a. The operator shall report any noncompliance that may endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public. Any information pertinent to the noncompliance shall be reported to the Office of Conservation by telephone at (225) 342-5515 within 24 hours from when the operator becomes aware of the circumstances. A written submission shall also be provided within five days from when the operator becomes aware of the circumstances. The written notification shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause, the periods of noncompliance including exact times and dates, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue, and steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate and prevent recurrence of the noncompliance.
   
   b. The following additional information must also be reported within the 24-hour period:
      i. monitoring or other information (including a failed mechanical integrity test) that suggests the solution-mining operations may cause an endangerment to underground sources of drinking waters, oil, gas, other commercial mineral deposits (excluding the salt), neighboring salt operations of any kind, or movement outside the salt stock or cavern;
      ii. any noncompliance with a regulatory or permit condition or malfunction of the injection/withdrawal system (including a failed mechanical integrity test of) that may cause fluid migration into or between underground sources of drinking waters or outside the salt stock or cavern.

9. The operator shall give written notification to the Office of Conservation upon permanent conclusion of solution-mining operations. Notification shall be given within seven days after concluding operations. The notification shall include the date on which mining activities were concluded, the reason for concluding the mining activities, and a plan to meet the minimum requirements as per §3331. See §3337 for additional requirements to be conducted after concluding mining activities but before closing the solution-mining well or cavern. Solution-mining caverns that are not in an inactive status as of the date written notification of permanent conclusion of solution-mining operations is submitted to the Office of Conservation will be immediately placed in an inactive status.

10. The operator shall give written notification before abandonment (closure) of the solution-mining well, related surface facility, or in the case of area permits before closure of the project. Abandonment (closure) shall not begin before receiving written authorization from the Office of Conservation.

11. When the operator becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts in a permit application or submitted incorrect information in a permit application or in any report to the Office of Conservation, the operator shall promptly submit such facts and information.

J. Duration of Permits

1. Authorization to Operate. Authorization by permit to operate a solution-mining well shall be valid for the life of the well, unless suspended, modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause as described in §3311.K. The commissioner may issue, for cause, any permit for a duration that is less than the full allowable term under this Section. Permitting of a Class III solution-mining well and cavern for Class II hydrocarbon storage or Class V storage does not nullify or void the existing Class III solution-mining permit unless expressly ordered by the commissioner.

2. Authorization to Drill, Construct, or Convert. Authorization by permit to drill, construct or convert a new solution-mining well shall be valid for two years from the effective date of the permit. If drilling or conversion is not begun in that time, the permit shall be null and void and the operator must obtain a new permit.

3. Extensions. The operator shall submit to the Office of Conservation a written request for an extension of the time of Paragraph 2 above; however, the Office of Conservation shall approve the request for one year only for just cause and only if the permitting conditions have not changed. The operator shall have the burden of proving claims of just cause.

K. Compliance Review. The commissioner shall review each issued solution-mining well permit, area permit, and cavern at least once every five years to determine whether any permit should be modified, revoked and reissued, terminated, whether a minor modifications are needed, or if remedial action or additional monitoring is required for any cavern. Commencement of the compliance review process for each facility shall proceed as authorized by the Commissioner of Conservation.

1. As a part of the five-year compliance review, pursuant to RS 40:4.M.2, the operator shall submit the following minimum information to the Office of Conservation, based upon best available information.

   a. Structural Map. A structural map of the top of salt including an aerial view of the maximum outline(s) of the operator's caverns and any other adjacent solution-mining caverns, disposal caverns, storage caverns or room and pillar mines. The maximum cavern outlines shall be based upon the latest sonar survey for each cavern.

   b. Cross-Sections
      i. Cross-sections illustrating the closest approach between an operator's caverns, between an operator's caverns and any adjacent solution-mining caverns, disposal caverns, storage caverns, or room and pillar mines if indicated to be proximal to adjacent caverns or mines.
      ii. Cross-sections illustrating the closest approach between the operator's caverns and the edge of salt stock, if the edge of the cavern, based upon the best available information, is indicated to be less than 500 feet from the edge of the salt stock.
iii. All cross-sections shall be based upon the latest sonar survey for each cavern and the latest structural map of the top of salt based upon the best available information.

c. A tabulation of each of the operator's caverns with minimum offset distances listed to adjacent caverns, the edge of salt, and adjacent property boundaries.

2. As a part of the five-year compliance review, the well operator shall review the closure and post-closure plan and associated cost estimates of §3337 to determine if the conditions for closure are still applicable to the actual conditions.

3. As a part of the five year compliance review, the operator shall submit any other information required by the commissioner.

L. Schedules of Compliance. The permit may specify a schedule of compliance leading to compliance with the act and these regulations.

1. Time for Compliance. Any schedules of compliance under this Section shall require compliance as soon as possible but not later than three years after the effective date of the permit.

2. Interim Dates. Except as provided in Subparagraph b below, if a permit establishes a schedule of compliance which exceeds one year from the date of permit issuance, the schedule shall set forth interim requirements and the dates for their achievement.

   a. The time between interim dates shall not exceed one year.

   b. If the time necessary for completion of any interim requirements (such as the construction of a control facility) is more than one year and is not readily divisible into stages for completion, the permit shall specify interim dates for submission of reports of progress toward completion of the interim requirements and indicate a projected completion date.

3. The permit shall be written to require that progress reports be submitted no later than 30 days following each interim date and the final date of compliance.

M. Area or Project Permit Authorization

1. The commissioner may issue a permit on an area basis, rather than for each well individually, provided that the permit is for injection wells:

   a. described and identified by location in permit application(s) if they are existing wells, except that the commissioner may accept a single description of wells with substantially the same characteristics;

   b. within the same salt dome, facility site, or project; and

   c. operated by a single owner or operator.

2. Area permits shall specify:

   a. the area within which underground injections are authorized; and

b. the requirements for construction, monitoring, reporting, operation, and abandonment, for all wells authorized by the permit.

3. The area permit may authorize the operator to construct and operate, convert, or plug and abandon wells within the permit area provided:

   a. the operator notifies the commissioner at such time as the permit requires;

   b. the additional well satisfies the criteria in §3309.M.1 and meets the requirements specified in the permit under §3309.M.2; and

   c. the cumulative effects of drilling and operation of additional injection wells are considered by the commissioner during evaluation of the area permit application and are acceptable to the commissioner.

4. If the commissioner determines that any well constructed pursuant to §3309.M.3 does not satisfy any of the requirements of §3309.M.3a and b, the commissioner may modify the permit under §3311.K.3, terminate under §3311.K.7, or take enforcement action. If the commissioner determines that cumulative effects are unacceptable, the permit may be modified under §3311.K.3.

5. Any approved area permit for hydrocarbon storage in solution-mined salt caverns shall encompass and be valid for future Class III solution-mining wells and resulting caverns constructed for the purpose of future hydrocarbon storage.

N. Recordation of Notice of Existing Solution-Mining Wells. The owner or operator of an existing solution-mining well shall record a certified survey plat of the well location in the mortgage and conveyance records of the parish in which the property is located. Such notice shall be recorded no later than six months after the effective date of these rules and the owner or operator shall furnish a date/file stamped copy of the recorded notice to the Office of Conservation within 15 days of its recording. If an owner or operator fails or refuses to record such notice, the commissioner may, if he determines that the public interest requires, and after due notice and an opportunity for a hearing has been given to the owner and operator, cause such notice to be recorded.

O. Additional Conditions. The Office of Conservation shall, on a case-by-case basis, impose any additional conditions or requirements as are necessary to protect the environment, the health, safety, and welfare of the public, underground sources of drinking waters, oil, gas, or other mineral deposits (excluding the salt), and preserve the integrity of the salt dome.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

§3311. Permitting Process

A. Applicability. This Section contains procedures for issuing and transferring permits to operate a solution-mining well. Any person required to have a permit shall apply to the Office of Conservation as stipulated in §3305. The Office of Conservation shall not issue a permit before receiving an application form and any required supplemental information showing compliance with these rules and regulations and that is administratively and technically completed to the satisfaction of the Office of Conservation.

B. Notice of Intent to File Application

1. The applicant shall make public notice that a permit application for a solution-mining well or wells, or an area permit, is to be filed with the Office of Conservation. A notice of intent shall be published at least 30 days but not more than 180 days before filing the permit application with the Office of Conservation. Without exception, the applicant shall publish a new notice of intent if the application is not received by the Office of Conservation within the filing period. If the applicant is dually permitting a well for both Class III solution-mining and Class II hydrocarbon storage or Class V storage, the public notice of intent for both applications may be combined.

2. The notice shall be published once in the legal advertisement sections in the official state journal and the official journal of the parish of the proposed project location. The cost for publishing the notice of intent shall be the responsibility of the applicant and shall contain the following minimum information:
   a. name and address of the permit applicant and, if different, the facility to be regulated by the permit;
   b. the geographic location of the proposed project;
   c. name and address of the regulatory agency to process the permit action where interested persons may obtain information concerning the application or permit action; and
   d. a brief description of the business conducted at the facility or activity described in the permit application.

3. The applicant shall submit the proof of publication of the notice of intent when submitting the application.

C. Application Submission and Review

1. The applicant shall complete, sign, and submit one original paper application form, with required attachments and documentation, and one copy of the same to the Office of Conservation. The commissioner may request additional paper copies of the application, either in its entirety or in part, if needed. The complete application shall contain all information to show compliance with applicable state laws and these rules and regulations. In addition to submitting the application on paper, the applicant shall submit an exact duplicate of the paper application in an electronic format approved by the commissioner. The electronic version of the application shall contain the following certification statement.

This document is an electronic version of the application titled (Insert Document Title) dated (Insert Application Date). This electronic version is an exact duplicate of the paper copy submitted in (Insert the Number of Volumes Comprising the Full Application) to the Louisiana Office of Conservation.

2. The applicant shall be notified if a representative of the Office of Conservation determines that the proposed activity cannot be conducted safely.

   a. The Office of Conservation shall notify the applicant by certified mail of the decision denying the application.

   b. No public notice or public hearing is required for additional wells drilled or for conversion under an approved area permit or when a request for permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination is denied under §3311.K.

   c. In Iberia Parish, no permit to drill or operate a new solution-mined cavern or to return an inactive solution-mining cavern to service shall be issued without a public hearing. The owner or operator shall give public notice of the hearing on 3 separate days within a period of 30 days prior to the public hearing, with at least 5 days between each publication notice, both in the official state journal and in the official journal of Iberia Parish.

2. Public Notice by Applicant

   a. Public notice of a hearing shall be published by the applicant in the legal advertisement section of the official state journal and the official journal of the parish of the
proposed project location not less than 30 days before the scheduled hearing. If the applicant is dually permitting a well for both Class III solution-mining and Class II hydrocarbon storage or Class V storage the public notice of a hearing for both applications may be combined.

b. The applicant shall provide notice of a scheduled hearing by forwarding a copy of the notice to:
   i. the Office of Conservation Injection and Mining Division;
   ii. property owners immediately adjacent to the proposed project;
   iii. operators of existing projects located on or within the salt stock of the proposed project;
   iv. United States Environmental Protection Agency;
   v. Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries;
   vi. Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality;
   vii. Louisiana Office of Coastal Management;
   viii. Louisiana Office of Conservation, Pipeline Division;
   ix. Louisiana Department of Culture, Recreation and Tourism, Division of Archaeology;
   x. the governing authority for the parish of the proposed project; and
   xi. any other interested parties.

3. Public Notice Contents. Public notices shall contain the following minimum information:
   a. name and address of the permit applicant and, if different, the facility or activity regulated by the permit;
   b. name and address of the regulatory agency processing the permit action;
   c. name, address, and phone number of a person within the regulatory agency where interested persons may obtain information concerning the application or permit action;
   d. a brief description of the business conducted at the facility or activity described in the permit application;
   e. a statement that a draft permit has been prepared under §3311.E;
   f. a brief description of the public comment procedures;
   g. a brief statement of procedures to request a hearing (unless a hearing has already been scheduled) and other procedures by which the public may participate in the final permit decision;
   h. the time, place, and a brief description of the nature and purpose of the public hearing, if one has already been scheduled;
   i. a reference to the date of any previous public notices relating to the permit;
   j. any additional information considered necessary or proper by the commissioner.

4. Application Availability for Public Review
   a. The applicant shall file at least one copy of the complete permit application with:
      i. the local governing authority of the parish of the proposed project location at least 30 days before the scheduled public hearing to be available for public review; and
      ii. in a public library in the parish of the proposed project location.
   b. A duplicate of the complete permit application in electronic format shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation.

E. Draft Permit
   1. Once an application is complete, the Office of Conservation shall prepare a draft permit (Order) or deny the application. Draft permits shall be accompanied by a fact sheet, be publicly noticed, and made available for public comment.
   2. If the commissioner prepares a draft permit, it shall contain the following information where appropriate:
      a. all conditions under §3307 and §3309;
      b. all compliance schedules under §3309.L; and
      c. all monitoring requirements under applicable Paragraphs in §3323.

F. Fact Sheet. The Office of Conservation shall prepare a fact sheet for every draft permit. It shall briefly set forth principal facts and significant factual, legal, and policy questions considered in preparing the draft permit.
   1. The fact sheet shall include, when applicable:
      a. a brief description of the type of facility or activity that is the subject of the draft permit or application;
      b. the type and proposed quantity of material to be injected;
      c. a brief summary of the basis for the draft permit conditions including references to applicable statutory or regulatory provision;
      d. a description of the procedures for reaching a final decision on the draft permit or application including the beginning and ending date of the public comment period of
§3311.H, the address where comments shall be received, and any other procedures whereby the public may participate in the final decision. The public notice shall allow 30 days for public comment;
   e. reasons why any requested variances or alternative to required standards do or do not appear justified;
   f. procedures for requesting a hearing and the nature of that hearing; and
   g. the name and telephone number of a person within the permitting agency to contact for additional information;
   h. that due consideration has been given to alternative sources of water for the leaching of cavities.

2. The fact sheet shall be distributed to the permit applicant, all persons identified in §3311.G2, and, on request, to any interested person.

3. The fact sheet shall be distributed to the permit applicant, all persons identified in §3311.D.2, and, on request, to any interested person.

G Public Hearing

1. If a public hearing has been requested, the Office of Conservation shall fix a time, date, and location for a public hearing. The public hearing shall be held in the parish of the proposed project location. The cost of the public hearing is set by LAC 43:XIX.Chapter 7 (Fees, as amended) and is the responsibility of the applicant. If the applicant is dually permitting a well for both Class III solution-mining and Class II hydrocarbon storage or Class V gas storage, both applications may be considered at the same public hearing.

2. The public hearing shall be fact finding in nature and not subject to the procedural requirements of the Louisiana Administrative Procedure Act. All public hearings shall be publicly noticed as required by these rules and regulations.

3. At the hearing, any person may make oral statements or submit written statements and data concerning the application or permit action being the basis of the hearing. Reasonable limits may be set upon the time allowed for oral statements; therefore, submission of written statements may be required. The hearing officer may extend the comment period by so stating before the close of the hearing.

4. A transcript shall be made of the hearing and such transcript shall be available for public review.

H. Public Comments, Response to Comments, and Permit Issuance

1. Any interested person may submit written comments concerning the permitting activity during the public comment period. All comments pertinent and significant to the permitting activity shall be considered in making the final permit decision.

2. The Office of Conservation shall issue a response to all pertinent and significant comments as an attachment to and at the time of the final permit decision. The final permit with response to comments shall be made available to the public. The response shall:
   a. specify which provisions, if any, of the draft permit have been changed in the final permit decision, and the reasons for the change; and
   b. briefly describe and respond to all significant comments on the draft permit or the permit application raised during the public comment period, or hearing.

3. The Office of Conservation may issue a final permit decision within 30 days following the close of the public comment period; however, this time may be extended due to the nature, complexity, and volume of public comments received.

4. A final permit decision shall be effective on the date of issuance.

5. The owner or operator of a solution-mined cavern permit shall record a certified survey plat and final permit, which shall include any orders, permits to construct, and permits to inject, in the mortgage and conveyance records of the parish in which the property is located. A date/file stamped copy of the plat and final permit is to be furnished to the Office of Conservation within 15 days of its recording. If an owner or operator fails or refuses to record such notice, the commissioner may, if he determines that the public interest requires, and after due notice and an opportunity for a hearing has been given to the owner and operator, cause such notice to be recorded.

6. Approval or the granting of a permit to construct or convert a solution-mining well shall be valid for a period of two years and if not begun in that time, the permit shall be null and void. The permittee may request an extension of this two year requirement; however, the commissioner shall approve the request for one year only for just cause and only if the conditions existing at the time the permit was issued have not changed. The permittee shall have the burden of proving claims of just cause.

I. Permit Application Denial

1. The Office of Conservation may refuse to issue, reissue, or reinstate a permit or authorization if an applicant or operator has delinquent, finally determined violations of the Office of Conservation or unpaid penalties or fees, or if a history of past violations demonstrates the applicant's or operator's unwillingness to comply with permit or regulatory requirements.

2. If a permit application is denied, the applicant may request a review of the Office of Conservation's decision to deny the permit application. Such request shall be made in writing and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request for review.

3. Grounds for permit application denial review shall be limited to the following reasons:
a. the decision is contrary to the laws of the state, applicable regulations, or evidence presented in or as a supplement to the permit application;

b. the applicant has discovered since the permit application public hearing or permit denial, evidence important to the issues that the applicant could not with due diligence have obtained before or during the initial permit application review;

c. there is a showing that issues not previously considered should be examined so as to dispose of the matter; or

d. there is other good ground for further consideration of the issues and evidence in the public interest.

J. Permit Transfer

1. Applicability. A permit may be transferred to a new owner or operator only upon written approval from the Office of Conservation. Written approval must clearly show that the permit has been transferred. It is a violation of these rules and regulations to operate a solution-mining well without a permit or other authorization if a person attempting to acquire a permit transfer allows operation of the solution-mining well before receiving written approval from the Office of Conservation.

2. Procedures

a. The proposed new owner or operator must apply for and receive an operator code by submitting a completed Organization Report (Form OR-1), or subsequent form, to the Office of Conservation.

b. The current operator shall submit an application for permit transfer at least 30 days before the proposed permit transfer date. The application shall contain the following:

i. name and address of the proposed new owner or operator;

ii. date of proposed permit transfer; and

iii. a written agreement between the existing and new owner or operator containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, financial responsibility, and liability between them.

c. If no agreement described in §3311.J.2.b.iii above is provided, responsibility for compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit and liability for any violation will shift from the existing operator to the new operator on the date the transfer is approved.

d. The new operator shall submit an application for a change of operator using Form MD-10-R-A, or subsequent form, to the Office of Conservation containing the signatories of §3305.D and E along with the appropriate filing fee.

e. The new operator shall submit evidence of financial responsibility under §3309.B.

f. If a person attempting to acquire a permit causes or allows operation of the facility before approval by the commissioner, it shall be considered a violation of these rules for operating without a permit or other authorization.

g. If the commissioner does not notify the existing operator and the proposed new owner or operator of his intent to modify or revoke and reissue the permit under §3311.K.3.b the transfer is effective on the date specified in the agreement mentioned in §3311.J.2.b.iii above.

h. Any additional information as may be required to be submitted by these regulations or the Office of Conservation.

K. Permit Suspension, Modification, Revocation and Reissuance, Termination. This subsection sets forth the standards and requirements for applications and actions concerning suspension, modification, revocation and reissuance, termination, and renewal of permits. A draft permit must be prepared and other applicable procedures must be followed if a permit modification satisfies the criteria of this subsection. A draft permit, public notification, or public participation is not required for minor permit modifications defined in §3311.K.6.

1. Permit Actions

a. The permit may be suspended, modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause.

b. The operator shall furnish the Office of Conservation within 30 days any information that the Office of Conservation may request to determine whether cause exists for suspending, modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating a permit, or to determine compliance with the permit. Upon request, the operator shall furnish the Office of Conservation with copies of records required to be kept by the permit.

c. The Office of Conservation may, upon its own initiative or at the request of any interested person, review any permit to determine if cause exists to suspend, modify, revoke and reissue, or terminate the permit for the reasons specified in §3311.K.2, 3, 4, 5, and 6. All requests shall be in writing and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request.

d. If the Office of Conservation decides the request is not justified, the person making the request shall be sent a brief written response giving a reason for the decision. Denials of requests for suspension, modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination are not subject to public notice, public comment, or public hearings.

e. If the Office of Conservation decides to suspend, modify, or revoke and reissue a permit under §3311.K.2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, additional information may be requested and, in the case of a modified permit, may require the submission of an updated permit application. In the case of revoked and reissued permits, the Office of Conservation shall require the submission of a new application.

f. The suitability of an existing solution-mining well location shall not be considered at the time of permit
modification or revocation and reissuance unless new
information or standards indicate continued operation at the
site endangers the environment, or the health, safety and
welfare of the public which was unknown at the time of
permit issuance. If the solution-mining well location is no
longer suitable for its intended purpose, it shall be closed
according to applicable sections of these rules and
regulations.

2. Suspension of Permit. The Office of Conservation
may suspend the operator's right to solution-mine until
violations are corrected. If violations are corrected, the
Office of Conservation may lift the suspension. Suspension
of a permit and/or subsequent corrections of the causes for
the suspension by the operator shall not preclude the Office
of Conservation from terminating the permit, if necessary.
The Office of Conservation shall issue a Notice of Violation
(NOV) to the operator of violations of the permit or these
regulations that list the specific violations. If the operator
fails to comply with the NOV by correcting the cited
violations within the date specified in the NOV, the Office
of Conservation shall issue a Compliance Order requiring the
violations to be corrected within a specified time and may
include an assessment of civil penalties. If the operator fails
to take corrective action within the time specified in the
Compliance Order, the Office of Conservation shall assess a
civil penalty, and shall suspend, revoke, or terminate the
permit.

3. Modification or Revocation and Reissuance of
Permits. The following are causes for modification and may
be causes for revocation and reissuance of permits.

a. Alterations. There are materials and substantial
alterations or additions to the permitted facility or activity
which occurred after permit issuance which justify the
application of permit conditions that are different or absent
in the existing permit.

b. Information. The Office of Conservation has
received information pertinent to the permit. Permits may be
modified during their terms for this cause only if the
information was not available at the time of permit issuance
(other than revised regulations, guidance, or test methods)
and would have justified the application of different permit
conditions at the time of issuance. Cause shall include any
information indicating that cumulative effects on the
environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public
are unacceptable.

c. New Regulations

i. The standards or regulations on which the
permit was based have been changed by promulgation of
new or amended standards or regulations or by judicial
decision after the permit was issued and conformance with
the changed standards or regulations is necessary for the
protection of the environment, or the health, safety and
welfare of the public. Permits may be modified during their
terms when:

(a) the permit condition to be modified was
based on a promulgated regulation or guideline;

(b) there has been a revision, withdrawal, or
modification of that portion of the regulation or guideline on
which the permit condition was based; or

(c) an operator requests modification within 90
days after Louisiana Register notice of the action on which
the request is based.

ii. The permit may be modified as a minor
modification without providing for public comment when
standards or regulations on which the permit was based have
been changed by withdrawal of standards or regulations or
by promulgation of amended standards or regulations which
impose less stringent requirements on the permitted activity
or facility and the operator requests to have permit
conditions based on the withdrawn or revised standards or
regulations deleted from his permit.

iii. For judicial decisions, a court of competent
jurisdiction has remanded and stayed Office of Conservation
regulations or guidelines and all appeals have been
exhausted, if the remand and stay concern that portion of the
regulations or guidelines on which the permit condition was
based and a request is filed by the operator to have permit
conditions based on the remanded or stayed standards or
regulations deleted from his permit.

d. Compliance Schedules. The Office of
Conservation determines good cause exists for modification
of a compliance schedule, such as an act of God, strike,
flood, or materials shortage or other events over which the
operator has little or no control and for which there is no
reasonable available remedy.

4. Causes for Modification or Revocation and
Reissuance. The following are causes to modify or,
alternatively, revoke and reissue a permit.

a. Cause exists for termination under §3311.K.7,
and the Office of Conservation determines that modification
or revocation and reissuance is appropriate.

b. The Office of Conservation has received
notification of a proposed transfer of the permit and the
transfer is determined not to be a minor permit modification.
A permit may be modified to reflect a transfer after the
effective date as per §3311.J.2.b.ii but will not be revoked
and reissued after the effective date except upon the request
of the new operator.

5. Facility Siting. Suitability of an existing facility
location will not be considered at the time of permit
modification or revocation and reissuance unless new
information or standards indicate that continued operations
at the site pose a threat to the health or safety of persons or
the environment which was unknown at the time of the
permit issuance. A change of injection site or facility
location may require modification or revocation and
issuance as determined to be appropriate by the commissioner.

6. Minor Modifications of Permits. The Office of
Conservation may modify a permit to make corrections or
allowances for changes in the permitted activity listed in this
subsection without issuing a draft permit and providing for public participation. Minor modifications may only:

a. correct administrative or make informational changes;

b. correct typographical errors;

c. amend the frequency of or procedures for monitoring, reporting, sampling, or maintenance activities;

d. change an interim compliance date in a schedule of compliance, provided the new date does not interfere with attainment of the final compliance date requirement;

e. allow for a change in ownership or operational control of a solution-mining well where the Office of Conservation determines that no other change in the permit is necessary, provided that a written agreement containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage, and liability between the current and new permittees has been submitted to the Office of Conservation;

f. change quantities or types of fluids injected which are within the capacity of the facility as permitted and, in the judgment of the commissioner, would not interfere with the operation of the facility or its ability to meet conditions prescribed in the permit, and would not change its classification;

g. change construction requirements or plans approved by the Office of Conservation provided that any such alteration is in compliance with these rules and regulations. No such changes may be physically incorporated into construction of the solution-mining well, cavern, or surface facility before written approval from the Office of Conservation; or

h. amend a closure or post-closure plan.

7. Termination of Permits

a. The Office of Conservation may terminate a permit during its term for the following causes:

i. noncompliance by the operator with any condition of the permit;

ii. the operator's failure in the application or during the permit issuance process to fully disclose all relevant facts, or the operator's misrepresentation of any relevant facts at any time; or

iii. a determination that continued operation of the permitted activity cannot be conducted in a way that is protective of the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public.

b. If the Office of Conservation decides to terminate a permit, the Office shall issue a notice of intent to terminate. A notice of intent to terminate is a type of draft permit that follows the same procedures as any draft permit prepared under §3311.E. The Office of Conservation may alternatively decide to modify or revoke and reissue a permit for the causes in §3311.K.7.

AUTHORITYNOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§3313. Site Assessment

A. Applicability. This Section applies to all applicants, owners or operators of solution-mining wells. The applicant, owner or operator shall be responsible for showing that the solution-mining operation shall be accomplished using good engineering and geologic practices for solution-mining operations to preserve the integrity of the salt stock and overlying sediments. In addition to all applicants showing this in their application, as part of the compliance review found in subsection 3309.K, the commissioner may require any owner or operator of a solution-mining well to provide the same or similar information required in this Section. This shall include, but not be limited to:

1. an assessment of the engineering, geological, geomechanical, geochemical, and geophysical properties of the salt stock;

2. stability of the salt stock and overlying and surrounding sediments;

3. stability of the cavern design (particularly regarding its size, shape, depth, and operating parameters);

4. the amount of separation between the cavern of interest and adjacent caverns and structures within the salt stock;

5. the amount of separation between the outermost cavern wall and the periphery of the salt stock; and

6. an assessment of well information and oil and gas activity within the vicinity of the salt dome which may affect the solution-mining cavern.

B. Geological Studies and Evaluations. The applicant, owner, or operator shall do a thorough geological, geophysical, geomechanical, and geochemical evaluation of the salt stock to determine its suitability for solution-mining, stability of the cavern under the proposed set of operating conditions, and where applicable, the structural integrity of the salt stock between an adjacent cavern and salt periphery under the proposed set of operating conditions. A listing of data or information used to characterize the structure and geometry of the salt stock shall be included.

1. Where applicable, the geologic evaluation shall include, but should not be limited to:

a. geologic mapping of the structure of the salt stock and any cap rock;

b. geologic history of salt movement;

c. an assessment of the impact of possible anomalous zones (salt spines, shear planes, etc.) on the solution-mining well or cavern;
d. deformation of the cap rock and strata overlying the salt stock;

e. investigation of the upper salt surface and adjacent areas involved with salt dissolution;

f. cap rock formation and any non-vertical salt movement.

2. The applicant shall perform a thorough hydrogeological study on strata overlying the salt stock to determine the occurrence of the lowermost underground source of drinking water immediately above and in the vicinity of the salt stock.

3. The applicant shall investigate regional tectonic activity and the potential impact (including ground subsidence) of the project on surface and subsurface resources.

4. The proximity of all existing and proposed solution-mining caverns to the periphery of the salt stock and to manmade structures within the salt stock shall be demonstrated to the Office of Conservation at least once every five years (see §3309.K) by providing the following:

a. an updated structure contour map of the salt stock. The updated map should make use of all available data. The horizontal configuration of the salt caverns should be shown on the structure map and reflect the caverns' maximum lateral extent as determined by the most recent sonar caliper surveys; and

b. vertical cross-sections of the salt caverns showing their outline and position within the salt stock… Cross-sections should be oriented to indicate the closest approach of the salt cavern wall to the periphery of the salt stock. The outline of the salt cavern should be based on the most recent sonar caliper survey.

C. Core Sampling

1. Unless specifically exempted by the commissioner, at least one well at the site of the solution-mining well (or the salt dome) shall be or shall have been cored over sufficient depth intervals to yield representative samples of the subsurface geologic environment. This shall include coring of the salt stock and may include coring of overlying formations, including any cap rock. Cores should be obtained using the whole core method. Core acquisition, core handling, and core preservation shall be done according to standard field sampling practices considered acceptable for laboratory tests of recovered cores.

D. Core Analyses and Laboratory Tests. Analyses and tests shall consider the characteristics of the injected materials and should provide data on the salt's geomechanical, geophysical, geochemical, mineralogical properties, x-ray diffraction, microstructure, and where necessary, potential for adjacent cavern connectivity, with emphasis on cavern shape and the operating conditions. All laboratory tests, experimentation, and numeric modeling shall be conducted using methods that simulate the proposed operating conditions of the cavern. Test methods shall be selected to define the deformation and strength properties and characteristics of the salt stock under cavern operating conditions. Test results, analyses, and operating recommendations shall be summarized in an interpretive report.

E. Area of Review. A thorough evaluation shall be undertaken of both surface and subsurface activities in the defined area of review of the individual solution-mining well or project area (area permit) that may influence the integrity of the salt stock, solution-mining well, and cavern, or contribute to the movement of injected fluids outside the cavern, wellbore, or salt stock.

1. Surface Delineation

a. The area of review for an individual solution-mining well shall be a fixed radius around the wellbore of not less than 1320 feet.

b. The area of review for wells in a solution-mining project area (area permit), shall be the project area plus a circumscribing area the width of which is not less than 1320 feet. The area of review for new solution-mining wells within an existing area permit shall be a circumscribing area around the proposed solution-mining well the width of which is not less than 1320 feet. Only information outlined in §3313.E.2, not previously assessed as part of the area permit application review or as part of the review of an application for a subsequent solution-mining well located within the area permit, shall be considered.

c. Exception shall be noted as shown in §3313.E.2.c and d below.

2. Subsurface Delineation. At a minimum, the following shall be identified within the area of review:

a. all known active, inactive, and abandoned wells within the area of review with known depth of penetration into the cap rock or salt stock;

b. all known water wells within the area of review;

c. all caverns within the salt stock regardless of usage, depth of penetration, or distance to the proposed solution-mining well or cavern;

d. all conventional (dry or room and pillar) mining activity either active or abandoned occurring anywhere within the salt stock regardless of distance to the proposed solution-mining well or cavern.

e. all producing formations either active or depleted.

3. Water Samples. A representative number of water wells identified under §3313.E.2.b shall be sampled and analyzed by an accredited laboratory for chloride and total dissolved solids.

F. Corrective Action

1. For manmade structures in the area of review that penetrate the salt stock and are not properly constructed, completed, or plugged and abandoned, the applicant shall submit a corrective action plan consisting of such steps, procedures, or modifications as are necessary to prevent the
movement of fluids outside the cavern or into underground sources of drinking water.

a. Where the plan is adequate, the provisions of the corrective action plan shall be incorporated into the permit as a condition.

b. Where the plan is inadequate, the Office of Conservation shall require the applicant to revise the plan, or prescribe a plan for corrective action as a condition of the permit, or the application shall be denied.

2. Any permit issued for an existing solution-mining well for which corrective action is required shall include a schedule of compliance for complete fulfillment of the approved corrective action procedures as soon as possible. If the required corrective action is not completed as prescribed in the schedule of compliance, the permit shall be suspended, modified, revoked and possibly reissued, or terminated according to these rules and regulations.

3. No permit to inject shall be issued for a new solution-mining well until all required corrective action obligations have been fulfilled.

4. The commissioner may require as a permit condition that injection pressure be so limited that pressure in the injection zone does not cause the movement of fluids into a underground source of drinking water through any improperly completed or abandoned well within the area of review. This pressure limitation shall satisfy the corrective action requirement. Alternatively, such injection pressure limitation can be part of a compliance schedule and last until all other corrective action has been taken.

5. When setting corrective action requirements for solution-mining wells, the commissioner shall consider the overall effect of the project on the hydraulic gradient in potentially affected underground sources of drinking water, and the corresponding changes in potentiometric surface(s) and flow direction(s) rather than the discrete effect of each well. If a decision is made that corrective action is not necessary, the monitoring program required in §3323 shall be designed to verify the validity of such determination.

6. In determining the adequacy of proposed corrective action and in determining the additional steps needed to prevent fluid movement into underground sources of drinking water, the following criteria and factors shall be considered by the commissioner:

   a. nature and volume of injection fluid;
   b. nature of native fluids or by-products of injection;
   c. potentially affected population;
   d. geology;
   e. hydrology;
   f. history of the injection operation;
   g. completion and plugging records;
   h. abandonment procedures in effect at the time the well was abandoned; and
   i. hydraulic connections with underground sources of drinking water.

7. The Office of Conservation may prescribe additional requirements for corrective action beyond those submitted by the applicant.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§3315. Cavern Design and Spacing Requirements

A. This Section provides general standards for design of caverns to assure that project development can be conducted in a reasonable, prudent, and a systematic manner and shall stress physical and environmental safety. The owner or operator shall continually review the design throughout the construction and operation phases taking into consideration pertinent additional detailed subsurface information and shall include provisions for protection from damage caused by hydraulic shock. If necessary, the original development and operational plans shall be modified to conform to good engineering practices.

B. Cavern Spacing Requirements

1. Property Boundary

   a. Existing Solution-Mining Caverns. No part of a solution-mining cavern permitted as of the date these regulations are promulgated shall extend closer than 100 feet to the property of others without consent of the owner(s). Continued operation without this consent of an existing solution-mining cavern within 100 feet of the property of others may be allowed as follows.

      i. The operator of the cavern shall make a good faith effort to provide notice in a form and manner approved by the commissioner to the adjacent property owner(s) of the location of its cavern.

      ii. The commissioner shall hold a public hearing in Baton Rouge if a non-consenting adjacent owner whose property line is within 100 feet objects to the cavern’s continued operation. Following the public hearing the commissioner may approve the cavern’s continued operation upon a determination that the continued operation of the cavern has no adverse effects to the property rights of the adjacent property owner(s).

      iii. If no objection from a non-consenting adjacent property owner is received within 30 days of the notice provided in accordance with §3315.B.1.a.ii above, then the commissioner may approve the continued operation of the cavern administratively.

   b. New Solution-Mining Caverns. No part of a newly permitted solution-mining cavern shall extend closer
than 100 feet to the property of others without the consent of the owner(s).

2. Adjacent Structures within the Salt. As measured in any direction, the minimum separation between walls of adjacent caverns or between the walls of the cavern and any adjacent cavern or any other manmade structure within the salt stock shall not be less than 200 feet. Caverns must be operated in a manner that ensures the walls between any cavern and any other manmade structure maintain the minimum separation of 200 feet. For solution-mining caverns permitted prior to the effective date of these regulations and which are already within 200 feet of any other cavern or manmade structure within the salt stock, the commissioner of conservation may approve continued operation upon a proper showing by the owner or operator that the cavern is capable of continued safe operations.

3. Salt Periphery

a. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, at no time shall the minimum separation between the cavern walls at any point and the periphery of the salt stock for a newly permitted solution-mining cavern be less than 300 feet.

b. An existing solution-mining cavern with less than 300 feet of salt separation at any point between the cavern walls and the periphery of the salt stock shall provide the Office of Conservation with an enhanced monitoring plan that has provisions for ongoing monitoring of the structural stability of the cavern and salt through methods that may include, but are not limited to, increased frequency of sonar caliper surveys, vertical seismic profiles, micro-seismic monitoring, increased frequency of subsidence monitoring, mechanical integrity testing, continuous cavern pressure data monitoring, etc. A combination of enhanced monitoring methods may be proposed where appropriate. Once approved, the owner or operator shall implement the enhanced monitoring plan.

c. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, an existing solution-mining cavern with cavern walls 100 feet or less from the periphery of the salt stock shall be removed from service immediately and permanently. An enhanced monitoring plan in conformance with §3315.B.3.b above for long term monitoring shall be prepared and submitted to the Office of Conservation. Once approved, the owner or operator shall implement the enhanced monitoring plan.

d. For solution-mining caverns in existence as of the effective date of these regulations with less than 300 feet but more than 100 feet of salt separation at any point between the cavern walls and the periphery of the salt stock, continued or additional solution-mining may be allowed upon submittal of an enhanced monitoring plan in conformance with §3315.B.3.b above in addition to any additional maps, studies, tests, assessments, or surveys required by the commissioner to show that the cavern is capable of continued safe operations.

C. Cavern Coalescence. The Office of Conservation may permit the use of coalesced caverns for solution-mining. It shall be the duty of the applicant, owner or operator to demonstrate that operation of coalesced caverns under the proposed cavern operating conditions can be accomplished in a physically and environmentally safe manner. The intentional subsurface coalescing of adjacent caverns must be requested by the applicant, owner or operator in writing and be approved by the Office of Conservation before beginning or resumption of solution-mining operations. Approval for cavern coalescence shall only be considered upon a showing by the applicant, owner or operator that the stability and integrity of the cavern and salt stock shall not be compromised and that solution-mining operations can be conducted in a physically and environmentally safe manner. If the design of adjacent caverns should include approval for the subsurface coalescing of adjacent caverns, the minimum spacing requirement of §3315.B.2 above shall not apply to the coalesced caverns.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§3317. Well Construction and Completion

A. General Requirements

1. All materials and equipment used in the construction of the solution-mining well and related appurtenances shall be designed and manufactured to exceed the operating requirements of the specific project. Consideration shall be given to depth and lithology of all subsurface geologic zones, corrosiveness of formation fluids, hole size, anticipated ranges and extremes of operating conditions, subsurface temperatures and pressures, type and grade of cement, and projected life of the solution-mining well.

2. All solution-mining wells and caverns shall be designed, constructed, completed, and operated to prevent the escape of injected materials out of the salt stock, into or between underground sources of drinking water, or otherwise create or cause pollution or endanger the environment or public safety. All phases of design, construction, completion, and testing shall be prepared and supervised by qualified personnel.

a. Where injection is into a formation which contains water with less than 10,000 mg/l TDS, monitoring wells shall be completed into the injection zone and into any underground sources of drinking water above the injection zone which could be affected by the mining operation. These wells shall be located in such a fashion as to detect any excursion of injected fluids, process by-products, or formation fluids outside the mining area or zone. If the operation may be affected by subsidence or catastrophic collapse the monitoring wells shall be located so that they will not be physically affected.
b. Where injection is into a formation which does not contain water with less than 10,000 mg/l TDS, no monitoring wells are necessary in the injection stratum.

c. Where the injection well penetrates an underground source of drinking water in an area subject to subsidence or catastrophic collapse an adequate number of monitoring wells shall be completed into the USDW to detect any movement of injected fluids, process by-products or formation fluids into the USDW. The monitoring wells shall be located outside the physical influence of the subsidence or catastrophic collapse.

d. In determining the number, location, construction and frequency of monitoring of the monitoring wells the following criteria shall be considered:

i. the population relying on the USDW affected or potentially affected by the injection operation;

ii. the proximity of the injection operation to points of withdrawal of drinking water;

iii. the local geology and hydrology;

iv. the operating pressures and whether a negative pressure gradient is being maintained;

v. the nature and volume of the injected fluid, the formation water, and the process by-products; and

vi. the injection well density.

B. Open Borehole Surveys

1. Open hole wireline surveys that delineate subsurface lithologies, formation tops (including top of cap rock and salt), formation fluids, formation porosity, and fluid resistivities shall be done on wells from total well depth to either ground surface or base of conductor pipe. Wireline surveys shall include, at a minimum, density, neutron, sonic, and caliper logs and shall be presented with gamma-ray and, where applicable, spontaneous potential curves. All surveys shall be presented on a scale of 1 inch to 100 feet and a scale of 5 inches to 100 feet and all logs must include the depth datum. A descriptive report interpreting the results of such logs and tests shall be prepared and submitted to the commissioner.

2. Gyroscopic multi-shot surveys of the borehole shall be taken at intervals not to exceed every 100 feet of drilled borehole. The commissioner may require additional gyroscopic surveys as necessary.

3. Caliper logging to determine borehole size for cement volume calculations shall be done before running casings.

4. The owner or operator shall submit all wireline surveys as one paper copy and an electronic version in a format approved by the commissioner.

C. Casing and Cementing. Except as specified below, the wellbore of the solution-mining well shall be cased, completed, and cemented according to rules and regulations of the Office of Conservation and good industry engineering practices for wells of comparable depth that are applicable to the same locality of the cavern. Design considerations for casings and cementing materials and methods shall address the nature and characteristics of the subsurface environment, the nature of injected materials, the range of conditions under which the well, cavern, and facility shall be operated, and the expected life of the well including closure and post-closure.

1. Cementing shall be by the pump-and-plug method or another method approved by the Office of Conservation and shall be circulated to the surface. Circulation of cement may be done by staging.

a. For purposes of these rules and regulations, circulated (cemented) to the surface shall mean that actual cement returns to the surface were observed during the primary cementing operation. A copy of the cementing company’s job summary or cementing ticket indicating returns to the surface shall be submitted as part of the pre-operating requirements of §3325.

b. If returns are lost during cementing, the owner or operator shall have the burden of showing that sufficient cement isolation is present to prevent the upward movement of injected material into zones of porosity or transmissive permeability in the overburden along the wellbore and to protect underground sources of drinking water.

2. In determining and specifying casing and cementing requirements, the following factors shall be considered:

a. depth to the injection zone;

b. injection pressure, external pressure, internal pressure, axial loading, etc.;

c. borehole size;

d. size and grade of all casing strings (wall thickness, diameter, nominal weight, length, joint specification, and construction material);

e. corrosiveness of injected fluids and formation fluids;

f. lithology of subsurface formations penetrated; and

g. type and grade of cement.

3. Surface casing shall be set to a depth below the base of the lowermost underground source of drinking water and shall be cemented to ground surface.

4. All solution-mining wells shall be cased with a minimum of two casings cemented into the salt. One casing string shall be an intermediate string, the other being the final cemented string. The surface casing shall not be considered one of the two casings.

5. The intermediate casing string shall be set a minimum of 50 feet into the salt. The final cemented casing shall be set a minimum distance of 300 feet into the salt and shall make use of a sufficient number of casing centralizers.
6. The following applies to wells existing in caverns before the effective date of these rules and regulations and that are being used for solution-mining. If the design of the well or cavern precludes having distinct intermediate and final casing seats cemented into the salt, the wellbore shall be cased with two concentric casings run from the surface of the well to a minimum distance of 300 feet into the salt. The inner casing shall be set no more than 50 feet above the deepest casing shoe and shall be cemented from its base to surface. Alternatively, a packer and tubing completion may be substituted for the inner casing string. The packer shall be considered the effective casing seat and must be set a minimum distance of 300 feet into the salt and within 50 feet of the deepest cemented casing seat.

7. The intermediate and final casings shall be cemented from their respective casing seats to the surface when practicable.

8. An owner or operator may propose for approval by the Commissioner of Conservation an alternative casing program for a new solution-mining well pursuant to an exception or variance request in accordance with the requirements of §3303.F.

D. Casing and Casing Seat Tests. When performing tests under this paragraph, the owner or operator shall monitor and record the tests by use of a surface readout pressure gauge and a chart or a digital recorder. All instruments shall be properly calibrated and in good working order. If there is a failure of the required tests, the owner or operator shall take necessary corrective action to obtain a passing test.

1. Casing. After cementing each casing, but before drilling out the respective casing shoe, all casings will be hydrostatically pressure tested to verify casing integrity and the absence of leaks. The stabilized test pressure applied at the well surface will be calculated such that the pressure gradient at the depth of the respective casing shoe will not be less than 0.7 PSI/FT of vertical depth or greater than 0.9 PSI/FT of vertical depth. All casing test pressures will be maintained for 1 hour after stabilization. Allowable pressure loss is limited to 5 percent of the test pressure over the stabilized test duration. Test results will be reported as part of the pre-operating requirements.

2. Casing Seat. The casing seat and cement of the intermediate and production casings will each be hydrostatically pressure tested after drilling out the casing shoe. At least 10 feet of formation below the respective casing shoes will be drilled before the test.

a. For all casings below the surface casing, excluding the casing strings set within the salt, the stabilized test pressure applied at the well surface will be calculated such that the pressure at the casing shoe will not be less than the 85 percent of the predicted formation fracture pressure at that depth. The test pressures will be maintained for 1 hour after pressure stabilization. Allowable pressure loss is limited to 5 percent of the test pressure over the stabilized test duration. Test results will be reported as part of the pre-operating requirements.

b. For casing strings set within the salt, the test pressure applied at the surface will be the greater of the maximum predicted salt cavern operating pressure or a pressure gradient of 0.85 PSI/FT of vertical depth calculated with respect to the depth of the casing shoe. The test pressures will be maintained for 1 hour after pressure stabilization. Allowable pressure loss is limited to 5 percent of the test pressure over the stabilized test duration. Test results will be reported as part of the pre-operating requirements.

3. Casing or casing seat test pressures shall never exceed a pressure gradient equivalent to 0.90 PSI/FT of vertical depth at the respective casing seat or exceed the known or calculated fracture gradient of the appropriate subsurface formation. The test pressure shall never exceed the rated burst or collapse pressures of the respective casings.

E. Cased Borehole Surveys. A cement bond with variable density log (or similar cement evaluation tool) shall be run on all casing strings when practicable. A temperature log shall be run on all casing strings. The Office of Conservation may consider requests for alternative logs, tests, or surveys for wireline logging in large diameter casings or justifiable special conditions. A descriptive report interpreting the results of such logs shall be prepared and submitted to the commissioner.

1. It shall be the duty of the well applicant, owner or operator to prove adequate cement isolation on all cemented casings. Remedial cementing shall be done before proceeding with further well construction, completion, or conversion if adequate cement isolation between the solution-mining well and other subsurface zones cannot be demonstrated.

2. A casing inspection log (or similar approved log or method of casing evaluation) shall be run on the final cemented casing.

3. When submitting wireline surveys, the owner or operator shall submit one paper copy and an electronic copy in a format approved by the commissioner.

F. Hanging Strings. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, all active solution-mining wells shall be completed with at least two hanging strings except as provided for dual-bore mining. One hanging string shall be for injection; the second hanging string shall be for displacing fluid out of the cavern from below the blanket material. The commissioner may approve a request for a single hanging string in active solution-mining wells only in the case of dual-bore mining. All inactive solution-mining wells shall be completed with at least one hanging string unless excepted by the commissioner. Hanging strings shall be designed with a collapse, burst, and tensile strength rating conforming to all expected operating conditions. The design shall also consider the physical and chemical characteristics of fluids placed into and/or withdrawn from the cavern.

G. Wellhead Components and Related Connections. All wellhead components, valves, flanges, fittings, flowlines,
and related connections shall be manufactured of steel. All components shall be designed with a test pressure rating of at least 125 percent of the maximum pressure that could be exerted at the surface. Selection and design criteria for components shall consider the physical and chemical characteristics of fluids placed into and/or withdrawn from the cavern under the specific range of operating conditions, including flow induced vibrations. The fluid withdrawal side of the wellhead (if applicable) shall be rated for the same pressure as the water injection side. All components and related connections shall be maintained in good working order and shall be periodically inspected by the operator.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§3319. Operating Requirements

A. Cavern Roof. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, no cavern shall be used for solution-mining if the cavern roof has grown above the top of the salt stock. The operation of an already permitted cavern shall cease and shall not be allowed to continue if information becomes available that shows this condition exists. The Office of Conservation may order the solution-mining well and cavern closed according to an approved closure and post-closure plan.

B. Blanket Material. Before beginning solution-mining operations, a blanket material shall be placed into the cavern to prevent unwanted leaching of the cavern roof. The blanket material shall consist of crude oil, diesel, mineral oil, or other fluid possessing similar noncorrosive, insoluble, low-density properties. The blanket material shall be placed between the outermost hanging string and innemost cemented casing of the cavern and shall be of sufficient volume to coat the entire cavern roof. In all caverns which have not been plugged and abandoned, the cavern roof and level of the blanket material shall be monitored at least once every five years by running a density interface survey or using an alternative method approved by the Office of Conservation. A blanket meeting the requirements of this section shall remain in place for active caverns and shall be removed from inactive caverns only upon the approval of the Office of Conservation.

C. Remedial Work. No remedial work or repair work of any kind shall be performed on the solution-mining well or cavern without prior authorization from the Office of Conservation. The provision for prior authorization shall also extend to doing mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests, sonar caliper surveys, and all logs, including casing inspection logs and through tubing logs; however, a work permit is not required in order to conduct routine interface surveys. The owner or operator or its agent shall submit a valid work permit request form (Form UIC-17 or successor). Before beginning well or cavern remedial work, the pressure in the cavern shall be relieved, as practicable.

D. Well Recompletion—Casing Repair. The following applies to solution-mining wells where remedial work results from well upgrade, casing wear, or similar condition. For each paragraph below, a casing inspection log shall be performed on the entire length of the innermost cemented casing in the well before doing any casing upgrade or repair. Authorization from the Office of Conservation shall be obtained before beginning any well recompletion, repair, upgrade, or closure. A solution-mining well that cannot be repaired or upgraded shall be properly closed according to an approved closure and post-closure plan.

1. Liner. A liner may be used to recomplete or repair a well with severe casing damage. The liner shall be run from the well surface to the base of the innermost cemented casing. The liner shall be cemented over its entire length and shall be successfully pressure tested.

2. Casing Patch. Internal casing patches shall not be used to repair severely corroded or damaged casing. Casing patches shall only be used for repairing or covering isolated pitting, corrosion, or similar localized damage. The casing patch shall extend a minimum of 10 feet above and below the area being repaired. The entire casing shall be successfully pressure tested.

E. Multiple Well Caverns. No newly permitted well shall be drilled into an existing cavern until the cavern pressure has been relieved, as practicable, to 0 PSI measured at the surface.

F. Cavern Allowable Operating Pressure

1. The maximum allowable cavern injection pressure shall be calculated at a depth referenced to the well’s deepest cemented casing seat. The injection pressure at the wellhead shall be calculated to ensure that the pressure induced within the salt cavern during injection does not initiate new fractures or propagate existing fractures in the salt. In no case shall injection pressure initiate fractures in the confining zone or cause the migration of injection or formation fluids out of the salt stock or into an underground source of drinking water.

2. When measured at the surface and calculated with respect to the appropriate reference depth, the maximum allowable cavern injection pressure shall never exceed a pressure gradient of 0.90 PSI/FT of vertical depth.

3. The solution-mining well shall never be operated at pressures over the maximum allowable injection pressure defined above, exceed the maximum allowable pressure as may be established by permit, or exceed the rated burst or collapse pressure of all well tubulars (cemented or hanging strings) even for short periods, including pressure pulsation peaks, abnormal operating conditions, well or cavern tests, etc.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

§3321. Safety

A. Emergency Action Plan. An Emergency Action Plan containing emergency contact telephone numbers, procedures and specific information for facility personnel to respond to a release, upset, incident, accident, or other site emergency shall be kept at the facility and shall be reviewed and updated as needed. An outline of the plan, including emergency contact telephone numbers, shall be prepared and submitted as part of the permit application or compliance review.

B. Controlled Site Access. Access to solution-mining facilities shall be controlled by fencing or other means around the facility property. All points of entry into the facility shall be through a lockable gate system.

C. Personnel. While solution-mining, testing, or performing any work requiring a UIC-17 (Work Permit), trained and competent personnel shall be on duty and stationed as appropriate at the solution-mining well, facility’s onsite local control room, or other facility control location at the storage site, during all hours and phases of facility operation. If the solution-mining facility chooses to use an offsite monitoring and control automated telemetry surveillance system, approved by the commissioner, provisions shall be made for trained personnel to be on-call at all times and 24 hours a day staffing of the facility may not be required.

D. Wellhead Protection and Identification

1. A protective barrier shall be installed and maintained around the wellhead as protection from physical or accidental damage by mobile equipment or trespassers.

2. An identifying sign shall be placed at the wellhead of each solution-mining well and shall include at a minimum the operator's name, well/cavern name and number, well’s serial number, section-township-range, and any other information required by the Office of Conservation. The sign shall be of durable construction with all lettering kept in a legible condition.

E. Valves and Flowlines

1. All valves, flowlines, flanges, fittings, and related connections shall be manufactured of steel. All components shall be designed with a test pressure rating of at least 125 percent of the maximum pressure that could be exerted at the surface. All components and related connections shall be maintained in good working order and shall be periodically inspected by the operator.

2. All valves, flowlines for injection, fluid withdrawal, and any other flowlines shall be designed to prevent pressures over maximum operating pressure from being exerted on the solution-mining well and cavern and prevent backflow or escape of injected material. The fluid withdrawal side of the wellhead shall have the same pressure rating as the injection side.

3. All flowlines for injection and withdrawal connected to the wellhead of the solution-mining well shall be equipped with remotely operated shut-off valves and shall have manually operated positive shut-off valves at the wellhead. All remotely operated shut-off valves shall be fail-safe and tested and inspected according to §3321.H.

F. Alarm Systems. Manual and automatically activated alarms shall be installed at all cavern facilities. All alarms shall be audible and visible from any normal work location within the facility. The alarms shall always be maintained in proper working order. Automatic alarms designed to activate an audible and a visible signal shall be integrated with all pressure, flow, heat, fire, cavern overfill, leak sensors and detectors, emergency shutdown systems, or any other safety system. The circuitry shall be designed such that failure of a detector or sensor shall activate a warning.

G. Emergency Shutdown Valves. Manual and automatically activated emergency shutdown valves shall be installed on all systems of cavern injection and withdrawal and any other flowline going into or out from each solution-mining wellhead. All emergency shutdown valves shall be fail-safe and shall be tested and inspected according to §3321.H.

1. Manual controls for emergency shutdown valves shall be designed for operation from a local control room, at the solution-mining well, any remote monitoring and control location, and at a location that is likely to be accessible to emergency response personnel.

2. Automatic emergency shutdown valves shall be designed to actuate on detection of abnormal pressures of the injection system, abnormal increases in flow rates, responses to any heat, fire, cavern overfill, leak sensors and detectors, loss of pressure or power to the well, cavern, or valves, or any abnormal operating condition.

H. Systems Test and Inspection

1. Safety Systems Test. The operator shall annually function-test all critical systems of control and safety. This includes testing of alarms, test tripping of emergency shutdown valves ensuring their closure times are within design specifications, and ensuring the integrity of all electrical, pneumatic, and/or hydraulic circuits. Tests results shall be documented and kept onsite for inspection by an agent of the Office of Conservation.

2. Visual Facility Inspections. Visual inspections of the cavern facility shall be conducted each day the facility is operating. At a minimum, this shall include inspections of the wellhead, flowlines, valves, signs, perimeter fencing, and all other areas of the facility. Problems discovered during the inspections shall be corrected timely.

I. Retaining Walls and Spill Containment

1. Retaining walls, curbs, or other spill containment systems shall be designed, built, and maintained around appropriate areas of the facility to collect, retain, and/or otherwise prevent the escape of waste or other materials that may be released through facility upset or accidental spillage.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

§3323. Monitoring Requirements

A. Pressure Gauges, Pressure Sensors, Flow Sensors

1. Pressure gauges or pressure sensors/transmitters that show pressure on the fluid injection string, fluid withdrawal string, and any annulus of the well, including the blanket material annulus, shall be installed at each wellhead. Gauges or pressure sensors/transmitters shall be designed to read gauge pressure in 10 PSIG increments. All gauges or pressure sensors/transmitters shall be properly calibrated and shall always be maintained in good working order. The pressure valves onto which the pressure gauges are affixed shall have 1/2 inch female fittings.

2. Pressure sensors designed to actuate the automatic closure of all emergency shutdown valves in response to a preset pressure (high) shall be installed and properly maintained for all fluid injection and fluid withdrawal strings, and blanket material annulus.

3. Flow sensors designed to actuate the automatic closure of all emergency shutdown valves in response to abnormal increases in cavern injection and withdrawal flow rates shall be installed and properly maintained on each solution-mining well.

B. Continuous Recording Instruments. Continuous recording instrumentation shall be installed and properly maintained for each solution-mining well. Continuous recordings may consist of circular charts, digital recordings, or similar type. Unless otherwise specified by the commissioner, digital instruments shall record the required information at no greater than one minute intervals. Mechanical charts shall not exceed a clock period of 24-hour duration. The chart shall be selected such that its scaling is of sufficient sensitivity to record all fluctuations of pressure or any other parameter being monitored. The chart shall be scaled such that the parameter being recorded is 30 percent to 70 percent of full scale. Instruments shall be housed in weatherproof enclosures when located in areas exposed to climatic conditions. All fluid volumes shall be determined by metering or an alternate method approved by the Office of Conservation. Minimum data recorded shall include the following:

1. wellhead pressures on both the fluid injection and fluid withdrawal strings;
2. wellhead pressure on the blanket material annulus;
3. volume and flow rate of fluid injected; and
4. volume of fluid withdrawn;

C. Casing Inspection

1. For all Class III Brine Wells, a casing inspection or similar log shall be run on the entire length of the innermost cemented casing in each well at least once every 10 years. Casing inspection logs shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation and shall include an interpretive report.

2. Equivalent alternate monitoring programs to ensure the integrity of the innermost, cemented casing may be approved by the Office of Conservation in place of §3323.C.1.

D. Subsidence Monitoring.

1. The owner or operator shall prepare and carry out a plan approved by the commissioner to monitor subsidence at and in the vicinity of the solution-mining cavern(s). The monitoring plan should include at a minimum all wells/caverns belonging to the owner or operator regardless of the status of the cavern. Subsidence monitoring shall be scheduled to occur annually during the same period each year. A monitoring report shall be prepared and submitted to the Office of Conservation after completion of each monitoring event.

E. Monitor Wells. Quarterly monitoring of the monitor wells required by 3317.A.2.a.

F. All Class III wells may be monitored on a field or project basis rather than an individual well basis by manifold monitoring. Manifold monitoring may be used in cases of facilities consisting of more than one injection well, operating with a common manifold. Separate monitoring systems for each well are not required provided the owner or operator demonstrates that manifold monitoring is comparable to individual well monitoring.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.


§3325. Pre-Operating Requirements—Completion Report

A. The operator shall submit a report describing, in detail, the work performed resulting from the approved permitted activity. The report shall be submitted in paper and electronic form and shall include all information relating to the work and information that documents compliance with these rules and the approved permitted activity. The report shall be prepared and submitted for any approved work relating to the construction, installation and completion of the surface portion of the facility and information on the construction, conversion, or workover of the solution-mining well or cavern. Injection into a solution-mining well shall not begin until all required information has been submitted to the Office of Conservation and the operator has received written authorization from the Office of Conservation stating operations may begin. Preauthorization pursuant to this Subsection is not required for workovers.

B. Where applicable to the approved permitted activity, information in a completion report shall include:

1. all required state reporting forms containing original signatures;
2. revisions to any operation or construction plans since approval of the permit application;
3. as-built schematics of the layout of the surface portion of the facility;
4. as-built piping and instrumentation diagram(s);
5. copies of applicable records associated with drilling, completing, working over, or converting the solution-mining well and/or cavern including a daily chronology of such activities;
6. a certified, as-drilled location plat of the solution-mining well, accompanied by proof of filing of the plat in the parish conveyance and mortgage records;
7. as-built subsurface diagram of the solution-mining well and cavern labeled with appropriate construction, completion, or conversion information, i.e., depth datum, depth and diameter of all tubulars, depths of top of cap rock and salt, and top and bottom of the cavern;
8. as-built diagram of the surface wellhead labeled with appropriate construction, completion, or conversion information, i.e., valves, gauges, and flowlines;
9. results of any core sampling and testing;
10. results of well or cavern tests such as casing and casing seat tests, well/cavern mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests;
11. paper and electronic copies of any wireline logging such as open hole and/or cased hole logs, the most recent cavern sonar survey, and mechanical integrity test;
12. the status of corrective action on defective wells in the area of review;
13. the proposed operating data;
14. the proposed injection procedures; and
15. any additional data documenting the work performed for the permitted activity, information requested by the Office of Conservation, or any additional reporting requirements imposed by the approved permit.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.
HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 40:337 (February 2014), amended LR 48:2313 (September 2022).

§3327. Well and Cavern Mechanical Integrity Pressure and Leak Tests

A. The operator of the solution-mining well and cavern shall have the burden of meeting the requirements for well and cavern mechanical integrity. The Office of Conservation shall be notified in writing at least seven days before any scheduled mechanical integrity test. The test may be witnessed by Office of Conservation personnel but must be witnessed by a qualified third party. Generally accepted industry methods and standards shall apply when conducting and evaluating the tests required in this Rule.

B. Frequency of Tests

1. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, all solution-mining wells and caverns shall be tested for and satisfactorily demonstrate mechanical integrity before beginning injection activities.
2. All subsequent demonstrations of mechanical integrity shall occur at least once every five years. Additionally, mechanical integrity testing shall be done for the following reasons regardless of test frequency:
   a. after physical alteration to any cemented casing or cemented liner;
   b. after performing any remedial work to reestablish well or cavern integrity;
   c. before well closure, except when the cavern has experienced mechanical failure;
   d. whenever leakage into or out of the cavern system is suspected;
   e. whenever the commissioner determines a test is warranted.

C. Test Method

1. All mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests shall demonstrate no significant leak in the cavern, wellbore, casing seat, and wellhead and the absence of significant fluid movement. Test schedules and methods shall consider neighboring activities occurring at the salt dome to reduce any influences those neighboring activities may have on the cavern being tested.
2. Tests shall be conducted using the nitrogen-brine interface method with density interface and temperature logging. An alternative test method may be used if the alternative test can reliably demonstrate well/cavern mechanical integrity and with prior written approval from the Office of Conservation.
3. The cavern pressure shall be stabilized before beginning the test. Stabilization shall be reached when the rate of cavern pressure change is no more than 10 PSIG during 24 hours.
4. The stabilized test pressure to apply at the surface shall be calculated with respect to the depth of the shallowest occurrence of either the cavern roof or deepest cemented casing seat and shall not exceed a pressure gradient of 0.90 PSI per foot of vertical depth. However, the well or cavern shall never be subjected to pressures that exceed the solution-mining well’s maximum allowable operating pressure or exceed the rated burst or collapse pressure of all well tubulars (cemented or hanging strings) even for short periods during testing.
5. A mechanical integrity pressure and leak test shall be run for at least 24 hours after cavern pressure stabilization and must be of sufficient time duration to ensure a sensitive test. All pressures shall be monitored and recorded continuously throughout the test. Continuous pressure recordings may be achieved through mechanical charts or may be recorded digitally. Mechanical charts shall not exceed a clock period of 24-hour duration. The chart shall be...
scaled such that the test pressure is 30 percent to 70 percent of full scale. All charts shall be selected such that its scaling is of sufficient sensitivity to record all fluctuations of pressure, temperature, or any other monitored parameter.

6. Any MIT performed on a solution-mining cavern shall include a separate pressure test on the casing of at least 60 minutes.

7. Inactive caverns. The commissioner may approve hydrostatic brine pressure monitoring for inactive wells and caverns that are in pre-closure monitoring and will not be returned to service. For any cavern removed from pre-closure monitoring that has been subject to hydrostatic brine pressure testing, a MIT must be performed in accordance with §3327.C.1-6 above prior to resuming any injection activities.

D. Submission of Pressure and Leak Test Results. One complete electronic copy of the mechanical integrity pressure and leak test results, certified by a Louisiana licensed P.E. (See §3303.G3), shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation within 60 days of test completion. The report shall include the following minimum information:

1. current well and cavern completion data;
2. description of the test procedure including pretest preparation and the test method used;
3. one paper copy and an electronic version of all wireline logs performed during testing;
4. tabulation of measurements for pressure, volume, temperature, etc.;
5. interpreted test results showing all calculations including error analysis and calculated leak rates; and
6. any information the owner or operator of the cavern determines is relevant to explain the test procedure or results.

E. Mechanical Integrity Test Failure

1. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, a solution-mining well or cavern that fails a test for mechanical integrity shall be immediately taken out of service. The failure shall be reported to the Office of Conservation according to the notification requirements of §3309.L8. The owner or operator shall investigate the reason for the failure and shall take appropriate steps to return the solution-mining well or cavern to a full state of mechanical integrity. A solution-mining well or cavern is considered to have failed a test for mechanical integrity for the following reasons:
   a. failure to maintain a change in test pressure of no more than 10 PSIG over a 24-hour period;
   b. not maintaining nitrogen-brine interface levels according to standards applied in the solution-mining industry; or
   c. fluids are determined to have escaped from the solution-mining well or cavern during solution-mining operations.

2. Written procedures for rehabilitation of the solution-mining well or cavern, extended cavern monitoring, or abandonment (closure and post-closure) of the solution-mining well or cavern shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation within 60 days of mechanical integrity test failure.

3. Upon reestablishment of mechanical integrity of the solution-mining well or cavern and before returning either to service, a new mechanical integrity pressure and leak test shall be performed that demonstrates mechanical integrity of the solution-mining well or cavern. The owner or operator shall submit the new test results to the Office of Conservation for written approval before resuming injection operations.

4. If a solution-mining well or cavern fails to demonstrate mechanical integrity and where mechanical integrity cannot be reestablished, the Office of Conservation may require the owner or operator to begin closure of the well or cavern within six months according to an approved closure and post-closure plan.

5. If a cavern fails mechanical integrity and where rehabilitation cannot be accomplished within six months, the Office of Conservation may waive the six-month closure requirement if the owner or operator is engaged in a cavern remediation study and implements an interim cavern monitoring plan. The owner or operator must seek written approval from the Office of Conservation before implementing a salt cavern monitoring program. The basis for the Office of Conservation’s approval shall be that any waiver granted shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public. The Office of Conservation may establish a time schedule for salt cavern rehabilitation, cessation of interim cavern monitoring, and eventual cavern closure and post-closure activities.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

§3329. Cavern Configuration and Capacity Measurements

A. Sonar caliper surveys shall be performed on all caverns. With prior approval of the Office of Conservation, the operator may use another similar proven technology designed to determine cavern configuration and measure cavern capacity as a substitute for a sonar survey.

B. Frequency of Surveys. A sonar caliper survey of the entire cavern shall be performed at least once every five years and must include horizontal shots beginning just below the deepest cemented casing shoe. At least once every 10 years a sonar caliper survey, or other approved survey, shall be performed that logs the roof of the cavern using upthrust survey measurements. Additional surveys as specified by the
Office of Conservation shall be performed for any of the following reasons regardless of frequency:

1. before commencing cavern closure operations;
2. whenever leakage into or out of the cavern system is suspected;
3. after performing any remedial work to reestablish solution-mining well or cavern integrity or raise the deepest casing seat;
4. before returning the cavern to storage service after a period of salt solution-mining or washing to purposely increase the storage cavern size or capacity;
5. after completion of any additional solution-mining or washing for caverns engaged in simultaneous storage and salt solution-mining; or
6. whenever the Office of Conservation believes a survey is warranted.

C. Submission of Survey Results. A complete electronic version of each survey shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation within 60 days of survey completion.

1. Survey readings shall be taken a minimum of every 10 feet of vertical depth. Sonar reports shall contain the following minimum information and presentations:
   a. tabulation of incremental and total cavern volume for every survey reading;
   b. tabulation of the cavern radii at various azimuths for every survey reading;
   c. tabulation of the maximum cavern radii at various azimuths;
   d. graphical plot of cavern depth versus volume;
   e. graphical plot of the maximum cavern radii;
   f. vertical cross-sections of the cavern at various azimuths drawn to an appropriate horizontal and vertical scale;
   g. vertical cross-section overlays comparing results of current survey and up to 3 previous surveys;
   h. isometric or 3-D shade profile of the cavern at various azimuths and rotations.
   i. Any data collected from prior surveys shall be clearly identified if included in the submitted report.

2. The information submitted resulting from use of an approved alternative survey method to determine cavern configuration and measure cavern capacity shall be determined based on the method or type of survey.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

§3331. Inactive Caverns and Caverns in which Mining Activities are to be Concluded

A. The operator shall comply with the following minimum requirements when there has been no injection into a solution-mining cavern for one year or the operator is prepared to conclude mining activities, regardless of the reason:

1. notify the Office of Conservation in writing within seven days of the well or cavern becoming inactive (out-of-service). The notification shall include the date the cavern was removed from service, the reason for taking the cavern out of service, and the expected date when the cavern may be returned to service (if known);
2. disconnect all flowlines for injection to the solution-mining well. If the operator anticipates that the cavern will be put back into service within the following year, they may submit a request to the commissioner to allow the cavern to remain inactive without disconnecting the flowlines;
3. maintain continuous monitoring of cavern pressure, fluid withdrawal, and other parameters required by the permit;
4. submit quarterly reports on the appropriate Form (Form UIC-50 or successor) in accordance with §3333.
5. maintain and demonstrate well and cavern mechanical integrity if mining operations were suspended for reasons other than a lack of mechanical integrity;
6. maintain compliance with financial responsibility requirements of these rules and regulations; and
7. any additional requirements of the Office of Conservation to document the solution-mining well and cavern shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public during the period of cavern inactivity.
8. No inactive solution-mining cavern may be returned to service without first submitting a written request and work permit application to the Office of Conservation and obtaining approval of the commissioner.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

§3333. Operating Reports

A. The operator shall submit quarterly operation reports to the Office of Conservation. Reports are due no later than 15 days following the end of the reporting period.

B. Quarterly reports shall be submitted electronically on the appropriate form (Form UIC-50 or successor) and reference the operator name, well name, well number, well state serial number, salt dome name, and contain the following minimum information acquired weekly during the reporting quarter:
1. maximum wellhead pressures (PSIG) on the injection string;
2. maximum wellhead pressure (PSIG) on the blanket material annulus;
3. volume in barrels of injected material;
4. results of any monitoring program required by permit or compliance action;
5. summary of any test of the solution-mining well or cavern;
6. summary of any workover performed during the month including minor well maintenance;
7. pressure releases from inactive caverns;
8. description of any event resulting in non-compliance with these rules which triggers an alarm or shutdown device and the response taken;
9. description of any event that exceeds operating parameters for annulus pressure or injection pressure as may be specified in the permit.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 40:339 (February 2014), and LR 48:2315 (September 2022).

§3335. Record Retention

A. The owner or operator shall retain copies of all records, data, and information concerning the design, permitting, construction, workovers, tests, and operation of the solution-mining well, cavern, and related surface facility. Records shall be retained throughout the operating life of the solution-mining well and for five years following conclusion of any post-closure care requirements. Records, data, and information shall include, but shall not be limited to the permit application, cementing (primary and remedial), wireline logs, drill records, casing records, casing pressure tests, well recompletion records, well/cavern mechanical integrity tests, cavern capacity and configuration surveys, surface construction, closure, post-closure activities, corrective action, sampling data, etc. Unless otherwise specified by the commissioner, monitoring records obtained pursuant to §3323.B shall be retained by the owner or operator for a minimum of five years from the date of collection. All documents shall be available for inspection by agents of the Office of Conservation at any time.

B. When there is a change in the owner or operator of the solution-mining well, copies of all records shall be transferred to the new owner or operator. The new owner or operator shall then have the responsibility of maintaining such records.

C. The Office of Conservation may require the owner or operator to deliver the records to the Office of Conservation at the conclusion of the retention period.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 40:340 (February 2014), LR 48:2315 (September 2022).

§3337. Closure and Post-Closure

A. Closure. The owner or operator shall close the solution-mining well, cavern, surface facility or parts thereof as approved by the Office of Conservation. Closure shall not begin without written authorization from the Office of Conservation.

1. Notice of Intent to Close

   a. The operator shall review the closure plan before seeking authorization to begin closure activities to determine if the conditions for closure are still relevant to the actual conditions of the solution-mining well, cavern, or surface facility. Revisions to the method of closure reflected in the plan shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation for approval no later than the date on which the notice of closure is required to be submitted as shown in the subparagraph below.

   b. The operator shall notify the Office of Conservation in writing at least 30 days before the expected closure of a solution-mining well, cavern, or surface facility. Notification shall be by submission of a request for a work permit. At the discretion of the Office of Conservation, a shorter notice period may be allowed.

2. Closure Plan. Plans for closure of the solution-mining well, cavern, and related surface facility shall be submitted as part of the permit application. The closure plan shall meet the requirements of these rules and regulations and be acceptable to the Office of Conservation. The obligation to implement the closure plan survives the termination of a permit or the cessation of mining operations or related activities. The requirement to maintain and implement an approved plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit. The Office of Conservation may modify a closure plan where necessary.

3. Closure Plan Requirements. The owner or operator shall review the closure plan annually to determine if the conditions for closure are still applicable to the actual conditions of the solution-mining well, cavern, or surface facility. Any revision to the plan shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation for approval. At a minimum, a closure plan shall address the following:

   a. assurance of financial responsibility as required in §3309.B.1. All instruments of financial responsibility shall be reviewed each year before its renewal date according to the following process:

   i. a detailed cost estimate for adequate closure (plugging and abandonment) of the well and related appurtenances entire solution-mining well facility (solution-mining well, cavern, surface appurtenances, etc.) shall be prepared by a qualified professional. The closure plan and cost estimate shall include provisions for closure acceptable and submitted to the Office of Conservation by the date specified in the permit;
4. Standards for Closure. The following are minimum standards for closing the solution-mining well or cavern. The Office of Conservation may require additional standards prior to actual closure.

a. After permanently concluding mining operations into the cavern but before closing the solution-mining well or cavern, the owner or operator shall:

i. observe and accurately record the shut-in salt cavern pressures and cavern fluid volume for no less than five years or a time period specified by the Office of Conservation to provide information regarding the cavern's natural closure characteristics and any resulting pressure buildup;

ii. using actual pre-closure monitoring data, show and provide predictions that closing the solution-mining well or cavern as described in the closure plan will not result in any pressure buildup within the cavern that could adversely affect the integrity of the solution-mining well, cavern, or any seal of the system.

b. Unless the well is being plugged and abandoned due to a failed mechanical integrity test and the condition of the casing and cavern are known, before closure, the owner or operator shall do mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests to ensure the integrity of both the solution-mining well and cavern.

c. Before closure, the owner or operator shall remove and properly dispose of any free oil or blanket material remaining in the solution-mining well or cavern.

d. Upon permanent closure, the owner or operator shall plug the solution-mining well with cement in a way that will not allow the movement of fluids into or between underground sources of drinking water or outside the salt stock.

5. Plugging and Abandonment. The well/cavern to be abandoned shall be in a state of static equilibrium prior to plugging.

a. A continuous column of cement shall fill the deepest cemented casing from shoe to surface via a series of cement plugs and shall be accomplished as follows:

i. a balanced cement plug shall be placed across the shoe of the deepest cemented casing, tagged to verify the top of cement, and pressure tested to at least 300 PSI for 30 minutes before setting the next cement plug; and

ii. subsequent cement plugs shall be spotted immediately on top of the previously-placed cement plug. Each plug shall be tagged to verify the top of cement before the next plug is placed.

b. After placing the top plug, the operator shall be required on all land locations to cut and pull the casings a minimum of 5 feet below ground level. A 1/2 inch thick steel plate shall be welded across the top of all casings. The plate shall be inscribed with the plug and abandonment date and the well serial number on top. On all water locations, the casings shall be cut and pulled a minimum of 15 feet below the mud line.

c. The plan of abandonment may be altered if new or unforeseen conditions arise during the well work, but only after approval by the Office of Conservation.

6. Closure Report. The owner or operator shall submit a closure report to the Office of Conservation within 60 days after closure of the solution-mining well, cavern, surface...
facility, or part thereof. The report shall be submitted electronically and shall be certified as accurate by the owner or operator and by the person charged with overseeing the closure operation (if other than the owner or operator). The report shall contain the following information:

a. detailed procedures of the closure operation. Where actual closure differed from the plan previously approved, the report shall include a written statement specifying the differences between the previous plan and the actual closure;

b. the appropriate Office of Conservation plug and abandon report form (Form UIC-P&A or successor); and

c. any information pertinent to the closure activity including test or monitoring data.

B. Post-Closure. Plans for post-closure care of the solution-mining well, cavern, and related surface facility shall be submitted as part of the permit application. The post-closure plan shall meet the requirements of these rules and regulations and be acceptable to the Office of Conservation. The obligation to implement the post-closure plan survives the termination of a permit or the cessation of mining operations or related activities. The requirement to maintain and implement an approved post-closure plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit. The Office of Conservation may modify a post-closure plan where necessary.

1. The owner or operator shall review the post-closure plan at least every five years to determine if the conditions for post-closure are still applicable to actual conditions. Any revision to the plan shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation for approval. At a minimum, a post-closure plan shall address the following:

a. assurance of financial responsibility as required in §3309.B.1. All instruments of financial responsibility shall be reviewed each year before its renewal date according to the following process:

i. a detailed cost estimate for adequate post-closure care of the entire solution-mining well shall be prepared by a qualified, independent third party and submitted to the Office of Conservation by the date specified in the permit;

ii. the post-closure care plan and cost estimate shall include provisions acceptable to the Office of Conservation and shall reflect the costs for the Office of Conservation to complete the approved post-closure care of the facility;

iii. after reviewing the closure cost estimate, the Office of Conservation may amend the amount to reflect the costs to the Office of Conservation to complete the approved closure of the facility;

iv. documentation from the operator showing that the required financial instrument has been renewed must be received each year by the date specified in the permit. When an operator is delinquent in submitting documentation of financial instrument renewal, the Office of Conservation shall initiate procedures to take possession of the funds guaranteed by the financial instrument and suspend or revoke the operating permit. Any permit suspension shall remain in effect until renewal documentation is received and accepted by the Office of Conservation.

b. any plans for monitoring, corrective action, site remediation, site restoration, etc., as may be necessary.

2. Where necessary and as an ongoing part of post-closure care, the owner or operator shall continue the following activities:

a. conduct subsidence monitoring for a period of no less than 10 years after closure of the facility;

b. complete any corrective action or site remediation resulting from the operation of a solution-mining well;

c. conduct any groundwater monitoring by the permit or approved corrective action plan;

d. complete any site restoration.

3. The owner or operator shall retain all records as required in §3335 for five years following conclusion of post-closure requirements.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 40:340 (February 2014), amended LR 48:2315 (September 2022).
Chapter 36. Class VI Injection Wells

§3601. Definitions

A. The following definitions apply to all regulations in this Chapter. Terms not defined in this Section for Class VI wells have the meaning given by R.S. (1950) Title 30, section 1103.

Abandoned Well—a well whose use has been permanently discontinued or which is in a state of disrepair such that it cannot be used for its intended purpose or for observation purposes.

Act—Part I, Chapter 1 of Title 30 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes.


Application—the filing by a person on the Office of Conservation forms for an underground injection permit, including any additions, revisions or modifications to the forms.

Aquifer—a geological formation, group of formations, or part of a formation that is capable of yielding a significant amount of water to a well or spring.

Area of Review—the region surrounding the geologic sequestration project where USDWs may be endangered by the injection activity, and is delineated using computational modeling that accounts for the physical and chemical properties of all phases of the injected carbon dioxide stream and displaced fluids, and is based on available site characterization, monitoring, and operational data as set forth in §§3615.B. and 3615.C.

Carbon Dioxide—naturally occurring, geologically sourced, or anthropogenically sourced carbon dioxide including its derivatives and all mixtures, combinations, and phases, whether liquid or gaseous, stripped, segregated, or divided from any other fluid stream thereof.

Carbon Dioxide Plume—the extent underground, in three dimensions, of an injected carbon dioxide stream.

Carbon Dioxide Stream—the carbon dioxide that has been captured from an emission source (e.g., a power plant), plus incidental associated substances derived from the source materials and the capture process, and any substances added to the stream to enable or improve the injection process. This meaning does not apply to any carbon dioxide stream meeting the definition of a hazardous waste under Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 261.

Casing—a metallic or nonmetallic tubing or pipe of varying diameter and weight, lowered into a borehole during or after drilling in order to support the sides of the hole and thus prevent the walls from caving, to prevent loss of drilling mud into porous ground, or to prevent water, gas or other fluid from entering or leaving the hole.

Catastrophic Collapse—the sudden and utter failure of overlying strata caused by removal of underlying materials.

Cementing—the operation whereby a cement slurry is pumped into a drilled hole and/or forced behind the casing.

Cesspool—a drywell that receives untreated sanitary waste containing human excreta, and which sometimes has an open bottom and/or perforated sides.

Commissioner—the Assistant Secretary of the Office of Conservation, Department of Natural Resources.

Confining Bed—a body of impermeable or distinctly less permeable material stratigraphically adjacent to one or more aquifers.

Confining Zone—a geological formation, group of formations, or part of a formation stratigraphically overlying the injection zone that acts as a barrier to fluid movement above an injection zone.

Contaminant—any physical, chemical, biological, or radiological substance or matter in water.

Corrective Action—the use of UIC program-approved methods to ensure that wells within the area of review do not serve as conduits for the movement of fluids into USDWs.

Disposal Well—a well used for the disposal of waste into a subsurface stratum.

Drilling Mud—heavy suspension used in drilling an injection well introduced down the drill pipe and through the drill bit.

Draft Permit—a document prepared under §3611.C.1 indicating the commissioner's decision to issue or deny, modify, revoke and reissue, terminate, or reissue a permit. A notice of intent to terminate a permit and a notice of intent to deny a permit as discussed in §§3613.E.2 and 3611.C are types of draft permits. A denial of request for modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, as discussed in §3613.B.4 is not a draft permit.

Drywell—a well, other than an improved sinkhole or subsurface fluid distribution system, completed above the
water table so that its bottom and sides are typically dry except when receiving fluids.

**Effective Date**—the date that the Louisiana State UIC Program is approved by the Environmental Protection Agency.

**Emergency Permit**—a UIC permit issued in accordance with §115 or §515.

**Exempted Aquifer**—an aquifer or its portion that meets the criteria of the definition of underground source of drinking water but which has been exempted according to the procedures set forth in §3603.F.

**Existing Injection Well or Project**—an injection well or project other than a new injection well or project.

**Experimental Technology**—a technology which has not been proven feasible under the conditions in which it is being tested.

**Facility or Activity**—any facility or activity, including land or appurtenances thereto, that is subject to these regulations.

**Fault**—a surface or zone of rock fracture along which there has been displacement.

**Flow Rate**—the volume per time unit given to the flow of gases or other fluid substance which emerges from an orifice, pump, turbine or passes along a conduit or channel.

**Fluid**—any material or substance which flows or moves whether in a semisolid, liquid, sludge, gas or any other form or state.

**Formation**—a body of consolidated or unconsolidated rock characterized by a degree of lithologic homogeneity revealingly, but not necessarily, tabular and is mappable on the earth's surface or traceable in the subsurface.

**Formation Fluid**—fluid present in a formation under natural conditions as opposed to introduced fluids, such as drilling muds.

**Generator**—any person, by site location, whose act or process produces hazardous waste identified or listed in the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management Program; or any person or entity who generates or causes to be generated any fluid for well injection.

**Geologic Sequestration**—the long-term containment of a gaseous, liquid, or supercritical carbon dioxide stream in subsurface geologic formations. This term does not apply to carbon dioxide capture or transport.

**Geologic Sequestration Project**—an injection well or wells used to emplace a carbon dioxide stream beneath the lowermost formation containing a USDW; or wells used for geologic sequestration of carbon dioxide that have received an expansion to the areal extent of an existing Class II enhanced oil recovery or enhanced gas recovery aquifer exemption pursuant to §3603.F of this chapter. It includes the subsurface three-dimensional extent of the carbon dioxide plume, associated area of elevated pressure, and displaced fluids, as well as the surface area above that delineated region.

**Geologic Sequestration Site**—the underground reservoir, carbon dioxide injection wells, monitoring wells, underground equipment, and surface buildings and equipment utilized in the sequestration or storage operation, including pipelines owned or operated by the sequestration or storage operator used to transport the carbon dioxide from one or more capture facilities or sources to the sequestration or storage and injection site. The underground reservoir component of the sequestration or storage facility includes any necessary and reasonable aerial buffer and subsurface monitoring zones designated by the commissioner for the purpose of ensuring the safe and efficient operation of the storage facility for the storage of carbon dioxide and shall be chosen to protect against pollution, and escape, or migration of carbon dioxide.

**Geologic Storage**—the long or short-term underground storage of carbon dioxide in subsurface geologic formations.

**Geologic Storage Facility**—see Geologic Sequestration Site.

**Geologic Storage Site**—see Geologic Sequestration Site.

**Ground Water**—water below the land surface in a zone of saturation.

**Hazardous Waste**—a hazardous waste as defined in the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management Program.

**Hazardous Waste Management (HWM) Facility**—all contiguous land, and structures, other appurtenances, and improvements on the land, used for treating, storing or disposing of hazardous waste.

**Improved Sinkhole**—a naturally occurring karst depression or other natural crevice found in volcanic terrain and other geologic settings which have been modified by man for the purpose of directing and emplacing fluids into the subsurface.

**Injection Well**—a well into which fluids are being injected other than fluids associated with active drilling operations.

**Injection Interval**—that part of the injection zone in which the well is screened or perforated or in which injected fluids are directly emplaced.

**Injection Zone**—a geological formation, group of formations or part of a formation receiving fluids through a well. For Class VI projects, it must also be of sufficient areal extent, thickness, porosity, and permeability to receive carbon dioxide through a well or wells associated with a geologic sequestration project.

**Ionizing Radiation**—any electromagnetic or particulate radiation capable of producing ions, directly or indirectly, in its passage through matter. It includes any or all of the following: alpha rays, beta rays, gamma rays, X-rays, neutrons, high-speed electrons, high-speed protons, and
other atomic particles; but not sound or radio waves, or visible, infrared or ultraviolet light.

Lithology—the description of rocks on the basis of their physical and chemical characteristics.


Major Facility—any Class I or IV hazardous waste injection well facility or activity.

Manifest—the shipping document originated and signed by the generator which contains the information required by the Hazardous Waste Management Program.

New Injection Well—a well which began injection after the Louisiana Underground Injection Control program is approved and the applicable (Office of Conservation) rules and regulations are promulgated.

Operator—the person recognized as being responsible to the Office of Conservation for the well, site, facility, or activity subject to regulatory authority under these rules and regulations. The operator can, but need not be, the owner of the well, site, facility, or activity.

Owner—the person that owns any well, site, facility, or activity subject to regulation under the UIC program. The owner can, but need not be, the operator of the well, site, facility, or activity.

Packer—a device lowered into a well to produce a fluid tight seal within the casing.

Permit—an authorization, license, or equivalent control document issued by the commissioner to implement the requirements of these regulations. Permit includes, but it is not limited to, area permits and emergency permits. Permit does not include UIC authorization by rule or any permit which has not yet been the subject of final agency action, such as a draft permit.

Person—any natural person, individual, association, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, or other entity, receiver, tutor, curator, executor, administrator, fiduciary, municipality, state or federal agency, or an agent or employee of the aforementioned thereof.

Plugging—the act or process of stopping the flow of water, oil or gas into or out of a formation through a borehole or well penetrating that formation.

Plugging Record—a systematic listing of permanent or temporary abandonment of water, oil, gas, test, exploration and waste injection wells, and may contain a well log, description of amounts and types of plugging material used, the method employed for plugging, a description of formations which are sealed and a graphic log of the well showing formation location, formation thickness, and location of plugging structures.

Point of Injection—the last accessible sampling point prior to waste fluids being released into the subsurface environment through a Class V injection well. For example, the point of injection of a Class V septic system might be the distribution box, the last accessible sampling point before the waste fluids drain into the underlying soils. For a dry well, it is likely to be the well bore itself.

Post-Injection Site Care—the appropriate monitoring and other actions (including corrective action) needed following cessation of geologic sequestration injection to ensure that USDWs are not endangered, as required under §3633.

Pressure—the total load or force per unit area acting on a surface.

Pressure Front—the zone of elevated pressure in the subsurface created by injection where there is a pressure differential sufficient to cause the movement of injected fluids or formation fluids into a USDW.

Project—a group of wells in a single operation.

Public Water System—a system for the provision to the public of piped water for human consumption, if such system has at least 15 service connections or regularly serves at least 25 individuals. Such term includes:

a. any collection, treatment, storage, and distribution facilities under control of the operator of such system and used primarily in connection with such system; and

b. any collection or pretreatment storage facilities not under such control which are used primarily in connection with such system.

Radiation—any electromagnetic or ionizing radiation including gamma rays and X-rays, alpha and beta particles, high-speed electrons, neutrons, protons and other nuclear particles; but not sound waves. Unless specifically stated otherwise, these regulations apply only to ionizing radiation.

Radioactive Material—any material, whether solid, liquid, or gas, which emits radiation spontaneously.

Radioactive Waste—any waste which contains radioactive material for which no use or reuse is intended and which is to be discarded.


Reservoir—that portion of any underground geologic stratum, formation, or aquifer, including oil and gas reservoirs, or other saline formations, and coal and coalbed methane seams, suitable for or capable of being made suitable for injection or storage of fluids.

Sanitary Waste—liquid or solid wastes originating solely from humans and human activities, such as wastes collected from toilets, showers, wash basins, sinks used for cleaning domestic areas, sinks used for food preparation, clothes washing operations, and sinks or washing machines where food and beverage serving dishes, glasses, and utensils are cleaned. Sources of these wastes may include single or multiple residences, hotels and motels, restaurants,
bunkhouses, schools, ranger stations, crew quarters, guard stations, campgrounds, picnic grounds, day-use recreation areas, other commercial facilities, and industrial facilities provided the waste is not mixed with industrial waste.

Schedule of Compliance—a schedule or remedial measures included in a permit, including an enforceable sequence of interim requirements (for example, actions, operations, or milestone events) leading to compliance with the act and these regulations.

Septic System—a well that is used to embrace sanitary waste below the surface and is typically comprised of a septic tank and subsurface fluid distribution system or disposal system.

Site—the land or water area where any facility or activity is physically located or conducted including adjacent land used in connection with the facility or activity.

Site Closure—the point or time, as determined by the UIC program following the requirements under §3633, at which the owner or operator of a geologic sequestration site is released from post-injection site care responsibilities.

Skin Effect—the blockage or plugging of the well perforations or near wellbore formation face from solids in the waste stream that results in increased injection pressures and can be measured by accepted engineering test procedures.

Sole or Principal Source Aquifer—an aquifer which is the sole or principal drinking water source for an area and which, if contaminated, would create a significant hazard to public health.

State—the state of Louisiana.

Stratum (plural Strata)—a single sedimentary bed or layer, regardless of thickness, that consists of generally the same kind of rock material.

Subsurface Fluid Distribution System—an assemblage of perforated pipes, drain tiles, or other similar mechanisms intended to distribute fluids below the surface of the ground.

Surface Casing—the first string of casing to be installed in the well, excluding conductor casing.

Third Party—a party who is not within the corporate structure of the owner or operator.

Total Dissolved Solids—the total dissolved filterable solids as determined by use of the method specified in the 14th edition, pp. 91-92, of Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Waste Water.

Transmissive Fault or Fracture—a fault or fracture that has sufficient permeability and vertical extent to allow fluids to move between formations.

UIC—the Louisiana State Underground Injection Control Program.

Underground Injection—a well injection.

Underground Source of Drinking Water (USDW)—an aquifer or its portion:

a. which supplies any public water system; or
b. which contains a sufficient quantity of ground water to supply a public water system; and
   i. currently supplies drinking water for human consumption; or
   ii. contains fewer than 10,000 mg/l total dissolved solids; and which is not an exempted aquifer.

USDW—Underground Source of Drinking Water.

USEPA—the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

Well—a bored, drilled, or driven shaft whose depth is greater than the largest surface dimension; or, a dug hole whose depth is greater than the largest surface dimension; or, an improved sinkhole; or, a subsurface fluid distribution system.

Well Injection—the subsurface emplacement of fluids through an injection well.

Well Plug—a fluid-tight seal installed in a borehole or well to prevent movement of fluids.

Well monitoring—the measurement by on-site instruments or laboratory methods, of the quality of water in a well.

Well Stimulation—several processes used to clean the well bore, enlarge channels, and increase pore space in the interval to be injected thus making it possible for fluids to move more readily into the formation, and includes, but may not be limited to:

a. surging;
b. jetting;
c. blasting;
d. acidizing; or
e. hydraulic fracturing.

Workover—to perform one or more of a variety of remedial operations on an injection well, such as cleaning, perforation, change tubing, deepening, squeezing, plugging back, etc.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:53 (January 2021).

§3603. General Provisions

A. Applicability. These rules and regulations apply to all owners and operators of proposed and existing Class VI injection wells and projects in the state of Louisiana.

1. The commissioner shall administer the provisions of Act 517 and these regulations promulgated thereunder for geologic sequestration of carbon dioxide.

2. The provisions of this Chapter only apply to geologic sequestration of carbon dioxide in underground
reservoirs as defined in §3601 above. The geologic sequestration of carbon dioxide is not permitted in solution-mined salt caverns under these provisions.

3. This provision of this Chapter also apply to owners or operators of permit- or rule-authorized Class I, Class II, or Class V experimental carbon dioxide injection projects who seek to apply for a Class VI geologic sequestration permit for their well or wells. Owners or operators seeking to convert existing Class I, Class II, or Class V experimental wells to Class VI geologic sequestration wells must demonstrate to the commissioner that the wells were engineered and constructed to meet the requirements at §3617.A.1 and ensure protection of USDWs, in lieu of requirements at §§3617.A.2 and 3617.B.1. By December 10, 2011, owners or operators of either Class I wells previously permitted for the purpose of geologic sequestration or Class V experimental technology wells no longer being used for experimental purposes that will continue injection of carbon dioxide for the purpose of GS must apply for a Class VI permit. A converted well must still meet all other requirements under this Chapter.

B. Prohibition of Unauthorized Injection. Any underground injection, except as authorized by a permit or rule, is prohibited after the effective date of these regulations. Construction or operation of any well required to have a permit under these regulations is prohibited until the permit has been issued.

1. Any underground injection that violates any rule of this Chapter is subject to enforcement action.

C. Classification of Injection Wells

1. Class VI Wells. Wells not experimental in nature that are used for geologic sequestration of carbon dioxide beneath the lowermost formation containing a USDW; or wells used for geologic sequestration of carbon dioxide that have received an expansion to the areal extent of an existing Class II enhanced oil recovery or enhanced gas recovery aquifer exemption pursuant to the appropriate parts of §3603.F.

a. During initial Class VI program development, the commissioner shall not expand the areal extent of an existing Class II enhanced oil recovery or enhanced gas recovery aquifer exemption for Class VI injection wells, and the USEPA shall not approve a program that applies for aquifer exemption expansions of Class II to Class VI exemptions as part of the program description. All Class II to Class VI aquifer exemption expansions previously issued by USEPA must be incorporated into the Class VI program descriptions pursuant to requirements at 40 CFR 145.23(f)(9).

2. Prohibition of Non-Experimental Class V Wells for Geologic Sequestration. The construction, operation or maintenance of any non-experimental Class V geologic sequestration well is prohibited.

D. Prohibition of Movement of Fluid into Underground Sources of Drinking Water

1. No authorization by permit or rule shall allow the movement of fluid containing any contaminant into underground sources of drinking water, if the presence of that contaminant may cause a violation of any primary drinking water regulation under 40 CFR part 141 or of the Louisiana Drinking Water Regulations, Chapter VIII of the State Sanitary Code or may otherwise adversely affect the health of persons. The applicant for a permit shall have the burden of showing that the requirements of this Section are met.

2. For Class VI wells, if any water quality monitoring of a USDW indicates the movement of any contaminant into the USDW, except as authorized under §3603.F, the commissioner shall prescribe such additional requirements for construction, corrective action, operation, monitoring, or reporting (including closure of the injection well) as are necessary to prevent such movement. In the case of a well authorized by permit, these additional requirements shall be imposed by modifying the permit in accordance with §3613.C, or the permit may be terminated under §3613.E if cause exists, or appropriate enforcement action may be taken if the permit has been violated. In the case of wells authorized by rule, see §3603.E.1.

3. If at any time the commissioner learns that a Class VI well may cause a violation of the Louisiana Drinking Water Regulations, Chapter XII of the State Sanitary Code or may be otherwise adversely affecting the health of persons, he shall:
   a. require the injector to obtain a permit;
   b. order the injector to take such actions (including, where required, closure of the injection well) as may be necessary to prevent the violation or adverse effect; or
   c. take enforcement action.

4. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, the commissioner may take emergency action upon receipt of information that a contaminant which is present in or likely to enter a public water system or underground source of drinking water may present an imminent and substantial endangerment to the health or safety of persons.

E. Authorization of Underground Injection by Rule

1. Class VI wells cannot be authorized by rule to inject carbon dioxide. Owners or operators of Class VI wells must obtain a permit.

   a. Any authorization by rule for an existing Class II enhanced recovery or hydrocarbon storage well shall expire upon the effective date of a Class VI permit issued pursuant to §3603.G or well plug and abandonment according to an approved plug and abandonment plan, or upon well conversion.

F. Identification of Underground Sources of Drinking Water and Exempted Aquifers

1. The commissioner may identify (by narrative description, illustrations, maps, or other means) and shall protect as an underground source of drinking water, all aquifers or parts of aquifers which meet the definition of an underground source of drinking water, except where there is
an applicable aquifer exemption under §3603.F.2 and 4, or
an expansion to the areal extent of an existing Class II
enhanced oil recovery or enhanced gas recovery aquifer
exemption for the exclusive purpose of Class VI injection
for geologic sequestration under §3603.F.4. Other than
approved aquifer exemption expansions that meet the criteria
set forth in §3603.F.2.d, new aquifer exemptions shall not be
issued for Class VI injection wells. Even if an aquifer has
not been specifically identified by the commissioner, it is an
underground source of drinking water if it meets the
definition.

2. After notice and opportunity for a public hearing
the commissioner may identify (by narrative description,
illustrations, maps, or other means) and describe in
geographic and/or geometric terms (such as vertical and
lateral limits and gradient) which are clear and definite, all
aquifers or parts thereof which the commissioner proposes
to designate as exempted aquifers if they meet the following
criteria:

a. the aquifer does not currently serve as a source of
drinking water; and

b. the aquifer cannot now and will not in the future
serve as a source of drinking water because:

i. it is mineral, hydrocarbon or geothermal
energy producing or can be demonstrated by a permit
applicant as part of a permit application for a Class III
operation to contain minerals or hydrocarbons that
considering their quantity and location are expected to be
commercially producible;

ii. it is situated at a depth or location which makes
recovery of water for drinking water purposes economically
or technologically impractical;

iii. it is so contaminated that it would be
 economical or technologically impractical to render that
water fit for human consumption; or

iv. it is located over a Class III well mining area
subject to subsidence or catastrophic collapse; or

c. the total dissolved solids content of the ground
water is more than 3,000 and less than 10,000 mg/l and it is
not reasonably expected to supply a public water system;

d. the areal extent of an aquifer exemption for a
Class II enhanced oil recovery or enhanced gas recovery
well may be expanded for the exclusive purpose of Class VI
injection for geologic sequestration under §103.F.4 if it
meets the following criteria:

i. it does not currently serve as a source of
drinking water; and

ii. the total dissolved solids content of the ground
water is more than 3,000 mg/l and less than 10,000 mg/l; and

iii. it is not reasonably expected to supply a public
water system.

3. No designation of an exempted aquifer submitted as
part of the state’s UIC program shall be final until approved
by the USEPA. No designation of an expansion to the areal
extent of a Class II enhanced oil recovery or enhanced gas
recovery aquifer exemption for the exclusive purpose of
Class VI injection for geologic sequestration shall be final
until approved by the USEPA as a substantial revision of the
state’s UIC program in accordance with 40 CFR 145.32.

4. Expansion to the Areal Extent of Existing Class II
Aquifer Exemptions for Class VI Wells. Operators of Class
II enhanced oil recovery or enhanced gas recovery wells
may request that the commissioner approve an expansion to
the areal extent of an aquifer exemption already in place for
a Class II enhanced oil recovery or enhanced gas recovery
well for the exclusive purpose of Class VI injection for
geologic sequestration. Such requests are treated as a
substantial program revision to the state’s UIC program and
will not be final until approved by USEPA.

a. The operator of a Class II enhanced oil recovery
or enhanced gas recovery well that requests an expansion of
the areal extent of an existing aquifer exemption for the
exclusive purpose of Class VI injection for geologic
sequestration must define (by narrative description,
illustrations, maps, or other means) and describe in
geographic and/or geometric terms (such as vertical and
lateral limits and gradient) that are clear and definite, all
aquifers or parts thereof that are requested to be designated
as exempted using the criteria in §3603.F.2.d.

b. In evaluating a request to expand the areal extent
of an aquifer exemption of a Class II enhanced oil recovery
or enhanced gas recovery well for the purpose of Class VI
injection, the commissioner must determine that the request
meets the criteria for exemptions. In making the
determination, the commissioner shall consider:

i. current and potential future use of the USDWs
to be exempted as drinking water resources;

ii. the predicted extent of the injected carbon
dioxide plume, and any mobilized fluids that may result in
degradation of water quality, over the lifetime of the project,
as informed by computational modeling, in order to ensure
that the proposed injection operation will not at any time
endanger USDWs including non-exempted portions of the
injection formation; and

iii. whether the areal extent of the expanded
aquifer exemption is of sufficient size to account for any
possible revisions to the computational model during
reevaluation of the area of review.

G Transitioning from Class II to Class VI

1. Operators of wells used to inject carbon
dioxide for the primary purpose of long-term storage into an oil or gas
reservoir must apply for and obtain a Class VI geologic
sequestration permit when there is an increased risk to
USDWs compared to Class II operations. The factors
specified in §3603.G2 below must be considered in
determining if there is an increased risk to USDWs.

2. The commissioner shall determine when there is an
increased risk to USDWs compared to Class II operations
and when a Class VI permit is required. The commissioner must consider the following in order to make this determination:

a. increase in reservoir pressure within the injection zone(s); 
b. increase in carbon dioxide injection rates; 
c. decrease in reservoir production rates; 
d. distance between the injection zone(s) and USDWs; 
e. suitability of the Class II enhanced oil or gas recovery area of review delineation; 
f. quality of abandoned well plugs within the area of review; 
g. the owner's or operator's plan for recovery of carbon dioxide at the cessation of injection; 
h. the source and properties of injected carbon dioxide; and 
i. any additional site-specific factors as determined by the commissioner.

H. Additional Requirements

1. All tests, reports, logs, surveys, plans, applications, or other submittals whether required by these rules and regulations or submitted for informational purposes are required to bear the Louisiana Office of Conservation serial number of any Class VI carbon dioxide sequestration well associated with the submittal.

2. All applications, reports, plans, requests, maps, cross-sections, drawings, opinions, recommendations, calculations, evaluations, or other submittals including or comprising geoscientific work as defined by La. R.S. 37:711.1 et seq. must be prepared, sealed, signed, and dated by a licensed Professional Geoscientist (P.G.) authorized to practice by and in good standing with the Louisiana Board of Professional Geoscientists.

3. All applications, reports, plans, requests, specifications, details, calculations, drawings, opinions, recommendations, evaluations or other submittals including or comprising the practice of engineering as defined by La. R.S. 37:681 et seq. must be prepared, sealed, signed, and dated by a licensed Professional Engineer (P.E.) authorized to practice by and in good standing with the Louisiana Professional Engineering and Land Surveying Board.

4. The commissioner may prescribe additional requirements for Class VI wells or projects in order to protect USDWs and the health, safety, and welfare of the public.

I. Confidentiality of Information. Information obtained by any rule, regulations, order, or permit term or condition adopted or issued hereunder, or by any investigation authorized thereby, shall be available to the public, unless nondisclosure is requested in writing and such information is determined by the commissioner to require confidentiality to protect trade secrets, processes, operations, style of work, apparatus, statistical data, income, profits, losses, or in order to protect any plan, process, tool, mechanism, or compound; provided that such nondisclosure shall not apply to information that is necessary for use by duly authorized officers or employees of state or federal government in carrying out their responsibilities under these regulations or applicable federal or state law. If no claim is made at the time of submission, the commissioner may make the information available to the public without further notice. Claims of confidentiality for the following information shall be denied:

1. the name and address of any permit applicant or permittee; and

2. information which deals with the existence, absence, or level of contaminants in drinking water or zones other than the approved injection zone.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:56 (January 2021).

§3605. Permit Requirements, Application, Signatories

A. Applicability. The rules and regulations of this Section apply to all Class VI injection wells or project applications required to be filed with the Department of Natural Resources (Office of Conservation) for authorization under R.S. 1950 Title 30.

B. The commissioner cannot issue a permit on an area basis for a Class VI well or permit.

C. Application Required

1. Permit Application. New applicants, permittees, and any person required to have a permit shall complete, sign, and submit an application to the commissioner as described in this Section.

a. the applicant shall submit one signed paper version of the application and an exact duplicate of the application in an electronic format approved by the commissioner. The commissioner may request additional paper copies of the application, either in its entirety or in part, as needed.

b. the electronic version of the application shall contain the following certification statement:

This document is an electronic version of the application titled (Insert Document Title) dated (Insert Application Date). This electronic version is an exact duplicate of the paper copy submitted in (Insert the Number of Volumes Comprising the Full Application) to the Louisiana Office of Conservation.

c. The applicant shall submit the application identified in §3605.C.1 above to the USEPA in an electronic format approved by the USEPA.

2. Time to Apply. Any person who performs or proposes an underground injection for which a permit is or
will be required shall submit an application to the commissioner.

   a. for new Class VI injection wells, a reasonable time before construction is expected to begin.

   D. Who Applies. It is the duty of the owner of a facility or activity to submit an application for permit. When a facility is owned by one person and operated by another, it is the operator's duty to obtain a permit.

   E. Signature Requirements. All permit applications shall be signed as follows.

   1. Corporations. By a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president, or duly authorized representative of that person if the representative performs similar policy making functions for the corporation. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

      a. the authorization is made in writing by a principle executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;

      b. the authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of a sequestration well, such as the position of plant manager, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility. A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position; and

      c. the written authorization is submitted to the Office of Conservation.

   2. Limited Liability Company (LLC). By a member if the LLC is member-managed, by a manager if the LLC is manager-managed, or by a duly authorized representative only if:

      a. the authorization is made in writing by an individual who would otherwise have signature authority as outlined in §3605.E.2 above;

      b. the authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of a sequestration well, such as the position of plant manager, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility. A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position; and

      c. the written authorization is submitted to the Office of Conservation.

   3. Partnership or Sole Proprietorship. By a general partner or proprietor, respectively; or

   4. Public Agency. By either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official of a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency.

   F. Signature Reauthorization. If an authorization under §3605.E is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of a sequestration well, a new authorization satisfying the signature requirements must be submitted to the Office of Conservation before or concurrent with any reports, information, or applications required to be signed by an authorized representative.

   G. Certification. Any person signing a document under §3605.E shall make the following certification on the application:

   “I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.”

   AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

   HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:59 (January 2021).

§3607. Application Content

A. The following minimum information required in §3607 shall be submitted with a permit application to construct a new Class VI well or convert any existing well for Class VI service. The applicant shall also refer to the appropriate application form for any additional information that may be required. For information already on file with the office of conservation, the commissioner may accept the required information by reference provided they are current, readily available to the commissioner, and sufficiently identified to be retrieved.

   B. Administrative information:

      1. all required state application form(s);

      2. the nonrefundable application fee(s) as per LAC 43:XIX.Chapter 7 or successor document;

      3. the name and mailing address of the applicant and the physical address of the sequestration well facility;

      4. the operator's name, address, telephone number, and email address;

      5. ownership status, and status as federal, state, private, public, or other entity;

      6. a brief description of the nature of the business associated with the activity;

      7. the activity or activities conducted by the applicant which require the applicant to obtain a permit under these regulations;

      8. up to four SIC Codes which best reflect the principal products or services provided by the facility;

      9. a listing of all permits or construction approvals that the applicant has received or applied for under any of the following programs or which specifically affect the legal or technical ability of the applicant to undertake the activity
or activities to be conducted by the applicant under the permit being sought:

a. the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management;

b. this or any other underground injection control program;

c. NPDES program under the Clean Water Act;

d. prevention of significant deterioration (PSD) program under the Clean Air Act;

e. nonattainment program under the Clean Air Act;

f. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Pollutants (NESHAPS) preconstruction approval under the Clean Air Act;

g. ocean dumping permit under the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act;

h. dredge or fill permits under section 404 of the Clean Water Act; and

i. other relevant environmental permits including, but not limited to any state permits issued under the Louisiana Coastal Resources Program, the Louisiana Surface Mining Program or the Louisiana Natural and Scenic Streams System;

10. acknowledgment as to whether the facility is located on Indian lands or other lands under the jurisdiction or protection of the federal government, or whether the facility is located on state water bottoms or other lands owned by or under the jurisdiction or protection of the state of Louisiana;

11. documentation of financial responsibility or documentation of the method by which proof of financial responsibility will be provided as required in § 3609.C. Before making a final permit decision, final (official) documentation of financial responsibility must be submitted to and approved by the Office of Conservation;

12. names and addresses of all property owners within the area of review of the Class VI well or project.

C. Application Contents: An application submitted to construct a new Class VI well or convert any existing well to Class VI shall contain the following geological and technical information:

1. Maps and Related Information

a. map(s) showing property boundaries of the facility, the location of the proposed Class VI well, and the applicable area of review consistent with §§ 3615.B and 3615.C. USGS topographic maps with a scale of 1:24,000 may be used. The map boundaries must extend at least two miles beyond the area of review and include as applicable:

i. the section, township and range of the area where the activity is located and any parish, city, municipality, state, and tribal boundaries.

ii. within the area of review, the map(s) must identify all injection wells, producing wells, abandoned wells, plugged wells or dry holes, deep stratigraphic boreholes, State- or USEPA-approved subsurface cleanup sites, surface bodies of water, springs, surface and subsurface mines, quarries, water wells, other pertinent surface features including structures intended for human occupancy, and roads.

iii. only information of public record is required to be included on the map(s), however, the applicant is required to make a diligent search to locate all wells not listed in the public record.

iv. for water wells on the facility property and adjacent property, submit a tabulation of well depth, water level, owner, chemical analysis, and other pertinent data. If these wells do not exist, submit this information for a minimum of three other wells in the area of review or a statement why this information was not included.

v. the protocol followed to identify, locate, and ascertain the condition of all wells within the area of review that penetrate the injection or confining zone.

b. information on the geologic structure and hydrogeologic properties of the proposed sequestration site and overlying formations, to include:

i. geologic and topographic maps and cross-sections illustrating regional geology, geologic structure, and hydrology.

ii. maps and cross-sections to a scale needed to detail the local geology, geologic structure, and hydrology. The maps and cross-sections must extend at least two miles beyond the area of review;

iii. the location, orientation, and properties of known or suspected faults and fractures that may transect the confining zone(s) in the area of review and a determination that they would not interfere with containment;

iv. maps and stratigraphic cross-sections showing the general vertical and lateral limits of all USDWs, water wells and springs within the area of review, their position relative to the injection zone(s) and the direction of water movement, if known.

v. in areas with limited subsurface well control or where the subsurface geology is in doubt and cannot be described adequately, the commissioner may request the applicant to provide geophysical seismic data of the project area.

vi. any other maps required by the commissioner to evaluate the proposed project.

2. Application Technical Information

a. data on the depth, areal extent, thickness, mineralogy, porosity, permeability, and capillary pressure of the injection and confining zone(s); including geology/facies changes based on field data which may include geologic cores, outcrop data, seismic surveys, well logs, and names and lithologic descriptions;
b. geomechanical information on fractures, stress, ductility, rock strength, and in situ fluid pressures within the confining zone(s);

c. information on the region’s seismic history including the presence and depth of seismic sources and a determination that the seismicity would not interfere with containment; and

d. a tabulation of all wells within the area of review that penetrate the base of the USDW. Such data must include a description of each well’s type, construction, date drilled, location, depth, record of plugging and/or completion, and any other information the commissioner may require;

e. baseline geochemical data on subsurface formations, including injection zones, confining zones and all USDWs in the area of review;

f. proposed operating data:

i. average and maximum daily rate and volume and/or mass and total anticipated volume and/or mass of the carbon dioxide stream;

ii. average and maximum injection pressure;

iii. source(s) of the carbon dioxide stream; and

iv. analysis of the chemical and physical characteristics of the carbon dioxide stream.

g. proposed pre-operational formation testing program to obtain an analysis of the chemical and physical characteristics of the injection zone(s) and confining zone(s) and that meets the requirements at §3617.B;

h. proposed stimulation program, a description of stimulation fluids to be used and a determination that stimulation will not interfere with containment;

i. proposed injection operation procedures;

j. schematics or other appropriate drawings of the surface (wellhead and related appurtenances) and subsurface construction details of the well;

k. injection well construction procedures that meet the requirements of §3617.A;

l. proposed area of review and corrective action plan that meets the requirements under §§3615.B and 3615.C;

m. demonstration, satisfactory to the commissioner, that the applicant has met the financial responsibility requirements under §3609.C;

n. proposed testing and monitoring plan required by §3625;

o. proposed injection well plugging plan required by §3631;

p. proposed post-injection site care and site closure plan required by §3633.A.3;

q. at the commissioner’s discretion, a demonstration of an alternative post-injection site care timeframe required by §3633.A.3;

r. proposed emergency and remedial response plan required (contingency plans for well failures or breaches) by §3623;

s. a list of contacts, submitted to the commissioner for those states and tribes identified to be within the area of review based on information provided in §3607.C.1.a.i; and

t. any additional information required by the commissioner to evaluate the proposed project.

3. The commissioner shall notify in writing, any states or tribes within the area of review based on information provided by the applicant in §§3607.C.1.a.i and 3607.C.2.s.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:60 (January 2021).

§3609. Legal Permit Conditions

A. Applicability. The rules and regulations of this Section set forth legal conditions for Class VI well permits. Permits for owners or operators of Class VI injection wells shall include conditions meeting applicable requirements of §3609, 3615, 3617, 3619, 3621, 3623, 3625, 3627, 3629, and 3631. All conditions applicable to all permits shall be incorporated into the permits either expressly or by reference. If incorporated by reference, a specific citation to these regulations must be given in the permit.

B. Signatories. All reports required by permits and other information requested by the commissioner shall be signed as in applications by a person described in §3605.D.

C. Financial Responsibility

1. The permit shall require the permittee to maintain financial responsibility and resources to close, plug, and abandon the underground injection wells and, where necessary, related surface facility, and for post-injection site care and site closure in a manner prescribed by the commissioner. Class VI well operators must also comply with §3609.C.4. The permittee must show evidence of financial responsibility to the commissioner by the submission of:

a. a certificate of deposit issued in sole favor of the Office of Conservation in a form prescribed by the commissioner. A certificate of deposit may not be withdrawn, canceled, rolled over or amended in any manner without the approval of the commissioner;

b. a performance bond (surety bond) in sole favor of the Office of Conservation in a form prescribed by the commissioner;

c. a letter-of-credit in sole favor of the Office of Conservation in a form prescribed by the commissioner;

d. site-specific trust account, or
2. The amount of funds available in the financial instrument shall be no less than the amount identified in the cost estimate of the closure plan and any required post-injection site care and site closure, and must be approved by the commissioner.

3. Any financial instrument filed in satisfaction of the financial responsibility requirements shall be issued by and drawn on a bank or other financial institution authorized under state or federal law to operate in the State of Louisiana.

4. Class VI well owners, operators, or applicants shall comply with these additional requirements of financial responsibility.

a.i. Qualifying financial responsibility instruments must be sufficient to cover the cost of meeting the requirements of:

   (a). corrective action of § 3615.C;
   (b). injection well plugging of § 3631;
   (c). post-injection site care and site closure of § 3633; and
   (d). emergency and remedial response of § 3623.

   i. The owner/operator shall maintain third party insurance at a sufficient level to respond to any emergency or to perform any remedial action that meets the requirements of § 3623.

b. Financial responsibility instruments must be sufficient to address endangerment of underground sources of drinking water.

c. Qualifying financial responsibility instruments must comprise protective conditions of coverage. Protective conditions of coverage must include at a minimum cancellation, renewal, and continuation provisions, specifications on when the provider becomes liable following a notice of cancellation if there is a failure to renew with a new qualifying financial instrument, and requirements for the provider to meet a minimum rating, minimum capitalization, and ability to pass the bond rating when applicable:

   i. cancellation: an owner or operator must provide that their financial mechanism may not cancel, terminate or fail to renew except for failure to pay such financial instrument. If there is a failure to pay the financial instrument, the financial institution may elect to cancel, terminate, or fail to renew the instrument by sending notice by certified mail to the owner or operator and the commissioner. The cancellation must not be final for 120 days after receipt of the cancellation notice. The owner or operator must provide an alternate financial responsibility demonstration within 60 days of notice of cancellation, and if an alternate financial responsibility demonstration is not acceptable or possible, any funds from the instrument being cancelled must be released within 60 days of notification by the commissioner;

   ii. renewal: owners or operators must renew all financial instruments, if an instrument expires, for the entire term of the geologic sequestration project. The instrument may be automatically renewed as long as the owner or operator has the option of renewal at the face amount of the expiring instrument. The automatic renewal of the instrument must, at a minimum, provide the holder with the option of renewal at the face amount of the expiring financial instrument;

   iii. cancellation, termination, or failure to renew may not occur and the financial instrument will remain in full force and effect in the event that on or before the date of expiration the commissioner deems the facility abandoned; or the permit is terminated or revoked or a new permit is denied; or closure is ordered by the commissioner or a court of competent jurisdiction; or the owner or operator is named as debtor in a voluntary or involuntary proceeding under Title 11 (Bankruptcy), U.S. Code; or the amount due is paid.

   d. Qualifying financial responsibility instruments must be approved by the commissioner:

      i. the commissioner shall consider and approve the financial responsibility demonstration for all the phases of the geologic sequestration project before issuing any authorization to begin geologic sequestration of carbon dioxide in a Class VI well;

      ii. the owner or operator must provide any updated information related to their financial responsibility instrument(s) annually and if there are any changes, the commissioner must evaluate the financial responsibility demonstration to confirm that the instrument(s) used remain adequate. The owner or operator must maintain financial responsibility requirements regardless of the status of the commissioner's review of the financial responsibility demonstration;

      iii. the commissioner may disapprove the use of a financial instrument if he determines it is not sufficient to meet the financial responsibility requirements.

   e. The owner or operator may demonstrate financial responsibility by using one or multiple qualifying financial instruments for specific phases of the geologic sequestration project:

      i. in the event that the owner or operator combines more than one instrument for a specific geologic sequestration phase (e.g., well plugging), such combination must be limited to instruments that are not based on financial strength or performance, for example trust funds, certificates of deposit, surety bonds guaranteeing payment into a trust fund, and letters of credit. In this case, it is the combination of mechanisms, rather than the single mechanism, which must provide financial responsibility for an amount at least equal to the current cost estimate.

      f. The requirement to maintain adequate financial responsibility and resources is directly enforceable
The permit shall require the permittee to maintain financial responsibility as specified at §3609.C.1 until:

a. the well has been plugged and abandoned in accordance with an approved plugging and abandonment plan pursuant to §3631 and submitted a plugging and abandonment report pursuant to §3631.A.5;

b. the well has been converted in compliance with the requirements of §3609.L.7; or

c. the well has been plugged, abandoned, or converted in compliance with the provisions of Title 36 (Geologic Sequestration), Louisiana Revised Statutes, as amended, pursuant to §§3609.C.1 and §3609.L.7, or

d. the well has been plugged and abandoned as required by the commissioner.

iv. whenever the current cost estimate increases to an amount greater than the face amount of a financial instrument currently in use, the owner or operator, within 60 days after the increase, must either cause the face amount to be increased to an amount at least equal to the current cost estimate and submit evidence of such increase to the commissioner, or obtain other financial responsibility instruments to cover the increase. Whenever the current cost estimate decreases, the face amount of the financial assurance instrument may be reduced to the amount of the current cost estimate only after the owner or operator has received written approval from the commissioner.

i. The owner or operator must notify the commissioner by certified mail of adverse financial conditions such as bankruptcy that may affect the ability to carry out injection well plugging and post-injection site care and site closure:

i. in the event that the owner or operator or the third party provider of a financial responsibility instrument is going through a bankruptcy, the owner or operator must notify the commissioner by certified mail of the commencement of a voluntary or involuntary proceeding under Title 11 (Bankruptcy), U.S. Code, naming the owner or operator as debtor, within 10 days after commencement of the proceeding.

ii. An owner or operator who fulfills the financial responsibility requirements by obtaining an approved instrument of financial assurance will be deemed to be without the required financial assurance in the event of bankruptcy of the trustee or issuing institution, or a suspension or revocation of the authority of the trustee institution to act as trustee of the institution issuing the financial assurance instrument. The owner or operator must establish other financial assurance within 60 days after such an event.

j. The owner or operator must provide the commissioner with an adjustment of the cost estimate within 60 days of notification by the commissioner, if the commissioner determines during the annual evaluation of the qualifying financial responsibility instrument(s) that the most recent demonstration is no longer adequate to cover the cost of corrective action, injection well plugging, post-injection site care and site closure, and emergency and remedial response.

k. The commissioner must approve the use and length of pay-in-periods for trust funds or escrow accounts.

5. The permit shall require the permittee to maintain financial responsibility as specified at §3609.C.1 until:

a. the well has been plugged and abandoned in accordance with an approved plugging and abandonment plan pursuant to §3631 and submitted a plugging and abandonment report pursuant to §3631.A.5;

b. the well has been converted in compliance with the requirements of §3609.L.7; or

c. the well has been plugged, abandoned, or converted in compliance with the provisions of Title 36 (Geologic Sequestration), Louisiana Revised Statutes, as amended, pursuant to §§3609.C.1 and §3609.L.7, or

d. the well has been plugged and abandoned as required by the commissioner.
c. the transferor of a permit has received notice from the commissioner that the owner or operator receiving transfer of the permit, the new permittee, has demonstrated financial responsibility for the well.

D. Duty to Comply. The permittee must comply with all conditions of a permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the act and is grounds for enforcement action or permit termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; or for denial of a permit renewal application if the commissioner determines that such noncompliance endangers underground sources of drinking water.

E. Duty to Reapply. If the permittee wishes to continue an activity regulated by a permit after the expiration date of this permit, the permittee must apply for and obtain a new permit.

F. Duty to Halt or Reduce Activity. It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.

G. Duty to Mitigate. The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or correct any adverse impact on the environment such as the contamination of underground sources of drinking water resulting from noncompliance with this permit.

H. Proper Operation and Maintenance. The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the conditions of his permit. Proper operation and maintenance includes effective performance, adequate funding, adequate operation staffing and training, and adequate laboratory process controls, including appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of back-up or auxiliary facilities or similar systems only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.

I. Inspection and Entry. Inspection and entry shall be allowed as prescribed in R.S. of 1950, Title 30, Section 4.

J. Compliance. Compliance with a permit during its term constitutes compliance, for purposes of enforcement, with the act and these regulations.

K. Property Rights. The issuance of a permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege or servitude.

L. Notification Requirements

1. Planned Changes. The permittee shall give notice to the commissioner as soon as possible of any planned physical alterations or additions to the permitted facility.

2. Notice of Well Completion. A new injection well injection well may not commence injection until construction is complete, a notice of completion has been submitted to the commissioner, the commissioner has inspected or otherwise reviewed the injection well and finds it is in compliance with the conditions of the permit, and the commissioner has given approval to begin injection.

3. Anticipated Noncompliance. The permittee shall give advance notice to the commissioner of any planned changes in the permitted facility or activity which may result in noncompliance with permit requirements.

4. Transfers. A permit is not transferable to any person except after notice to the commissioner. The commissioner may require modification or revocation and reissuance of the permit to change the name of the permittee and incorporate such other requirements as may be necessary under the Safe Drinking Water Act. (See §3613.)

5. Compliance Schedules. Report of compliance or noncompliance with, or any progress reports on, interim and final requirements contained in any compliance schedule in these regulations shall be submitted to the commissioner no later than 14 days following each schedule date.

6. Twenty-Four Hour Reporting

a. The permittee shall report to the commissioner any noncompliance which may endanger health or the environment. Any information pertinent to the noncompliance shall be reported by telephone at (225) 342-5515 within 24 hours from the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances. A written submission shall also be provided within five days of the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances. A written submission shall also be provided within five days of the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances and shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause; the period of noncompliance, including exact dates and times, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue; and steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance.

b. The following additional information must be reported within the 24-hour period provided above:

i. any monitoring or other information which indicates that any contaminant may cause an endangerment to a USDW;

ii. any noncompliance with a permit condition or malfunction of the injection system which may cause fluid migration into or between USDWs.

7. The permittee shall notify the commissioner at such times as the permit requires before conversion or abandonment of the well or before closure of the project.

8. Other Noncompliance. The permittee shall report all instances of noncompliance not reported under §§3609.L.5 and 3609.L.6, at the time quarterly reports are submitted. The reports shall contain the information listed in §3609.L.6.

9. Other Information. Where the permittee becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts in a permit application, or submitted incorrect information in a permit application or in any report to the commissioner, it shall promptly submit such facts or information.
M. Duration of Permits

1. UIC permits for Class VI wells shall be issued for the operating life of the facility and the post-injection site care period. The commissioner shall review each issued Class VI well permit at least once every five years to determine whether it should be modified, revoked and reissued, terminated, or a minor modification made.

2. The term of a permit shall not be extended by modification beyond the maximum duration specified in this Section, except as provided in §3609.M.4 below.

3. The commissioner may issue, for cause, any permit for a duration that is less than the full allowable term under this Section.

4. The conditions of an expired permit may continue in force until the effective date of a new permit if the permittee has submitted a timely and a complete application for a new permit, and the commissioner, through no fault of the permittee, does not issue a new permit with an effective date on or before the expiration date of the previous permit (e.g., when issuance is impracticable due to time or resource constraints).

   a. Permits continued under this Section remain fully effective and enforceable.

   b. When the permittee is not in compliance with the conditions of the expiring or expired permit, the commissioner may choose to do any or all of the following:

      i. initiate enforcement action based upon the permit which has been continued;

      ii. issue a notice of intent to deny the new permit. If the permit is denied, the owner or operator would then be required to cease the activities authorized by the continued permit or be subject to enforcement action for operating without a permit;

      iii. issue a new permit under the requirements of these rules for issuing a new permit with appropriate conditions; or

      iv. take other actions authorized by these regulations.

N. Schedules of Compliance. The permit may, when appropriate, specify a schedule of compliance leading to compliance with the act and these regulations.

1. Time for Compliance. Any schedules of compliance under this Section shall require compliance as soon as possible but not later than three years after the effective date of the permit.

2. Interim Dates. Except as provided in §3609N.2.b, if a permit establishes a schedule of compliance which exceeds one year from the date of permit issuance, the schedule shall set forth interim requirements and the dates for their achievement.

   a. The time between interim dates shall not exceed one year.

   b. If the time necessary for completion of any interim requirements (such as the construction of a control facility) is more than one year and is not readily divisible into stages for completion, the permit shall specify interim dates for submission of reports of progress toward completion of the interim requirements and indicate a projected completion date.

3. Reporting. The permit shall be written to require that progress reports be submitted no later than 30 days following each interim date and the final date of compliance.

O. Additional Conditions. The commissioner shall impose on a case-by-case basis such additional conditions as are necessary to protect underground sources of drinking water.

P. Duty to Establish and Maintain Mechanical Integrity. The permittee of a Class VI injection well shall establish mechanical integrity prior to commencing injection and on a schedule determined by these rules or the commissioner. Thereafter, the owner or operator of Class VI injection wells must maintain mechanical integrity as defined in §3627. The Class VI injection well owner or operator shall give notice to the commissioner when it is determined the injection well is lacking mechanical integrity. Upon receiving such notice, the operator shall immediately cease injection into the well. The well shall remain out of injection service until such time as well mechanical integrity is restored to the satisfaction of the commissioner. The owner or operator may resume injection upon written notification from the Director that the owner or operator has demonstrated mechanical integrity pursuant to §3627.

Q. The issuance of a permit does not authorize any injury to persons or property or invasion of other private rights, or any infringement of State or local law or regulations.

R. In addition to conditions required in all permits the commissioner shall establish conditions in permits as required on a case-by-case basis, to provide for and assure compliance with all applicable requirements of the SDWA and 40 CFR Parts 144, 145, 146 and 124.

S. New permits, and to the extent allowed under §3613 modified or revoked and reissued permits, shall incorporate each of the applicable requirements referenced in this section. An applicable requirement is a State statutory or regulatory requirement that takes effect prior to final administrative disposition of the permit. An applicable requirement is also any requirement that takes effect prior to the modification or revocation and reissuance of a permit, to the extent allowed in §3613.

T. Incorporation. All permit conditions shall be incorporated either expressly or by reference. If incorporated by reference, a specific citation to the applicable regulations or requirements must be given in the permit.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:61 (January 2021).
§3611. Permitting Process

A. Applicability. This Section contains procedures for issuing all Class VI permits.

B. Application Submission and Review

1. Any person required to have a UIC permit shall submit an application to the Office of Conservation, UIC Section, as outlined in §3605.

2. Check for completeness:
   a. the commissioner shall not issue a permit before receiving an application form and any required supplemental information which are completed to his satisfaction. The completeness of any application for a permit shall be judged independently of the status of any other permit application or permit for the same facility or activity;
   b. each application for a permit submitted for a new UIC injection well will be reviewed for completeness by the commissioner and the applicant will be notified of the commissioner's decision within 30 days of its receipt. Each application for a permit submitted for an existing injection well will be reviewed for completeness and the applicant will be notified of the commissioner's decision within 60 days of receipt. Upon completing the review, the commissioner shall notify the applicant in writing whether the application is complete.

3. Incomplete Applications
   a. If the application is incomplete, the commissioner shall list in the notification in §3611.B.2.b above, the information necessary to make the application complete. When the application is for an existing UIC injection well, the commissioner shall specify in the notice a date for submitting the necessary information. The commissioner shall notify the applicant that the application is complete upon receiving this information. The commissioner may request additional information from an applicant only when necessary to clarify, modify, or supplement previously submitted material. Requests for such additional information will not render an application incomplete.
   b. If an applicant fails or refuses to correct deficiencies found in the application, the permit may be denied and, for existing wells, appropriate enforcement actions may be taken under the applicable statutory provision.

4. If the commissioner decides that a site visit is necessary for any reason in conjunction with the processing of an application, he shall notify the applicant, state the reason for the visit, and a date shall be scheduled.

C. Draft Permits

1. Once an application is complete, the commissioner shall prepare a draft permit or deny the application.

2. The applicant may appeal the decision to deny the application in a letter to the commissioner who may then call a public hearing through §3611.G.1.

3. If the commissioner prepares a draft permit, it shall contain the following information where appropriate:
   a. all conditions under §§3609, 3615, 3617, 3619, 3621, 3623, 3625, 3627, 3629, and 3631;
   b. all compliance schedules under §3609.N; and
   c. all monitoring requirements under applicable Paragraphs in §3625.

4. All draft permits prepared under this Section may be accompanied by a fact sheet pursuant to §3611.D, and shall be publicly noticed in accordance with §3611.E, and made available for public comment pursuant to §3611.F.

D. Fact Sheet

1. A fact sheet shall be prepared for every draft permit for all major UIC facilities or activities and for every draft permit which the commissioner finds is the subject of widespread public interest or raises major issues. The fact sheet shall briefly set forth the principal facts and the significant factual, legal, methodological and policy questions considered in preparing the draft permits. The commissioner shall send this fact sheet to the applicant and, on request, to any other person.

2. The fact sheet shall include, when applicable:
   a. a brief description of the type of facility or activity which is the subject of the draft permit;
   b. the type and quantity of wastes, fluids, or pollutants which are proposed to be or are being injected;
   c. a brief summary of the basis for the draft permit conditions including references to applicable statutory or regulatory provisions;
   d. reasons why any requested variances or alternatives to required standards do or do not appear justified;
   e. a description of the procedures for reaching a final decision on the draft permit including:
      i. the beginning and ending dates of the comment period under §3611.F and the address where comments will be received;
      ii. procedures for requesting a hearing and the nature of that hearing; and
      iii. any other procedures by which the public may participate in the final decision;
   f. name and telephone number of a person to contact for information.

3. All persons identified in §3611.E.3.a.i, ii, iii, and iv shall be mailed or emailed a copy of the fact sheet, the draft permit, and a notice that the permit application will be available online.

E. Public Notice of Permit Actions and Public Comment Period

1. Scope
a. The commissioner shall give public notice (including a notice of intent to deny a permit application) that the following actions have occurred:

i. a draft permit has been prepared under §3611.C; and

ii. a hearing has been scheduled under §3611.G

b. No public notice is required when a request for permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination is denied under §3613. Written notice of that denial shall be given to the requestee and to the permittee.

c. Public notices may describe more than one permit or permit action.

2. Timing

a. Public notice of the preparation of a draft permit required under §3611.E.1 shall allow 30 days for public comment.

b. Public notice of a public hearing shall be given 30 days before the hearing. (Public notice of the hearing may be given at the same time as public notice of the draft permit and the two notices may be combined).

3. Methods. Public notice of activities described in §3611.E.1.a shall be given by the following methods:

a. by electronic mailing (emailing) or by mailing a copy of a notice to the following persons (any person otherwise entitled to receive notice under this Section may waive his rights to receive notice for any classes and categories of permits):

i. the applicant;

ii. any other agency which the commissioner knows has issued or is required to issue a permit for the same facility or activity (including EPA);

iii. federal and state agencies with jurisdiction over fish, shellfish, and wildlife resources and over coastal zone management plans, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, the State Archeological Survey and Antiquities Commission, the Director of the Public Water Supply Supervision program in the State, the Department of Natural Resource, and other appropriate government authorities, including any unit of local government having jurisdiction over the area where the facility is proposed to be located, any affected states or Indian Tribes; and

iv. persons on a UIC mailing list developed by:

(a). including those who request in writing to be on the list;

(b). soliciting persons for “area lists” from participants in past permit proceedings in that area; and

(c). notifying the public of the opportunity to be put on the mailing list through periodic publication in the public press and in such publications as Regional and State funded newsletters, environmental bulletins, or State law journals. (The commissioner may update the mailing list from time to time by requesting written indication of continued interest from those listed. The commissioner may delete from the list the name of any person who fails to respond to such a request.)

b. publication of a notice in a daily or weekly newspaper within the area affected by the facility or activity;

c. in a manner constituting legal notice to the public under state law; and

d. any other method reasonably calculated to give actual notice of the action in question to the persons potentially affected by it, including press releases or any other form or medium to elicit public participation.

4. Contents

a. All Public Notices. Public notices issued under this Section shall contain the following information:

i. name and address of the Division of the Office of Conservation processing the permit action for which notice is being given;

ii. name and address of the permittee or permit applicant and, if different, of the facility or activity regulated by the permit;

iii. a brief description of the business conducted at the facility or activity described in the permit application or the draft permit;

iv. name, address, and telephone number of a person from whom interested persons may obtain copies of the draft permit, the fact sheet, the application, and further information concerning the application;

v. a brief description of the comment procedures required by §3611.F and the time and place of any hearing that will be held, including a brief statement of procedures to request a hearing (unless a hearing has already been scheduled) and other procedures by which the public may participate in the final permit decision; and

vi. any additional information considered necessary or proper.

b. Public Notices for Hearings. In addition to the general public notice described in §3611.E.4.a, the public notice of a hearing under §3611.G shall contain the following information:

i. reference to the date of previous public notices relating to the permit;

ii. date, time, and place of the hearing; and

iii. a brief description of the nature and purpose of the hearing, including the applicable rules and procedures.

F. Public Comments and Requests for Public Hearings. During the public comment period provided under §3611.G any interested person may submit written comments on the draft permit and may request a public hearing, if no hearing has already been scheduled. A request for a public hearing shall be in writing and shall state the nature of the issues proposed to be raised in the hearing. All comments shall be
considered in making the final decision and shall be answered as provided in §3611.H.

G. Public Hearings

1. The commissioner shall hold a public hearing whenever he finds, on the basis of requests, a significant degree of public interest in (a) draft permit(s). The commissioner also may hold a public hearing at his discretion, whenever, for instance, such a hearing might clarify one or more issues involved in the permit decision. Public notice of the hearing shall be given as specified in §3611.G.

2. Any person may submit oral or written statements and data concerning the draft permit. Reasonable limits may be set upon the time allowed for oral statements, and the submission of statements in writing may be required. The public comment period under §3611.G shall automatically be extended to the close of any public hearing under this Section. The hearing officer may also extend the comment period by so stating at the hearing.

3. A tape recording or written transcript of the hearing shall be made available to the public.

H. Response to Comments

1. At the time that any final permit is issued the commissioner shall issue a response to comments. This response shall:
   a. specify which provisions; if any, of the draft permit have been changed in the final permit decision, and the reasons for the change; and
   b. briefly describe and respond to all significant comments on the draft permit or the permit application raised during the public comment period, or during any hearing.

2. The response to comments shall be available to the public.

I. Permit Issuance and Effective Date

1. After closure of the public comment period, including any public hearing, under §3611.G on a draft permit, the commissioner shall issue a final permit decision within 30 days. The commissioner shall notify the applicant and each person who has submitted written comments or requested notice of the final permit decision. This notice shall include reference to the procedure for appealing a decision on a UIC permit under La. Title 30 R.S. §30:15. For the purposes of this section, a final permit decision means a final decision to issue, deny, modify, revoke and reissue, or terminate a permit.

2. A final permit decision shall become effective on the date of issuance.

3. Approval or the granting of a permit to construct a Class VI well shall be valid for a period of one year and if not begun in that time, the permit shall be null and void. The permittee may request an extension of this one-year requirement; however, the commissioner shall approve the request for extenuating circumstances only.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:65 (January 2021).

§3613 Permit Modification, Revocation and Reissuance, Termination, Transfer or Renewal

A. Applicability. The rules of this Section set forth the standards and requirements for applications and actions concerning modification, revocation and reissuance, termination, transfer and renewal of permits.

B. Permit Actions

1. The permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance, does not stay any permit condition.

2. The permittee shall furnish to the commissioner, within 30 days, any information which the commissioner may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating a permit, or to determine compliance with the permit. The permittee shall also furnish to the commissioner, upon request, copies of records required to be kept by the permit.

3. The commissioner may, upon his own initiative or at the request of any interested person, review any permit to determine if cause exists to modify, revoke and reissue, or terminate the permit for the reasons specified in §3613.C, D, and E. All requests shall be in writing and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request.

4. If the commissioner decides the request is not justified, he shall send the person making the request a brief written response giving a reason for the decision. Denials of requests for modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination are not subject to public notice, comment, or hearings.

5. If the commissioner decides to modify or revoke and reissue a permit under §3613.C, D, and E, he shall prepare a draft permit under §3611.C incorporating the proposed changes. When a permit is modified, the entire permit is reopened and is subject to revision. The commissioner may request additional information and, in the case of a modified permit, may require the submission of an updated permit application. In the case of revoked and reissued permits, the commissioner shall require, if necessary, the submission of a new application.

6. In a permit modification under this section, only those conditions to be modified shall be reopened when a new draft permit is prepared. All other aspects of the existing permit shall remain in effect for the duration of the unmodified permit. When a permit is revoked and reissued under this section, the entire permit is reopened just as if the
permit had expired and was being reissued. During any revocation and reissuance proceeding the permittee shall comply with all conditions of the existing permit until a new final permit is reissued.

C. Modification or Revocation and Reissuance of Permits

1. The following are causes for modification and may be causes for revocation and reissuance of permits.

   a. Alterations. There are material and substantial alterations or additions to the permitted facility or activity which occurred after permit issuance which justify the application of permit conditions that are different or absent in the existing permit.

   b. Information. The commissioner has received information pertinent to the permit that would have justified the application of different permit conditions at the time of issuance.

   c. New Regulations

      i. The standards or regulations on which the permit was based have been changed by promulgation of amended standards or regulations or by judicial decision after the permit was issued. Permits for Class VI wells may be modified during their terms when:

         (a) the permit condition requested to be modified was based on a promulgated regulation or guideline;

         (b) there has been a revision, withdrawal, or modification of that portion of the regulation or guideline on which the permit condition was based; and

         (c) a permittee requests modification within 90 days after Louisiana Register notice of the action on which the request is based.

      ii. When standards or regulations on which the permit was based have been changed by withdrawal of standards or regulations or by promulgation of amended standards or regulations which impose less stringent requirements on the permitted activity or facility and the permittee requests to have permit conditions based on the withdrawn or revised standards or regulations deleted from his permit.

      iii. For judicial decisions, a court of competent jurisdiction has remanded and stayed Office of Conservation regulations or guidelines and all appeals have been exhausted, if the remand and stay concern that portion of the regulations or guidelines on which the permit condition was based and a request is filed by the permittee to have permit conditions based on the remanded or stayed standards or regulations deleted from his permit.

      d. Compliance Schedules. The commissioner determines good cause exists for modification of a compliance schedule, such as an act of God, strike, flood, or materials shortage or other events over which the permittee has little or no control and for which there is no reasonable available remedy.

   e. Additional Modification of Class VI Permits. For Class VI wells, whenever the commissioner determines that permit changes are necessary based on:

      i. area of review reevaluations under §3615.C.2;

      ii. any amendments to the testing and monitoring plan under §3625.A.10;

      iii. any amendments to the injection well plugging plan under §3631.A.3;

      iv. any amendments to the post-injection site care and site closure plan under §3633.A.1.c;

      v. any amendments to the emergency and remedial response plan under §3625.A.4; or

      vi. a review of monitoring and testing results conducted in accordance with permit requirements.

2. Causes for modification or revocation and reissuance. The following are causes to modify or, alternatively, revoke and reissue a permit:

   a. cause exists for termination under §3613.E, and the commissioner determines that modification or revocation and reissuance is appropriate;

   b. the commissioner has received notification of a proposed transfer of the permit and the transfer is determined not to be a minor modification (see §3613.D.4). A permit may be modified to reflect a transfer after the effective date (§3613.F.2.b) but will not be revoked and reissued after the effective date except upon the request of the new permittee; or

   c. a determination that the waste being injected is a hazardous waste as defined in §3601 either because the definition has been revised, or because a previous determination has been changed; or

   d. to incorporate such other requirements as may be necessary under the Safe Drinking Water Act.

3. Facility Siting. Suitability of an existing facility location will not be considered at the time of permit modification or revocation and reissuance unless new information or standards indicate that continued operations at the site pose a threat to the health or safety of persons or the environment which was unknown at the time of permit issuance. A change of injection site or facility location may require modification or revocation and issuance as determined to be appropriate by the commissioner.

4. If a permit modification satisfies the criteria of this Section, a draft permit must be prepared and other applicable procedures must be followed.

D. Minor Modifications of Permits. Upon the consent of the permittee, the commissioner may modify a permit to make the corrections or allowances for changes in the permitted activity listed in this Section without issuing a draft permit and providing for public comment. Minor modifications may only:

1. correct typographical errors;
Title 43, Part XVII

2. require more frequent monitoring or reporting by the permittee;  
3. change an interim compliance date in a schedule of compliance, provided the new date is not more than 120 days after the date specified in the existing permit and does not interfere with attainment of the final compliance date requirement;  
4. allow for a change in ownership or operational control of a facility where the commissioner determines that no other change in the permit is necessary, provided that a written agreement containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage, and liability between the current and new permittees has been submitted to the commissioner (see §3613.F);  
5. change quantities or types of fluids injected which are within the capacity of the facility as permitted and, in the judgment of the commissioner, would not interfere with the operation of the facility or its ability to meet conditions prescribed in the permit, and would not change its classification;  
6. change construction requirements or plans approved by the commissioner provided that any such alteration shall comply with the requirements of this Section and §3617. No such changes may be physically incorporated into construction of the well prior to approval; or  
7. amend a Class VI injection well testing and monitoring plan, plugging plan, post-injection site care and site closure plan, or emergency and remedial response plan where the modifications merely clarify or correct the plan, as determined by the commissioner.

E. Termination of Permits

1. The commissioner may terminate a permit during its term for the following causes:  
   a. noncompliance by the permittee with any condition of the permit;  
   b. the permittee's failure in the application or during the permit issuance process to disclose fully all relevant facts, or the permittee's misrepresentation of any relevant facts at any time; or  
   c. a determination that the permitted activity endangers the health or safety of persons or the environment which activity cannot be regulated to acceptable levels by permit modification and can only be regulated to acceptable levels by permit termination.

2. If the commissioner decides to terminate a permit, he shall issue a notice of intent to terminate. A notice of intent to terminate is a type of draft permit which follows the same procedures as any draft permit prepared under §3611.C.

3. The commissioner may alternatively decide to modify or revoke and reissue a permit for the causes in §3613.E.1 (see §3613.C.2.a).

F. Transfers of Permits

1. A permit may be transferred to a new owner or operator upon approval by the commissioner.

2. The current permittee shall submit an application for transfer at least 30 days before the proposed transfer date. The application shall contain the following:  
   a. name and address of the transferee;  
   b. date of proposed transfer; and  
   c. a written agreement between the existing and new permittees containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage and liability between them. The agreement should also demonstrate to the satisfaction of the commissioner that the financial responsibility requirements of §3609.C will be met by the new permittee.

3. If the commissioner does not notify the existing permittee and the proposed new permittee of his intent to modify or revoke and reissue the permit under §3613.C.2.b the transfer is effective on the date specified in the agreement mentioned in §3613.F.2.c.

4. If no agreement described in §3613.F.2.c is provided, responsibility for compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit and liability for any violation will shift from the existing permittee to the new permittee on the date the transfer is approved.

5. If a person attempting to acquire a permit causes or allows operation of the facility before approval by the commissioner, it shall be considered a violation of these rules for operating without a permit or other authorization.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.  
HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:67 (January 2021).

§3615. Siting Criteria, AOR, and Corrective Action

A. Minimum Criteria for Siting. Applicants, owners, or operators of Class VI wells must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the commissioner that the wells will be sited in areas with a suitable geologic system. The demonstration must show that the geologic system comprises:

1. an injection zone of sufficient areal extent, thickness, porosity, and permeability to receive the total anticipated volume of the carbon dioxide stream;

2. confining zone(s) free of transmissive faults or fractures and of sufficient areal extent and integrity to contain the injected carbon dioxide stream and displaced formation fluids, and allow injection at proposed maximum pressures and volumes without initiating or propagating fractures in the confining zone(s).

   a. The commissioner may require owners or operators of Class VI wells to identify and characterize additional zones that will impede vertical fluid movement, are free of faults and fractures that may interfere with containment, allow for pressure dissipation, and provide additional opportunities for monitoring, mitigation, and remediation.
B. Area of Review (AOR)

1. The area of review is the region surrounding the geologic sequestration project where USDWs may be endangered by the injection activity. The area of review is delineated using computational modeling that accounts for the physical and chemical properties of all phases of the injected carbon dioxide stream and is based on available site characterization, monitoring, and operational data.

2. The owner or operator of a Class VI well must prepare, maintain, and comply with a plan to delineate the area of review for the proposed geologic sequestration project, periodically reevaluate the delineation, and perform corrective action that meets the requirements of these regulations and is acceptable to the commissioner. The requirement to maintain and implement an approved plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit. As a part of the permit application, the owner or operator must submit an area of review and corrective action plan that includes the following information:

   a. the method for delineating the area of review that meets the requirements of §3615.B.3, including the model to be used, assumptions that will be made, and the site characterization data on which the model will be based;

   b. a description of:

      i. the minimum fixed frequency—not to exceed five years—at which the owner or operator proposes to reevaluate the area of review;

      ii. the monitoring and operational conditions that would warrant a reevaluation of the area of review prior to the next scheduled reevaluation as determined by the minimum fixed frequency established in §3615.B.2.b.i.

      iii. how monitoring and operational data (e.g., injection rate and pressure) will be used to inform an area of review reevaluation; and

      iv. how corrective action will be conducted to meet the requirements of §3615.C, including what corrective action will be performed prior to injection and what, if any, portions of the area of review the operator proposes to have corrective action addressed on a phased basis and how the phasing will be determined; how corrective action will be adjusted if there are changes in the area of review; and how site access will be guaranteed for future corrective action.

3. Area of Review Boundary Delineation. Owners or operators of Class VI wells must perform the following actions to delineate the area of review and identify all wells that require corrective action:

   a. predict, using existing site characterization, monitoring and operational data, and computational modeling, the projected lateral and vertical migration of the carbon dioxide plume and formation fluids in the subsurface from the commencement of injection activities until the plume movement ceases, until pressure differentials sufficient to cause the movement of injected fluids or formation fluids into a USDW are no longer present, or until the end of a fixed time period as determined by the commissioner. The model must:

      i. be based on detailed geologic data collected to characterize the injection zone(s), confining zone(s) and any additional zones; and anticipated operating data, including injection pressures, rates, and total volumes over the proposed life of the geologic sequestration project;

      ii. take into account any geologic heterogeneities, other discontinuities, data quality, and their possible impact on model predictions; and

      iii. consider potential migration through faults, fractures, and artificial penetrations.

   b. using methods approved by the commissioner, the owner or operator shall at a minimum, identify all penetrations, including active and abandoned wells and underground mines, in the area of review that penetrate the confining and injection zone(s). (See §3603.H.4.) Provide a description of each well's type, construction, date drilled, location, depth, record of plugging and/or completion, and any additional information the commissioner may require; and

   c. determine which abandoned wells in the area of review have been plugged in a manner that prevents the movement of carbon dioxide or other fluids that may endanger USDWs, including use of materials compatible with the carbon dioxide stream.

C. Corrective Action

1. Owners or operators of Class VI wells must perform corrective action on all wells in the area of review that are determined to need corrective action, using methods designed to prevent the movement of fluid into or between USDWs, including use of materials compatible with the carbon dioxide stream, where appropriate.

2. At the minimum fixed frequency—not to exceed five years—as specified in the area of review and corrective action plan, or when monitoring and operational conditions warrant, owners or operators must:

   a. reevaluate the area of review in the same manner specified in §3615.B.3.a;

   b. identify all wells in the reevaluated area of review that require corrective action in the same manner specified in §3615.B.3;

   c. perform corrective action on wells requiring corrective action in the reevaluated area of review in the same manner specified in §3615.C.1; and

   d. submit an amended area of review and corrective action plan or demonstrate to the commissioner through monitoring data and modeling results that no amendment to the area of review and corrective action plan is needed. Any amendments to the area of review and corrective action plan must be approved by the commissioner, must be incorporated into the permit, and are subject to the permit modification requirements at §3613, as appropriate.
3. The emergency and remedial response plan (as required by §3623) and the demonstration of financial responsibility (as described by §3609.C must account for the area of review delineated as specified in §3615.B.3.a or the most recently evaluated area of review delineated under §3615.C.2, regardless of whether or not corrective action in the area of review is phased.

4. All modeling inputs and data used to support area of review reevaluations under §3615.C.2 shall be retained for at least 10 years.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:69 (January 2021).

§3617. Well Construction and Completion

A. Injection Well Construction Requirements

1. General. All phases of Class VI well construction shall be supervised by a person knowledgeable and experienced in practical drilling engineering and is familiar with the special conditions and requirements of injection well construction. All materials and equipment used in the construction of the well and related appurtenances shall be designed and manufactured to exceed the operating requirements of the specific project, including flow induced vibrations. The owner or operator must ensure that all wells are constructed and completed to:

   a. prevent the movement of fluids into or between USDWs or into any unauthorized zones;

   b. allow the use of appropriate testing devices and workover tools; and

   c. allow for continuous monitoring of the annulus space between the injection tubing and long string casing.

2. Casing and Cementing of Class VI Wells

   a. Casing and cement or other materials used in the construction of each Class VI well must have sufficient structural strength and be designed for the life of the geologic sequestration project. All well materials must be compatible with fluids that the materials may be expected to come into contact and must meet or exceed standards developed for such materials by the American Petroleum Institute, ASTM International, or comparable standards acceptable to the commissioner. The casing and cementing program must be designed to prevent the movement of fluids into or between USDWs. In order to allow the commissioner to evaluate casing and cementing requirements, the owner or operator must provide the following information:

      i. depth to the injection zone(s);
      ii. injection pressure, external pressure, internal pressure, and axial loading;
      iii. hole size;

   b. The surface casing of any Class VI well must extend into a confining bed—such as a shale—below the base of the deepest formation containing a USDW. The casing shall be cemented with a sufficient volume of cement to circulate cement from the casing shoe to the surface. The commissioner will not grant an exception or variance to the surface casing setting depth.

   c. At least one long string casing, using a sufficient number of centralizers, shall be utilized in the well. If the casing is to be perforated for injection, then the approved casing shall extend through the base of the injection zone. If an approved alternate construction method is used, such as the setting of a screen, the casing shall be set to the top of the injection interval. Regardless of the construction method utilized, the casings shall be cemented by circulating cement from the casing shoe to the surface in one or more stages.

   d. Circulation of cement may be accomplished by staging. Circulated to the surface shall mean that actual cement returns to the surface were observed during the primary cementing operation. A copy of the cementing company’s job summary or cementing tickets indicating returns to the surface shall be submitted as part of the preoperating requirements.

   i. The commissioner may approve an alternative method of cementing in cases where the cement cannot be circulated to the surface. If cement returns are lost during cementing, the owner or operator shall have the burden of showing—using wireline logs—that sufficient cement isolation is present to prevent the movement of fluid behind the well casing.

   ii. Remedial cementing shall be done before proceeding with further well construction, completion, or conversion if adequate cement isolation of the USDW or the injection zone within the casing-formation annulus cannot be demonstrated.

   e. Cement and cement additives must be compatible with the carbon dioxide stream and formation fluids and of sufficient quality and quantity to maintain integrity over the design life of the geologic sequestration project. The integrity and location of the cement shall be verified using technology capable of evaluating cement quality radially and identifying the location of channels to ensure that USDWs are not endangered.
3. Casing and Casing Seat Tests. The owner or operator shall monitor and record the tests using a surface readout pressure gauge and a chart or a digital recorder. All instruments shall be calibrated properly and in good working order. If there is a failure of the required tests, the owner or operator shall take necessary corrective action to obtain a passing test.

   a. Casing. After cementing each casing, but before drilling out the respective casing shoe, all casings shall be hydrostatically pressure tested to verify casing integrity and the absence of leaks. For surface casing, the stabilized test pressure applied at the surface shall be a minimum of 500 pounds per square inch gauge (PSIG). The stabilized test pressure applied at the surface for all other casings shall be a minimum of 1,000 PSIG. All casing test pressures shall be maintained for one hour after stabilization. Allowable pressure loss is limited to five percent of the test pressure over the stabilized test duration.

   i. Casing test pressures shall never exceed the rated burst or collapse pressures of the respective casings.

   b. Casing Seat. The casing seat and cement of any intermediate and injection casings shall be hydrostatically pressure tested after drilling out the casing shoe. At least 10 feet of formation below the respective casing shoes shall be drilled before the test. The test pressure applied at the surface shall be a minimum of 1,000 PSIG. The test pressure shall be maintained for one hour after pressure stabilization. Allowable pressure loss is limited to five percent of the test pressure over the stabilized test duration.

   i. Casing seat test pressures shall never exceed the known or calculated fracture gradient of the appropriate subsurface formation.

4. Tubing and Packer

   a. Tubing and packer materials used in the construction of each Class VI well must be compatible with fluids that may be expected to come into contact and must meet or exceed standards developed for such materials by the American Petroleum Institute, ASTM International, or comparable standards acceptable to the commissioner.

   b. Injection into a Class VI well must be through tubing with a packer set at a depth opposite an interval of cemented casing at a location approved by the commissioner.

   c. In order for the commissioner to determine and specify requirements for tubing and packer, the owner or operator must submit the following information:

      i. depth of setting;
      ii. characteristics of the carbon dioxide stream (chemical content, corrosiveness, temperature, and density) and formation fluids;
      iii. maximum proposed injection pressure;
      iv. maximum proposed annular pressure;
      v. proposed injection rate (intermittent or continuous) and volume and/or mass of the carbon dioxide stream;
      vi. size of tubing and casing; and
      vii. tubing tensile, burst, and collapse strengths.

B. Logging, Sampling, and Testing Prior to Injection Well Operation

1. During the drilling and construction of a Class VI well, appropriate logs, surveys and tests must be run to determine or verify the depth, thickness, porosity, permeability, and lithology of, and the salinity of formation fluids in all relevant geologic formations to ensure conformance with the injection well construction requirements of §3617 and to establish accurate baseline data against which future measurements may be compared. The well operator must submit to the commissioner a descriptive report prepared by a knowledgeable log analyst that includes an interpretation of the results of such logs and tests. At a minimum, such logs and tests must include:

   a. deviation checks during drilling of all boreholes constructed by drilling a pilot hole, which is enlarged by reaming or another method. Such checks must be at sufficiently frequent intervals to determine the location of the borehole and to ensure that vertical avenues for fluid movement in the form of diverging holes are not created during drilling;

   b. before and upon installation of the surface casing:

      i. resistivity, gamma-ray, spontaneous potential, and caliper logs before the casing is installed; and

      ii. a cement bond and variable density log to evaluate cement quality radially, and a temperature log after the casing is set and cemented.

   c. before and upon installation of intermediate and long string casing:

      i. resistivity, gamma-ray, spontaneous potential, porosity, caliper, fracture finder logs, and any other logs the commissioner requires for the given geology before the casing is installed; and

      ii. a cement bond and variable density log, and a temperature log after the casing is set and cemented.

   d. a series of tests designed to demonstrate the internal and external mechanical integrity of injection wells, which may include:

      i. a pressure test with liquid or gas;

      ii. a tracer-type survey to detect fluid movement behind casing such as a radioactive tracer or oxygen-activation logging, or similar tool;

      iii. a temperature or noise log;

      iv. a casing inspection log.
e. any alternative methods that provide equivalent or better information and that are required by and approved by the commissioner.

2. The owner or operator must take whole cores or sidewall cores of the injection zone and confining system and formation fluid samples from the injection zone(s), and must submit to the commissioner a detailed report prepared by a log analyst that includes: well log analyses (including well logs), core analyses, and formation fluid sample information. The commissioner may accept information on cores from nearby wells if the owner or operator can demonstrate that core retrieval is not possible and that such cores are representative of conditions at the well. The commissioner may require the owner or operator to core other formations in the borehole.

3. The owner or operator must record the fluid temperature, pH, conductivity, reservoir pressure, and static fluid level of the injection zone(s).

4. At a minimum, the owner or operator must determine or calculate the following information concerning the injection and confining zone(s):
   a. fracture pressure;
   b. other physical and chemical characteristics of the injection and confining zone(s); and
   c. physical and chemical characteristics of the formation fluids in the injection zone(s).

5. Upon completion, but before operating, the owner or operator must conduct the following tests to verify hydrogeologic characteristics of the injection zone(s):
   a. a pressure fall-off test; and,
   b. a pump test; or
   c. injectivity tests.

6. The owner or operator must notify the Office of Conservation at least 72 hours before conducting any wireline logs, well tests, or reservoir tests.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:70 (January 2021).

§3619. Pre-Operations—Completion Report and Site Reassessment

A. Pre-Operating Requirements. The owner or operator of the well shall submit the following information to the commissioner. The commissioner shall consider the information before granting final approval for the operation of a Class VI well:

1. the final area of review based on modeling, using data obtained during logging and testing of the well and subsurface formations as required by §3619.A.2, 3, 4, 6, 7, and 10;

2. any relevant updates—based on data obtained during logging and testing of the well and subsurface formations as required by §3619.A.3, 4, 6, 7, and 10—to the information on the geologic structure and hydrogeologic properties of the proposed storage site and overlying formations, submitted to satisfy the requirements of §3607.C.1.b;

3. information on the compatibility of the carbon dioxide stream:
   a. with fluids in the injection zone(s);
   b. with minerals in both the injection and the confining zone(s), based on the results of the formation testing program; and
   c. with the materials used to construct the well;

4. the results of the formation testing program required at §3607.C.2.g;

5. final injection well construction procedures that meet the requirements of §3617.A;

6. the status of corrective action on wells in the area of review;

7. all available logging and testing program data on the well required by §3617.B;

8. a demonstration of mechanical integrity pursuant to §3627;

9. any updates to the proposed area of review and corrective action plan, testing and monitoring plan, injection well plugging plan, post-injection site care and site closure plan, or the emergency and remedial response plan submitted under §3623, that are necessary to address new information collected during logging and testing of the well and the formation as required by §3617.B, and any updates to the alternative post-injection site care timeframe demonstration submitted under §3633, that are necessary to address new information collected during the logging and testing of the well and the formation as required by; and

10. any additional information requested by the commissioner.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:72 (January 2021).

§3621. Operations

A. Injection Well Operating Requirements

1. Injection Pressure. Except during stimulation, the injection well shall be operated so that the injection-induced pressure in the injection zone(s) does not exceed 90 percent of the fracture pressure of the injection zone(s). This shall ensure that the injection does not initiate new fractures or propagate existing fractures in the injection zone. In no case may injection pressure initiate fractures in the confining zone(s) or cause the movement of injection or formation fluids that endangers a USDW. Pursuant to requirements at
§3607.C.2.h, all stimulation programs must be approved by the commissioner as part of the permit application and incorporated into the permit.

2. Injection between the outermost casing protecting USDWs and the wellbore is prohibited.

3. The owner or operator must fill the annulus between the tubing and the long string casing with a non-corrosive fluid approved by the commissioner or a fluid containing a corrosion inhibitor approved by the commissioner.

4. Annulus Pressure. The owner or operator shall maintain a tubing-casing annulus pressure that exceeds the operating injection pressure, unless the commissioner determines that such requirement might harm the integrity of the well or endanger a USDW. A request to operate the well at a reduced annulus pressure must be in writing and approved by the commissioner.

5. The owner or operator must maintain mechanical integrity of the injection well at all times, except when doing well workovers, well maintenance, or well remedial work approved by the commissioner.

6. Continuous recording devices shall be installed, used, and maintained in proper working order for each well.
   a. Continuous recording devices shall monitor:
      i. surface injection or bottom-hole pressure;
      ii. flow rate, volume and/or mass, and temperature of the carbon dioxide stream;
      iii. tubing-casing annulus pressure and annulus fluid volume; and
      iv. any other data specified by the commissioner.
   b. Continuous recordings shall consist of digital recordings. Instruments shall be weatherproof or housed in weatherproof enclosures when located in areas exposed to climatic conditions.

7. Alarms and Automatic Shutdown Systems
   a. Alarms and automatic shutdown systems designed to actuate on exceedance of a predetermined monitored condition shall be installed and maintained in proper working order as follows:
      i. for onshore wells, alarms and automatic surface shut-off valves or—at the discretion of the commissioner—down-hole shut-off systems (e.g., automatic shut-off, check valves) or, other mechanical devices that provide equivalent protection; and
      ii. for offshore wells, alarms and automatic down-hole shut-off systems designed to alert the operator and shut-in the well when operating parameters such as annulus pressure, injection rate, or other parameters diverge beyond permitted ranges or gradients specified in the permit.
      iii. all alarms must be integrated with any automatic shutdown system.
   b. If a shutdown (i.e., down-hole or at the surface) is triggered or a loss of mechanical integrity is discovered, the owner or operator must immediately investigate and identify as expeditiously as possible the cause of the shutoff. If, upon such investigation, the well is lacking mechanical integrity, or if monitored well parameters indicate that the well may be lacking mechanical integrity, the owner or operator must:
      i. immediately cease injection;
      ii. take all steps reasonably necessary to determine whether there may have been a release of the injected carbon dioxide stream or formation fluids into any unauthorized zone;
      iii. notify the commissioner within 24 hours;
      iv. restore and demonstrate mechanical integrity to the satisfaction of the commissioner prior to resuming injection; and
      v. notify the commissioner when injection can be expected to resume.
   c. All emergency shutdown systems shall be fail-safe. The operator shall function-test all critical systems of control and safety at least once every six months. This includes testing of alarms, test tripping of emergency shutdown valves ensuring their closure times are within design specifications, and ensuring the integrity of all electrical, pneumatic, and hydraulic circuits. Test dates and results shall be documented and be available for inspection by an agent of the Office of Conservation.

8. Wellhead Identification and Protection
   a. A protective barrier shall be installed and maintained around the wellheads, piping, and above ground structures that may be vulnerable to physical or accidental damage by mobile equipment or trespassers.
   b. An identifying sign shall be placed at the wellhead of each injection well and shall include at a minimum the operator’s name, well name and number, well serial number, section-township-range, and any other information required by the commissioner. The sign shall be of durable construction with all lettering kept in a legible condition.

9. Well Workovers. No well remedial work, well maintenance or repair, well or injection formation stimulation, well plug and abandonment or temporary abandonment, any other test of the injection well conducted by the permittee, or well work of any kind, shall be done without prior written authorization from the commissioner. The operator shall submit a work permit request form (Form UIC-17 or successor) to seek well work authorization.

10. Pressure gauges that show pressure on the injection tubing and tubing-casing annulus shall be installed at each wellhead. Gauges shall be designed to read in increments of 10 PSIG. All gauges shall be properly calibrated and be maintained in good working order. The pressure valves onto
which the pressure gauges are affixed shall have one-half inch female fittings.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:73 (January 2021).

§3623. Emergency Response

A. Emergency and Remedial Response.

1. As part of the permit application, the owner or operator must provide the commissioner with an emergency and remedial response plan that describes actions the owner or operator must take to address movement of the injection or formation fluids that may cause an endangerment to a USDW during construction, operation, and post-injection site care periods. The requirement to maintain and implement an approved plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit.

2. If the owner or operator obtains evidence that the injected carbon dioxide stream and associated pressure front may cause an endangerment to a USDW, the owner or operator must:
   a. immediately cease injection;
   b. take all steps reasonably necessary to identify and characterize any release;
   c. notify the commissioner within 24 hours; and
   d. implement the emergency and remedial response plan approved by the commissioner.

3. The commissioner may allow the operator to resume injection prior to remediation if the owner or operator demonstrates that the injection operation will not endanger USDWs.

4. The owner or operator shall review the emergency and remedial response plan developed under §3623.A.1 at least once every five years. Based on this review, the owner or operator shall submit an amended emergency and remedial response plan or demonstrate to the commissioner that no amendment to the emergency and remedial response plan is needed. Any amendments to the emergency and remedial response plan must be approved by the commissioner. The amended plan or demonstration shall be submitted to the commissioner as follows:
   a. within one year of an area of review reevaluation; or
   b. following any significant changes to the facility, such as addition of injection or monitoring wells, on a schedule determined by the commissioner; or
   c. when required by the commissioner.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

§3625. Testing and Monitoring

A. Testing and Monitoring Requirements. The owner or operator of a Class VI well must prepare, maintain, and comply with a testing and monitoring plan to verify that the geologic sequestration project is operating as permitted and is not endangering USDWs. The requirement to maintain and implement an approved plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit. The testing and monitoring plan must be included with the permit application and must include a description of how the owner or operator will meet these requirements— including accessing sites for all necessary monitoring and testing during the life of the project. Testing and monitoring associated with geologic sequestration projects must include, at a minimum:

1. analysis of the carbon dioxide stream with sufficient frequency to yield data representative of its chemical and physical characteristics;

2. installation and use of continuous recording devices to monitor injection pressure, rate, and volume; the pressure on the tubing-casing annulus; and the annulus fluid volume added. Continuous monitoring is not required during well workovers as defined in §3621.A.5;

3. corrosion monitoring of the well materials for loss of mass, thickness, cracking, pitting, and other signs of corrosion, which must be performed on a quarterly basis to ensure that the well components meet the minimum standards for material strength and performance set forth in §3617.A.2, by:
   a. analyzing coupons of the well construction materials placed in contact with the carbon dioxide stream; or
   b. routing the carbon dioxide stream through a loop constructed with the material used in the well and inspecting the materials in the loop; or
   c. using an alternative method approved by the commissioner;

4. periodic monitoring of the ground water quality and geochemical changes above the confining zone(s) that may be a result of carbon dioxide movement through the confining zone(s) or additional identified zones including:
   a. the location and number of monitoring wells based on specific information about the geologic sequestration project, including injection rate and volume, geology, the presence of artificial penetrations, and other factors; and
   b. the monitoring frequency and spatial distribution of monitoring wells based on baseline geochemical data that has been collected under §3607.C.2.e and on any modeling results in the area of review evaluation required by §3615.B.3.
5. a demonstration of external mechanical integrity pursuant to §3627.A.3 at least once every 12 months until the injection well is permanently plugged and abandoned; and, if required by the commissioner, a casing inspection log pursuant to requirements at §3627.A.4 at a frequency established in the testing and monitoring plan;

6. a pressure fall-off test at least once every five years unless more frequent testing is required by the commissioner based on site-specific information;

7. testing and monitoring to track the extent of the carbon dioxide plume and the presence or absence of elevated pressure (e.g., pressure front) by using:
   a. direct methods in the injection zone(s); and
   b. indirect methods (e.g., seismic, electrical, gravity, or electromagnetic surveys and/or down-hole carbon dioxide detection tools), unless the commissioner determines that such methods are not appropriate, based on site-specific geology;

8. The commissioner may require surface air monitoring and/or soil gas monitoring to detect movement of carbon dioxide that could endanger a USDW.
   a. Design of Class VI surface air and/or soil gas monitoring must be based on potential risks to USDWs within the area of review;
   b. The monitoring frequency and spatial distribution of surface air monitoring and/or soil gas monitoring must be decided using baseline data, and the monitoring plan must describe how the proposed monitoring will yield useful information on the area of review delineation and/or compliance with standards under §3603.D;

9. Any additional monitoring, as required by the commissioner, necessary to support, upgrade, and improve computational modeling of the area of review evaluation required under §3615.B.3 and to determine compliance with standards under §3619;

10. The owner or operator shall periodically review the testing and monitoring plan to incorporate monitoring data collected under §3625, operational data collected under §3621, and the most recent area of review reevaluation performed under §3615.C.2. In no case shall the owner or operator review the testing and monitoring plan less often than once every five years. Based on this review, the owner or operator shall submit an amended testing and monitoring plan or demonstrate to the commissioner that no amendment to the testing and monitoring plan is needed. Any amendments to the testing and monitoring plan must be approved by the commissioner, must be incorporated into the permit, and are subject to the permit modification requirements at §3613, as appropriate. Amended plans or demonstrations shall be submitted to the commissioner as follows:
   a. within 12 months of an area of review reevaluation;
   b. following any significant changes to the facility, such as addition of monitoring wells or newly permitted injection wells within the area of review, on a schedule determined by the commissioner; or
   c. when required by the commissioner.

11. a quality assurance and surveillance plan for all testing and monitoring requirements.

B. Monitoring and Records

1. Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity.

2. The permittee shall retain records of all monitoring information, including the following:
   a. calibration and maintenance records and all original strip chart recordings for continuous monitoring instrumentation, copies of all reports required by this permit, and records of all data used to complete the application for this permit, for a period of at least 3 years from the date of the sample, measurement, report, or application. This period may be extended by request of the commissioner at any time; and
   b. the nature and composition of all injected fluids until three years after the completion of any plugging and abandonment procedures specified under §3629. The commissioner may require the owner or operator to deliver the records to the commissioner at the conclusion of the retention period.

3. Records of monitoring information shall include:
   a. the date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements;
   b. the individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurements;
   c. the date(s) analyses were performed;
   d. the individual(s) who performed the analyses;
   e. the analytical techniques or methods used; and
   f. the results of such analyses.

4. Owners or operators of Class VI wells shall retain records as specified in §§3615.C.4, 3629.A.4, 3631.A.5, 3633.A.6, and 3633.A.8 of this chapter.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:74 (January 2021).
§3627. Mechanical Integrity

A. Mechanical Integrity

1. A Class VI well has mechanical integrity if:
   a. there is no significant leak in the casing, tubing, or packer; and
   b. there is no significant fluid movement into a USDW through channels adjacent to the injection wellbore.

2. To evaluate the absence of significant leaks, owners or operators must:
   a. perform an annulus pressure test:
      i. after initial well construction or conversion as part of the pre-operating requirements;
      ii. at least once every 12 months witnessed by an agent of the Office of Conservation; and
      iii. after performing any well remedial work that involves unseating the tubing or packer.
   b. continuously monitor injection pressure, rate, injected volumes; pressure on the annulus between tubing and long-string casing; and annulus fluid volume as specified in §3621.A.6.

3. At least once every 12 months, use one of the following methods to determine the absence of significant fluid movement:
   a. an approved tracer-type survey such as a radioactive tracer, oxygen-activation log, or similar tool; or
   b. a temperature or noise log.

4. If required by the commissioner, run a casing inspection log at a frequency specified in the testing and monitoring plan at §3625 to determine the presence or absence of corrosion in the long-string casing.

5. The commissioner may require other tests to evaluate well mechanical integrity.
   a. The commissioner may allow the use of a test to demonstrate mechanical integrity other than those listed above with written approval of the USEPA. To obtain approval for the use of a new mechanical integrity test, the owner or operator must submit a written request to the commissioner with details of the proposed test and all technical data supporting its use, and the commissioner will submit a written request to the USEPA.

6. In conducting and evaluating the tests enumerated in this section to be allowed by the commissioner, the owner or operator and the commissioner must apply methods and standards generally accepted in the industry. When the owner or operator reports the results of mechanical integrity tests to the commissioner, a description of the test(s) and the method(s) used must be included. In making the evaluation, the commissioner must review monitoring and other test data submitted since the previous evaluation.

7. The commissioner may require additional or alternative tests if the mechanical integrity test results presented are not satisfactory to the commissioner to demonstrate that there is no significant leak in the casing, tubing, or packer, or to demonstrate that there is no significant movement of fluid into a USDW resulting from the injection activity.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:75 (January 2021).

§3629. Reporting

A. Reporting Requirements

1. The owner or operator must provide, at a minimum, the following reports to the commissioner, and the USEPA as specified in §3629.A.3, for each permitted Class VI well:
   a. semi-annual reports containing:
      i. any changes to the physical, chemical, and other relevant characteristics of the carbon dioxide stream from the proposed operating data;
      ii. monthly average, maximum, and minimum values for injection pressure, flow rate and volume, and annular pressure;
      iii. a description of any event that exceeds operating parameters for annulus pressure or injection pressure specified in the permit;
      iv. a description of any event which triggers a shut-off device required by §3621 and the response taken;
      v. the monthly volume and/or mass of the carbon dioxide stream injected over the reporting period and the volume injected cumulatively over the life of the project;
      vi. monthly annulus fluid volume added;
      vii. the results of monitoring prescribed under §3625; and
      viii. the raw operating data from the continuous recording devices prescribed by §3621.A.6 submitted in digital format;
   b. report, within 30 days or as specified by permit, the results of:
      i. periodic tests of mechanical integrity;
      ii. any well workover; and
      iii. any other test of the injection well conducted by the permittee if required by the commissioner;
   c. report, within 24 hours:
      i. any evidence that the injected carbon dioxide stream or associated pressure front may cause an endangerment to a USDW;
§36. All retain records as specified in §

§36.1: To deliver the records to the

§36.2: Implement an approved plan is directly

§36.3: Care

§36.4: Estimation project and at least 10 years

§36.5: Fluids into or

Natural Resources

30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

3. Wells sh

3.1: Reports, and notifications under §§3605, 3607, 3615, 3617, 3619, 3621, 3623, 3625, 3627, 3629, 3631, and 3633 to the USEPA in an electronic format approved by the USEPA.

4. Records shall be retained by the owner or operator as follows:

a. all data collected for Class VI permit applications in §§3607 and 3619 shall be retained throughout the life of the geologic sequestration project and at least 10 years following site closure.

b. data on the nature and composition of all injected fluids collected under §3625.A.1.a shall be retained at least 10 years after site closure. The commissioner may require the owner or operator to deliver the records to the commissioner at the conclusion of the retention period.

c. monitoring data collected under §§3625.A.2 through 3625.A.9 shall be retained at least 10 years after it is collected.

d. well plugging reports, post-injection site care data, including, if appropriate, data and information used to develop the demonstration of the alternative post-injection site care timeframe, and the site closure report collected pursuant to requirements at §§3633.A.6 and 3633.A.8 shall be retained at least 10 years following site closure.

e. The commissioner may require the owner or operator to retain any records required under these regulations for longer than 10 years after site closure.


AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:76 (January 2021).

§36.1. Plugging and Abandonment

A. Well Plugging and Abandonment.

1. A Class VI permit shall include conditions that meet the requirements set forth in this subsection and shall be incorporated into the permit as a permit condition. For purposes of this subsection, temporary or intermittent cessation of injection operations is not abandonment.

2. Before well plugging, the owner or operator must flush each Class VI well with a buffer fluid, determine bottomhole reservoir pressure, and perform a final external mechanical integrity test.

3. Well Plugging Plan. The owner or operator of a Class VI well must prepare, maintain, and comply with a plan acceptable to the commissioner. The requirement to maintain and implement an approved plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit. The well plugging plan must be submitted as part of the permit application, must be designed in a way that will prevent the movement of fluids into or between USDWs or outside the injection zone, and must include the following minimum information:

a. appropriate tests or measures for determining bottomhole reservoir pressure;

b. appropriate testing methods to ensure external mechanical integrity as specified in §3627;

c. a description of the size and amount of casing, tubing, or any other well construction materials to be removed from the well before well closure;

d. that prior to the placement of plugs, the well shall be in a state of static equilibrium with the mud weight equalized top to bottom, either by circulating the mud in the well at least once or by a comparable method;

e. the type and number of plugs to be used;

f. the placement of each plug, including the elevation of the top and bottom of each plug;

g. the type, grade, yield, and quantity of material, such as cement, to be used in plugging. The material must be compatible with the carbon dioxide stream;

h. the method of placement of the plugs;

i. pre-closure and proposed post-closure well schematics;

j. that each plug shall be appropriately tagged and tested for seal and stability;

k. that the well casings shall be cut at least five feet below ground surface for land-based wells, and at least 15 feet below the mud line for wells at a water location.

l. that upon successful completion of well closure of a land-based well, a one-half (½) inch steel plate shall be welded across all casings and inscribed with the well’s state serial number and date plugged and abandoned, and...
4. Notice of Intent to Plug. The owner or operator must submit the Form UIC-17, or successor form, to the commissioner and receive written approval from the commissioner before beginning actual well plugging operations. The form must contain information on the procedures to be used in the field to plug and abandon the well.

5. Well Closure Report. The owner or operator shall submit a closure report to the commissioner within 30 days after well plug and abandonment. The report shall be certified as accurate by the owner or operator and by the person charged with overseeing the closure operation (if other than the owner or operator). The owner or operator shall retain the well closure report at least 10 years following site closure. The report shall contain the following information:

   a. detailed procedures of the closure operation. Where actual closure differed from the approved plan, the report shall include a written statement specifying the differences between the previous plan and the actual closure;

   b. all state regulatory reporting forms relating to the closure activity; and

   c. any information pertinent to the closure activity including schematics, tests, or monitoring data.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:77 (January 2021).

§3633. Closure and Post-Closure

A. Post-Injection Site Care and Site Closure.

1. The owner or operator of a Class VI well must prepare, maintain, and comply with a plan for post-injection site care and site closure that meets the requirements of §3633.A.1.b and is acceptable to the commissioner. The requirement to maintain and implement an approved plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit.

   a. The owner or operator must submit the post-injection site care and site closure plan as a part of the permit application.

   b. The post-injection site care and site closure plan must include the following information:

      i. the pressure differential between pre-injection and predicted post-injection pressures in the injection zone(s);

      ii. the predicted position of the carbon dioxide plume and associated pressure front at site closure as demonstrated in the area of review evaluation required under §3615.B.3.a;

   iii. a description of post-injection monitoring location, methods, and proposed frequency;

   iv. a proposed schedule for submitting post-injection site care monitoring results to the commissioner and to the USEPA pursuant to §3629.A.3; and,

   v. the duration of the post-injection site care timeframe and, if approved by the commissioner, the demonstration of the alternative post-injection site care timeframe that ensures non-endangerment of USDWs.

2. The owner or operator shall monitor the site following the cessation of injection to show the position of the carbon dioxide plume and pressure front and demonstrate that USDWs are not being endangered.

   a. Following the cessation of injection, the owner or operator shall continue to conduct monitoring as specified in the commissioner-approved post-injection site care and site closure plan for at least 50 years or for the duration of the alternative timeframe approved by the commissioner pursuant to requirements in §3633.A.3, unless the owner or operator makes a demonstration under §3633.A.2.b. The monitoring must continue until the geologic sequestration project no longer poses an endangerment to USDWs and the demonstration under §3633.A.2.b is submitted and approved by the commissioner.

   b. If the owner or operator can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the commissioner before 50 years or prior to the end of the approved alternative timeframe based on monitoring and other site-specific data, that the geologic sequestration project no longer poses an endangerment to USDWs, the commissioner may approve an amendment to the post-injection site care and site closure plan to reduce the frequency of monitoring or may authorize site closure before the end of the 50-year period or prior to the end of the approved alternative timeframe, where the owner or operator has substantial evidence that the geologic sequestration project no longer poses a risk of endangerment to USDWs.

   c. Prior to authorization for site closure, the owner or operator must submit to the commissioner for review and approval a demonstration, based on monitoring and other site-specific data, that no additional monitoring is needed to ensure that the geologic sequestration project does not pose an endangerment to USDWs.
d. If the demonstration in §3633.A.2.c cannot be made (i.e., additional monitoring is needed to ensure that the geologic sequestration project does not pose an endangerment to USDWs) at the end of the 50-year period or at the end of the approved alternative timeframe, or if the commissioner does not approve the demonstration, the owner or operator must submit to the commissioner a plan to continue post-injection site care until a demonstration can be made and approved by the commissioner.

3. Demonstration of Alternative Post-Injection Site Care Timeframe. The commissioner may approve, in consultation with the USEPA, an alternative post-injection site care timeframe other than the 50-year default, if an owner or operator can demonstrate during the permitting process that an alternative post-injection site care timeframe is appropriate and ensures non-endangerment of USDWs. The demonstration must be based on significant, site-specific data and information including all data and information collected pursuant to §3607 and §3615, and must contain substantial evidence that the geologic sequestration project will no longer pose a risk of endangerment to USDWs at the end of the alternative post-injection site care timeframe.

a. A demonstration of an alternative post-injection site care timeframe must include consideration and documentation of:

i. the results of computational modeling performed pursuant to delineation of the area of review under §3615.B and §3615.C;

ii. the predicted timeframe for pressure decline within the injection zone, and any other zones, such that formation fluids may not be forced into any USDWs; and/or the timeframe for pressure decline to pre-injection pressures;

iii. the predicted rate of carbon dioxide plume migration within the injection zone, and the predicted timeframe for the cessation of migration;

iv. a description of the site-specific processes that will result in carbon dioxide trapping including immobilization by capillary trapping, dissolution, and mineralization at the site;

v. the predicted rate of carbon dioxide trapping in the immobile capillary phase, dissolved phase, and/or mineral phase;

vi. the results of laboratory analyses, research studies, and/or field or site-specific studies to verify the information required in clauses iv. and v. above;

vii. a characterization of the confining zone(s) including a demonstration that it is free of transmissive faults, fractures, and micro-fractures and of appropriate thickness, permeability, and integrity to impede fluid (e.g., carbon dioxide, formation fluids) movement;

viii. the presence of potential conduits for fluid movement including planned injection wells and project monitoring wells associated with the proposed geologic sequestration project or any other projects in proximity to the predicted/modelled, final extent of the carbon dioxide plume and area of elevated pressure;

ix. a description of the well construction and an assessment of the quality of plugs of all abandoned wells within the area of review;

x. the distance between the injection zone and the nearest USDW above the injection zone; and

xi. any additional site-specific factors required by the commissioner.

b. Information submitted to support the demonstration in §3633.A.3.a must meet the following criteria:

i. all analyses and tests performed to support the demonstration must be accurate, reproducible, and performed in accordance with the established quality assurance standards;

ii. estimation techniques must be appropriate and USEPA-certified test protocols must be used where available;

iii. predictive models must be appropriate and tailored to the site conditions, composition of the carbon dioxide stream and injection and site conditions over the life of the geologic sequestration project;

iv. predictive models must be calibrated using existing information (e.g., at Class I, Class II, or Class V experimental technology well sites) where sufficient data are available;

v. reasonably conservative values and modeling assumptions must be used and disclosed to the commissioner whenever values are estimated on the basis of known, historical information instead of site-specific measurements;

vi. an analysis must be performed to identify and assess aspects of the alternative post-injection site care timeframe demonstration that contribute significantly to uncertainty. The owner or operator must conduct sensitivity analyses to determine the effect that significant uncertainty may contribute to the modeling demonstration.

vii. an approved quality assurance and quality control plan must address all aspects of the demonstration; and

viii. any additional criteria required by the commissioner.

4. Notice of Intent for Site Closure. The owner or operator must notify the commissioner in writing at least 120 days before site closure. At this time, if any changes have been made to the original post-injection site care and site closure plan, the owner or operator must also provide the revised plan. The commissioner may allow for a shorter notice period.

5. After the commissioner has authorized site closure, the owner or operator must submit to the commissioner a plan to cease post-injection site care in a manner which will not allow movement of injection or formation fluids that endangers a USDW.
6. The owner or operator must submit a site closure report to the commissioner within 90 days after site closure, which must also be retained by the owner or operator for at least 10 years. The report must include:

a. documentation of appropriate injection and monitoring well plugging as specified in §3631 and §3633.A.5. The owner or operator must provide a copy of a survey plat which has been submitted to the local zoning authority designated by the commissioner. The plat must indicate the location of the injection well relative to permanently surveyed benchmarks. The owner or operator must also submit a copy of the plat to the USEPA as in §3629.A.3;

b. documentation of appropriate notification and information to such State, local and Tribal authorities that have authority over drilling activities to enable such State, local, and Tribal authorities to impose appropriate conditions on subsequent drilling activities that may penetrate the injection and confining zone(s); and

c. records reflecting the nature, composition, and volume of the carbon dioxide stream.

7. Each owner or operator of a Class VI injection well must record a notation on the deed to the facility property or any other document that is normally examined during title search that will in perpetuity provide any potential purchaser of the property the following information:

a. the fact that land has been used to sequester carbon dioxide;

b. the name of the State agency, local authority, and/or Tribe with which the survey plat was filed, as well as the address of the USEPA Regional Office to which it was submitted; and

c. the volume of fluid injected, the injection zone or zones into which it was injected, and the period over which injection occurred.

8. The owner or operator must retain for at least 10 years following site closure, records collected during the post-injection site care period. The owner or operator must deliver the records to the commissioner at the conclusion of the retention period, and the records must thereafter be retained in a form and manner and at a location designated by the commissioner.

B. Certificate of Completion. The commissioner shall not issue a certificate of completion pursuant to R.S. 1109 unless the operator has sufficient financial surety with the Office of Conservation to adequately close the facility, plug all existing wells, and provide for post-injection site care and site closure.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq., 30:22 et seq., and 30:1101 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 47:77 (January 2021).
Chapter 37. Storage Wells in Solution-Mined Salt Dome Cavities

§3701. Definitions

  Act—part I, chapter 1 of title 30 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes.

  Active Cavern Well—a storage well or cavern that is actively being used or capable of being used to store liquid, liquefied, or gaseous substances, including standby wells. The term does not include an inactive cavern well.

  Application—the filing on the appropriate Office of Conservation form(s), including any additions, revisions, modifications, or required attachments to the form(s), for a permit to operate a storage well or parts thereof.

  Aquifer—a geologic formation, groups of formations, or part of a formation that is capable of yielding a significant amount of water to a well or spring.

  Blanket Material—sometimes referred to as a "pad." The blanket material is a fluid or gas placed within a cavern that is lighter than the water in the cavern and will not dissolve the salt or any mineral impurities that may be contained within the salt. The function of the blanket is to prevent unwanted leaching of the cavern roof, prevent leaching of salt from around the cemented casing, and to protect the cemented casing from internal corrosion. Blanket material typically consists of crude oil, diesel, mineral oil, or some fluid or gas possessing similar noncorrosive, non-solvent, low-density properties. The blanket material is placed against the cavern roof, within the cavern neck, and between the cavern's outermost hanging string and innermost cemented casing.

  Brine—water within a salt cavern that is saturated partially or completely with salt.

  Cap Rock—the porous and permeable strata immediately overlying all or part of the salt stock of some salt structures typically composed of anhydrite, gypsum, limestone, and occasionally sulfur.

  Casing—metallic pipe placed and cemented in the wellbore for the purpose of supporting the sides of the wellbore and to act as a barrier preventing subsurface migration of fluids out of or into the wellbore.

  Catastrophic Collapse—the sudden failure of the overlying strata caused by the removal or otherwise weakening of underlying sediments.

  Cavern Neck—the uncased wellbore between the deepest casing shoe and the cavern roof, if present.

  Cavern Roof—the uppermost part of a cavern being just below the neck of the wellbore. The shape of the salt cavern roof may be flat or domed.

  Cavern Well—a well extending into the salt stock to facilitate the injection and withdrawal of fluids into and from a salt cavern.

  Cementing—the operation (either primary, secondary, or squeeze) whereby a cement slurry is pumped into a drilled hole and/or forced behind the casing.

  Circulate to the Surface—the observing of actual cement returns to the surface during the primary cementing operation.

  Commissioner—the commissioner of conservation for the state of Louisiana.

  Contamination—the introduction of substances or contaminants into a groundwater aquifer, a USDW or soil in such quantities as to render them unusable for their intended purposes.

  Discharge—the placing, releasing, spilling, percolating, draining, pumping, leaking, mixing, migrating, seeping, emitting, disposing, by-passing, or other escaping of pollutants on or into the air, ground, or waters of the state. A discharge shall not include that which is allowed through a federal or state permit.

  Effective Date—the date of final promulgation of these rules and regulations.

  Emergency Shutdown Valve—for the purposes of these rules, a valve that automatically closes to isolate a salt cavern well from surface piping in the event of a specified condition that, if uncontrolled, may cause an emergency.

  Exempted Aquifer—an aquifer or its portion that meets the criteria of the definition of underground source of drinking water but which has been exempted according to the procedures set forth in §3703.E.2.

  Existing Cavern Well or Storage Project—a well, salt cavern, or project permitted to store liquid, liquefied, or gaseous substances before the effective date of these regulations.

  Facility or Activity—any facility or activity, including land or appurtenances thereto, that is subject to these regulations.

  Fluid—any material or substance that flows or moves whether in a semisolid, liquid, sludge, gas or any other form or state.
Groundwater Aquifer—water in the saturated zone beneath the land surface that contains less than 10,000 mg/l total dissolved solids.

Groundwater Contamination—the degradation of naturally occurring groundwater quality either directly or indirectly as a result of human activities.

Hanging String—casing whose weight is supported at the wellhead and hangs vertically in a larger cemented casing or another larger hanging string.

Improved Sinkhole—a naturally occurring karst depression or other natural crevice found in volcanic terrain and other geologic settings which have been modified by man for the purpose of directing and emplacing fluids into the subsurface.

Inactive Cavern Well—a storage well or cavern that is capable of being used to store liquid, liquefied, or gaseous substances but is not being so used, as evidenced by the filing of a written notice with the Office of Conservation in accordance with §3709.I.3 and §3731.

Incidental Constituents—secondary substances collected as an unavoidable consequence of the separation or production processes yielding the primary substance.

Injection and Mining Division—the Injection and Mining Division of the Louisiana Office of Conservation within the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources.

Injection Well—a well into which fluids are injected, excepting fluids associated with active drilling operations.

Injection Zone—a geological formation, group of formations or part of a formation receiving fluids through an injection well.

Leaching—See solution-mining.

Mechanical Integrity—an injection well has mechanical integrity if there is no significant leak in the casing, tubing, or packer and there is no significant fluid movement into an underground source of drinking water through vertical channels adjacent to the injection well bore.

Mechanical Integrity Pressure and Leak Test (also called Mechanical Integrity Test)—a test performed to determine whether a cavern or well has mechanical integrity.

Migrating—any movement of fluids by leaching, spilling, discharging, or any other uncontained or uncontrolled manner, except as allowed by law, regulation, or permit.

New Cavern Well—a storage well or cavern permitted by the Office of Conservation after the effective date of these regulations.

Office of Conservation—the Louisiana Office of Conservation within the Department of Natural Resources.

Open Borehole—the portion of the drilled well bore that is uncased at any point in time.

Operator—the person recognized by the Office of Conservation as being responsible for the physical operation of the facility or activity subject to regulatory authority under these rules and regulations.

Owner—the person recognized by the Office of Conservation as owning the facility or activity subject to regulatory authority under these rules and regulations.

Permit—an authorization, license, or equivalent control document issued by the commissioner to implement the requirements of these regulations. Permit includes, but is not limited to, area permits and emergency permits. Permit does not include UIC authorization by rule or any permit which has not yet been the subject of final agency action, such as a draft permit.

Person—an individual, association, partnership, public or private corporation, firm, municipality, state or federal agency and any agent or employee thereof, or any other juridical person.

Post-Closure Care—the appropriate monitoring and other actions (including corrective action) needed following cessation of a storage project to ensure that USDWs are not endangered.

Previously Closed Cavern Well—a storage well or cavern that is no longer used or capable of being used to store liquid, liquefied, or gaseous hydrocarbons and was closed prior to the effective date of these regulations.

Produced Water—liquids and suspended particulate matter that is obtained by processing fluids brought to the surface in conjunction with the recovery of oil and gas from underground geologic formations, with underground storage of hydrocarbons, or with solution-mining for brine.

Project—a group of wells or salt caverns used in a single operation.

Public Water System—a system for the provision to the public of piped water for human consumption, if such system has at least 15 service connections or regularly serves at least 25 individuals. Such term includes:

1. any collection, treatment, storage, and distribution facilities under control of the operator of such system and used primarily in connection with such system; and

2. any collection or pretreatment storage facilities not under such control which are used primarily in connection with such system.

Qualified Professional Appraiser—for the purposes of these rules, any licensed real estate appraiser holding current certification from the Louisiana Real Estate Appraisers Board and functioning within the rules and regulations of their licensure.

Release—the accidental or intentional spilling, pumping, leaking, pouring, emitting, leaching, escaping, or dumping of pollutants into or on any air, land, groundwater, or waters of the state. A release shall not include that which is allowed through a federal or state permit.

Salt Dome—a diapiric, typically circular structure that penetrates, uplifts, and deforms overlying sediments as a
result of the upward movement of a salt stock in the subsurface. Collectively, the salt dome includes the salt stock and any overlying uplifted sediments.

**Salt Stock**—a typically cylindrical formation composed chiefly of an evaporite mineral that forms the core of a salt dome. The most common form of the evaporite mineral is halite known chemically as sodium chloride (NaCl). Cap rock shall not be considered a part of the salt stock.

**Schedule of Compliance**—a schedule or remedial measures included in a permit, including an enforceable sequence of interim requirements (for example, actions, operations, or milestone events) leading to compliance with the act and these regulations.

**Site**—the land or water area where any facility or activity is physically located or conducted including adjacent land used in connection with the facility or activity.

**Solution-Mining**—the process of dissolving salt by means of circulating water from the surface, through a well to the subsurface where the salt is dissolved, and returning the fluid to the surface as brine.

**Solution-Mined Cavern**—a cavity or cavern created within the salt stock by dissolution with water.

**Solution-Mining Well**—a well which injects for extraction of minerals including:

1. mining of sulfur by the Frasch process;
2. in situ production of uranium or other metals;
3. solution mining of salts or potash.

**Solution-Mining under Gas (SMUG)**—a technique allowing the storage of product while simultaneously solution-mining the cavern for the purpose of cavern enlargement.

**State**—the state of Louisiana.

**Storage Cavern**—a salt cavern created within the salt stock by solution-mining and used to store liquid, liquefied, or gaseous substances.

**Subsidence**—the downward settling of the earth’s surface with little or no horizontal motion in response to natural or manmade subsurface actions.

**Surface Casing**—steel pipe placed inside the conductor casing in the borehole which extends below, and is protective of, the USDW and other shallow geologic formations.

**UIC**—the Louisiana State Underground Injection Control Program.

**Unauthorized Discharge**—a continuous, intermittent, or one-time discharge, whether intentional or unintentional, anticipated or unanticipated, from any permitted or unpermitted source which is in contravention of any provision of the Louisiana Environmental Quality Act (R.S. 30:2001 et seq.) or of any permit or license terms and conditions, or of any applicable regulation, compliance schedule, variance, or exception of the commissioner of conservation.

**Underground Source of Drinking Water (USDW)**—an aquifer or its portion:

1. which supplies any public water system; or
2. which contains a sufficient quantity of groundwater to supply a public water system; and
   a. currently supplies drinking water for human consumption; or
   b. contains fewer than 10,000 mg/l total dissolved solids; and which is not an exempted aquifer.

**Waters of the State**—both surface and underground waters within the state of Louisiana including all rivers, streams, lakes, groundwaters, and all other water courses and waters within the confines of the state, and all bordering waters, and the Gulf of Mexico.

**Well**—a bored, drilled, or driven shaft whose depth is greater than the largest surface dimension; or, a dug hole whose depth is greater than the largest surface dimension; or an improved sinkhole; or, a subsurface fluid distribution system.

**Well Plug**—a fluid-tight seal installed in a borehole or well to prevent the movement of fluids.

**Workover**—to perform one or more of a variety of remedial operations on an injection well, such as cleaning, perforation, changing tubing, deepening, squeezing, plugging back, etc.

**HISTORICAL NOTE:** Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

**AUTHORITY NOTE:** Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2317 (September 2022).

**§3703. General Provisions**

A. Applicability

1. These rules and regulations shall apply to applicants, owners, or operators of any solution-mined salt cavern to store hydrogen, carbon dioxide, nitrogen, ammonia, compressed air, or noble (inert and nonreactive) gases whether liquid, liquefied, or gaseous.

2. No project to develop or use a salt dome in the state of Louisiana for the injection, storage and withdrawal of liquid, liquefied, or gaseous substances shall be allowed until the commissioner has issued an order following a public hearing after 30-day notice, under the rules covering such matters, which order shall include the following findings of fact:
   a. that the area of the salt dome sought to be used for the injection, storage, and withdrawal of liquid, liquefied, or gaseous substances is suitable and feasible for such use as to area, salt volume, depth and other physical characteristics;
   b. that the use of the salt dome cavern for the storage of liquid, liquefied, or gaseous substances will not
contaminate other formations containing fresh water, oil, gas, or other commercial mineral deposits, except salt;

   c. that the proposed storage, including all surface pits and surface storage facilities incidental thereto which are used in connection with the salt dome cavern storage operation, will not endanger lives or property and is environmentally compatible with existing uses of the salt dome area, and which order shall provide that:

   i. liquid, liquefied, or gaseous substances, which are injected and stored in a solution-mined salt dome cavern, shall at all times be deemed the property of the injector; his successors or assigns, subject to the provisions of any contract with the affected land or mineral owners; and

   ii. in no event shall the owner of the surface of the lands or water bottoms or of any mineral interest under or adjacent to which the storage cavern may lie, or any other person, be entitled to any right of claim in or to such liquid, liquefied, or gaseous substances stored unless permitted by the injector;

   d. that temporary loss of jobs caused by the storage of liquid, liquefied, or gaseous substances will be corrected by compensation, finding of new employment, or other provisions made for displaced labor.

3. That in presenting evidence to the commissioner to enable him to make the findings described above, the applicant shall demonstrate that the proposed storage of liquid, liquefied, or gaseous substances enumerated in §3703.A.1 will be conducted in a manner consistent with established practices to preserve the integrity of the salt stock and the overlying sediments. This shall include an assessment of the stability of the proposed cavern design, particularly with regard to the size, shape and depth of the cavern, the amount of separation among caverns, the amount of separation between the outermost cavern wall and the periphery of the salt stock, and any other requirements of this Rule.

4. That these regulations shall apply to all liquid, liquefied, or gaseous solution-mined salt cavern storage projects begun before October 1, 1976, as specified in §3703.A.2, except for the requirements under §3707 and §3711.A-H. Any liquid, liquefied, or gaseous substance storage projects begun before October 1, 1976 shall fulfill the requirements of §3709.K within one year of the effective date of these regulations.

B. Prohibition of Unauthorized Injection

1. The construction, conversion, or operation of a storage well or salt cavern without obtaining a permit from the Office of Conservation is a violation of these rules and regulations and applicable laws of the state of Louisiana.

C. Prohibition on Movement of Fluids into Underground Sources of Drinking Water

1. No authorization by permit shall allow the movement of injected or stored fluids into underground sources of drinking water or outside the salt stock. The owner or operator of the storage well shall have the burden of showing that this requirement is met.

2. The Office of Conservation may take emergency action upon receiving information that injected or stored fluid is present in or likely to enter an underground source of drinking water or may present an imminent and substantial endangerment to the environment, or the health, safety and welfare of the public.

   D. Prohibition of Surface Discharges. The intentional, accidental, or otherwise unauthorized discharge of fluids, wastes, or process materials into manmade or natural drainage systems or directly into waters of the state is prohibited.

E. Identification of Underground Sources of Drinking Water and Exempted Aquifers

1. The Office of Conservation may identify (by narrative description, illustrations, maps, or other means) and shall protect as an underground source of drinking water, except where exempted under §3703.E.2 all aquifers or parts of aquifers that meet the definition of an underground source of drinking water. Even if an aquifer has not been specifically identified by the Office of Conservation it is an underground source of drinking water if it meets the definition.

2. After notice and opportunity for a public hearing, the Office of Conservation may identify (by narrative description, illustrations, maps, or other means) and describe in geographic and/or geometric terms (such as vertical and lateral limits and gradient) that are clear and definite, all aquifers or parts thereof that the Office of Conservation proposes to denote as exempted aquifers if they meet the following criteria:

   a. the aquifer does not currently serve as a source of drinking water; and

   b. the aquifer cannot now and shall not in the future serve as a source of drinking water because:

      i. it is mineral, hydrocarbon, or geothermal energy producing or can be demonstrated to contain minerals or hydrocarbons that when considering their quantity and location are expected to be commercially producible;

      ii. it is situated at a depth or location that makes recovery of water for drinking water purposes economically or technologically impractical;

      iii. it is so contaminated that it would be economically or technologically impractical to render said water fit for human consumption; or

      iv. it is located in an area subject to severe subsidence or catastrophic collapse; or

   c. the total dissolved solids (TDS) content of the groundwater is more than 3,000 mg/l and less than 10,000 mg/l and it is not reasonably expected to supply a public water system.
F. Exceptions/Variances/Alternative Means of Compliance

1. Except where noted in specific provisions of these rules and regulations, the Office of Conservation may, on a case-by-case basis, exceptions, variances, or alternative means of compliance to these rules and regulations. It shall be the obligation of the applicant, owner, or operator to show that the requested exception, variance, or alternative means of compliance and any associated mitigating measures shall not result in an unacceptable increase of endangerment to the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public. The applicant, owner, or operator shall submit a written request to the Office of Conservation detailing the reason for the requested exception, variance, or alternative means of compliance. No deviation from the requirements of these rules or regulations shall be undertaken by the applicant, owner, or operator without prior written authorization from the Office of Conservation.

a. When injection does not occur into, through, or above an underground source of drinking water, the commissioner may authorize a storage well or project with less stringent requirements for area-of-review, construction, mechanical integrity, operation, monitoring, and reporting than required herein to the extent that the reduction in requirements will not result in an increased risk of movements of fluids into an underground source of drinking water or endanger the public.

b. When reducing requirements under this Section, the commissioner shall issue a fact sheet in accordance with §3711.F explaining the reasons for the action.

2. Granting of exceptions or variances to these rules and regulations shall only be considered upon proper showing by the applicant, owner, or operator that such exception or variance is reasonable, justified by the particular circumstances, and consistent with the intent of these rules and regulations regarding physical and environmental safety and the prevention of waste. The commissioner may require public notice and a public hearing prior to granting any exception or variance if he determines it to be in the public interest or otherwise appropriate. The requester of the exception or variance shall be responsible for all costs associated with any public notice or public hearing.

3. Operators of Class V Storage wells and/or caverns may request to operate in accordance with alternative means of compliance previously approved by the commissioner of conservation. Alternative means of compliance shall mean operations that are capable of demonstrating a level of performance, which meets or exceeds the standards contemplated by these regulations. Owners or operators of caverns existing at the time of these rules may submit alternative means of compliance to be approved by the commissioner of conservation. The commissioner may review and approve upon finding that the alternative means of compliance meet, ensure, and comply with the purpose of the rules and regulations set forth herein provided the proposed alternative means of compliance ensures comparable or greater safety of personnel and property, protection of the environment and public, quality of operations and maintenance, and protection of the USDW.

G. Additional Requirements.

1. All tests, reports, logs, surveys, plans, applications, or other submittals whether required by these rules and regulations or submitted for informational purposes are required to bear the Louisiana Office of Conservation serial number of any solution-mining or storage well associated with the submittal.

2. All applications, reports, plans, requests, maps, cross-sections, drawings, opinions, recommendations, calculations, evaluations, or other submittals including or comprising geoscientific work as defined by La. R.S. 37.711.1 et seq. and required by the Office of Conservation must be prepared, sealed, signed, and dated by a licensed Professional Geoscientist (PG) authorized to practice by and in good standing with the Louisiana Board of Professional Geoscientists.

3. All applications, reports, plans, requests, designs, specifications, details, calculations, drawings, opinions, recommendations, evaluations or other submittals including or comprising the practice of engineering as defined by La. R.S. 37.681. et seq. and required by the Office of Conservation must be prepared, sealed, signed, and dated by a licensed Professional Engineer (P.E.) authorized to practice by and in good standing with the Louisiana Professional Engineering and Land Surveying Board.

4. The commissioner may prescribe additional requirements for storage wells or projects in order to protect USDWs and the health, safety, and welfare of the public.

5. Class V storage caverns may encompass a broad range of storage substances and the commissioner may prescribe additional requirements as necessary to protect the USDW and health, safety, and welfare of the public.

6. For additional requirements specific to the stored media identified in §3703.A.1, see §3739 et seq.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2319 (September 2022).

§3705. Permit Requirements

A. Applicability. No person shall construct, convert, or operate a storage well or cavern without first obtaining written authorization (permit) from the Office of Conservation.

B. Application Required. Applicants for a storage well or cavern, permittees with expiring permits, or any person required to have a permit shall complete, sign, and submit one original application form and one electronic copy with all required attachments and documentation to the Office of Conservation. The commissioner may request additional paper copies of the application if it is determined that they are necessary. The complete application shall contain all
information necessary to show compliance with applicable state laws and these regulations.

C. Who Applies. It is the duty of the owner or proposed owner of a facility or activity to submit a permit application and obtain a permit. When a facility or activity is owned by one person and operated by another, it is the duty of the operator to file and obtain a permit.

D. Signature Requirements. All permit applications shall be signed as follows.

1. Corporations. By a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president, or duly authorized representative of that person if the representative performs similar policy making functions for the corporation. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:
   a. the authorization is made in writing by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president;
   b. the authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of a storage facility, such as the position of plant manager, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility. A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position; and
   c. the written authorization is submitted to the Office of Conservation.

2. Limited Liability Company (LLC). By a member if the LLC is member-managed, by a manager if the LLC is manager-managed, or by a duly authorized representative only if:
   a. the authorization is made in writing by an individual who would otherwise have signature authority as outlined in this Paragraph;
   b. the authorization specifies either an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of a storage well, such as the position of plant manager, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility. A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position; and
   c. the written authorization is submitted to the Office of Conservation.

3. Partnership or Sole Proprietorship. By a general partner or proprietor, respectively; or

4. Public Agency. By either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official of a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency.

E. Signature Reauthorization. If an authorization under §3705.D is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of a storage facility, a new authorization satisfying the signature requirements must be submitted to the Office of Conservation before or concurrent with any reports, information, or applications required to be signed by an authorized representative.

F. Certification. Any person signing an application under §3705.D shall make the following certification on the application.

I certify under penalty of law that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this document and all attachments and that based on my inquiry of those individuals immediately responsible for obtaining the information, I believe that the information is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false or misleading information, including the possibility of a fine, and/or imprisonment.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2321 (September 2022).

§3707. Application Content

A. The following minimum information shall be required for each permit application. The applicant shall also refer to the appropriate application form for any additional information that may be required.

1. For Class V storage wells being dually permitted for Class III solution-mining, a single consolidated submittal containing both applications may be accepted.

B. Administrative information:

1. all required state application form(s);

2. nonrefundable application fee(s) as per LAC 43:XIX.Chapter 7 or successor document;

3. name and mailing address of the applicant and the physical address of the storage facility;

4. operator's name, address, telephone number, and email address;

5. ownership status as federal, state, private, public, or other entity;

6. brief description of the nature of the business associated with the activity;

7. activity or activities conducted by the applicant which require the applicant to obtain a permit under these regulations;

8. up to four SIC codes which best reflect the principal products or services provided by the facility;

9. a listing of all permits or construction approvals that the applicant has received or applied for under any of the following programs and which specifically affect the legal or technical ability of the applicant to undertake the activity or activities to be conducted by the applicant under the permit being sought:
   a. the Louisiana Hazardous Waste Management;
   b. this or any other Underground Injection Control Program.

Louisiana Administrative Code September 2022 184
c. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Program under the Clean Water Act;

d. Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) Program under the Clean Air Act;

e. Nonattainment Program under the Clean Air Act;

f. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Pollutants (NESHAPS) preconstruction approval under the Clean Air Act;

g. ocean dumping permits under the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act;

h. dredge or fill permits under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act; and

i. other relevant environmental permits including, but not limited to any state permits issued under the Louisiana Office of Coastal Management, the Louisiana Surface Mining Program, or the Louisiana Natural and Scenic Streams System;

10. acknowledgment as to whether the facility is located on Native American or tribal lands or other lands under the jurisdiction or protection of the federal government, or whether the facility is located on state water bottoms or other lands owned by or under the jurisdiction or protection of the state of Louisiana;

11. documentation of financial responsibility for closure and post-closure, or documentation of the method by which proof of financial responsibility for closure and post-closure shall be provided as required in §3709.B. Before making a final permit decision, the official instrument of financial responsibility for closure and post-closure must be submitted to and approved by the Office of Conservation;

12. a map with accompanying tabulation identifying names and addresses of all property owners within the area-of-review of the solution-mined storage cavern.

C. Maps and related information:

1. certified location plat of the storage well and/or area permit boundary prepared and certified by a registered land surveyor licensed and in good standing with the Louisiana Professional Engineering and Land Surveying Board. The location plat shall be prepared according to standards of the Office of Conservation;

2. topographic or other map(s) extending at least one mile beyond the property boundaries of the storage facility depicting the facility and each well where fluids are injected underground, and those wells, springs, or surface water bodies, and drinking water wells listed in public records or otherwise known to the applicant in the map area;

3. the section, township, and range of the area in which the storage well is located and any parish, city or municipality boundary lines within one mile of the facility boundary;

4. map(s) showing the storage well for which the permit is sought, the project area or property boundaries of the facility in which the storage well is located, and the applicable area of review. Within the area of review, the map(s) shall show the well name, well number, well state serial number, and location of all existing producing wells, injection wells, abandoned wells and dry holes, public water systems, and water wells. The map(s) shall also show surface bodies of water, mines (surface and subsurface), quarries, and other pertinent surface features including residences and roads. Only information of public record and pertinent information known to the applicant is required to be included on the map(s);

5. maps and cross-sections indicating the vertical limits of all underground sources of drinking water within the area of review, their position relative to the injection formation, and the direction of water movement, where known, in every underground source of drinking water which may be affected by the proposed injection;

6. generalized maps and cross-sections illustrating the regional geologic setting;

7. structure contour mapping of the salt stock on a scale no smaller than 1 inch to 500 feet;

8. maps and vertical cross-sections detailing the geologic structure of the local area. The cross-sections shall be structural (as opposed to stratigraphic cross-sections), be referenced to sea level, show the storage well and the cavern being permitted, all adjacent salt caverns regardless of use and current status, conventional (room and pillar) mines, and all other boreholes and wells that penetrate the salt stock. Cross-sections should be oriented to indicate the closest approach to adjacent caverns, boreholes, wells, the edge of the salt stock, etc., and shall extend at least one mile beyond the edge of the salt stock unless the edge of the salt stock and any existing oil and gas production can be demonstrated in a shorter distance and is administratively approved by the Office of Conservation. Salt caverns shall be depicted on the cross-sections using data from the most recent sonar caliper survey. Known faulting in the area shall be illustrated on the cross-sections such that the displacement of subsurface formations is accurately depicted;

9. sufficient information, including data and maps, to enable the Office of Conservation to identify oil and gas activity in the vicinity of the salt dome which may affect the proposed well; and

10. any other information required by the Office of Conservation to evaluate the storage well, salt cavern, storage project, and related surface facility.

D. Area of Review Information. Refer to §3713.E for area of review boundaries and exceptions. Only information of public record or otherwise known to the applicant need be researched or submitted with the application, however, a diligent effort must be made to identify all wells and other manmade structures that penetrate or are within the salt stock in response to the area of review requirements. The applicant shall provide the following information on all wells or structures within the defined area of review:
1. a discussion of the protocol used by the applicant to identify wells and manmade structures that penetrate or are within the salt stock in the defined area of review;

2. a tabular listing of all known water wells in the area of review to include the name of the operator, well location, well depth, well use (domestic, irrigation, public, etc.), and current well status (active, abandoned, etc.);

3. a tabular listing of all known wells (excluding water wells) in the area of review with penetrations into the cap rock or salt stock to include at a minimum:
   a. operator name, well name and number, state serial number (if assigned), and well location;
   b. well type and current well status (producing, disposal, storage, solution-mining, shut-in, plugged and abandoned), date the well was drilled, and the date the current well status was assigned;
   c. well depth, construction, completion (including completion depths), plug and abandonment data; and
   d. any additional information the commissioner may require;

4. the following information shall be provided on manmade structures within the salt stock regardless of use, depth of penetration, or distance to the storage well or cavern being the subject of the application:
   a. a tabular listing of all salt caverns to include:
      i. operator name, well name and number, state serial number, and well location;
      ii. current or previous use of the cavern (waste disposal, storage cavern, solution-mining), current status of the cavern (active, shut-in, plugged and abandoned), date the well was drilled, and the date the current well status was assigned;
      iii. cavern depth, construction, completion (including completion depths), plug and abandonment data;
   b. a tabular listing of all conventional (dry or room and pillar) mining activities, whether active or abandoned. The listing shall include the following minimum items:
      i. owner or operator name and address;
      ii. current mine status (active, abandoned);
      iii. depth and boundaries of mined levels;
      iv. the closest distance of the mine in any direction to the storage well and cavern.

E. Technical Information. The applicant shall submit, as an attachment to the application form, the following minimum information in technical report format:

1. for existing caverns, the results of the latest cavern sonar caliper survey and mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests;

2. corrective action plan required by §3713.F for wells or other manmade structures within the area of review that penetrate the salt stock but are not properly constructed, completed, or plugged and abandoned;

3. plans for performing the geological, geomechanical, geochemical, engineering, and other site assessment studies of §3713 to assess the stability of the salt stock and overlying and surrounding sediments based on past, current, and planned well and cavern operations. If such studies are complete, submit the results obtained along with an interpretation of the results;

4. properly labeled schematic of the surface construction details of the storage well to include the wellhead, gauges, flowlines, and any other pertinent details;

5. properly labeled schematic of the subsurface construction and completion details of the storage well and cavern to include borehole diameters; all cemented casings with cement specifications, casing specifications (size, depths, etc.); all hanging strings showing sizes and depths set; total depth of well; top, bottom, and diameter of cavern; the depth datum; and any other pertinent details;

6. surface site diagram(s) of the facility in which the storage well is located, including but not limited to surface pumps, piping and instrumentation, controlled access roads, fenced boundaries, field offices, monitoring and safety equipment, required curbed or other retaining wall heights, etc.;

7. unless already obtained, a proposed formation testing program to obtain the geomechanical properties of the salt stock;

8. proposed injection and withdrawal procedures;

9. plans and procedures for operating the storage well, cavern, and related surface facility to include at a minimum:
   a. average and maximum daily rate and volume of fluid to be injected;
   b. average and maximum injection pressure; and
   c. the cavern design requirements of §3715, including, but not limited to cavern spacing requirements;
   d. enhanced monitoring plan implementation for any existing cavern within the mandatory setback distance location of §3715.B.3;
   e. the well construction and completion requirements of §3717, including, but not limited to open borehole surveys, casing and cementing, casing and casing seat tests, cased borehole surveys, hanging strings, and wellhead components and related connections;
   f. the operating requirements of §3719, including, but not limited to cavern roof restrictions, blanket material, remedial work, well recompletion, multiple well caverns, cavern allowable operating pressure and rates, and disposition of extracted cavern fluid for pressure management;
   g. the safety requirements of §3721, including, but not limited to an emergency action plan, controlled site access, facility identification, personnel, wellhead protection.
and identification, valves and flowlines, alarm systems, emergency shutdown valves, systems test and inspections, and surface facility retaining walls and spill containment, contingency plans to cope with all shut-ins as a result of noncompliance with these regulations or well failures to prevent the migration of contaminating fluids into underground sources of drinking water;

h. the monitoring requirements of §3723, including, but not limited to equipment requirements such as pressure gauges, pressure sensors and flow sensors, continuous recording instruments, and subsidence monitoring, as well as a description of methods that will be undertaken to monitor cavern growth;

i. the pre-operating requirements of §3725, specifically the submission of a completion report, and the information required therein;

j. the mechanical integrity pressure and leak test requirements of §3727, including, but not limited to frequency of tests, test methods, submission of pressure and leak test results, and notification of test failures;

k. the cavern configuration and capacity measurement procedures of §3729, including, but not limited to sonic caliper surveys, frequency of surveys, and submission of survey results;

l. the requirements for inactive caverns in §3731;

m. the reporting requirements of §3733, including, but not limited to the information required in quarterly operation reports;

n. the record retention requirements of §3735;

o. the closure and post-closure requirements of §3737, including, but not limited to closure plan requirements, notice of intent to close, standards for closure, and post-closure requirements;

p. any other information pertinent to the operation of the storage well, including, but not limited to any waiver for surface siting, monitoring equipment and safety procedures.

F. If an alternative means of compliance has previously been approved by the commissioner of conservation within an area permit, applicants may submit means of compliance for new applications for wells and/or storage caverns within the same area permit in order to meet the requirements of E.9.f, g, and h of this Section.

G. Confidentiality of Information. In accordance with R.S. 44.1 et seq., any information submitted to the Office of Conservation pursuant to these regulations may be claimed as confidential by the submitter. Any such claim must be asserted at the time of submission in the manner prescribed on the application for, or instructions or, in the case of other submissions, by stamping the words "Confidential Business Information" on each page containing such information. If no claim is made at the time of submission, the Office of Conservation may make the information available to the public without further notice. If a claim is asserted, the information will be treated in accordance with the procedures in R.S. 44.1 et seq. (Public Information).

1. Claims of confidentiality for the following information will be denied:

a. the name and address of any permit applicant or permittee; and

b. information which deals with the existence, absence, or level of contaminants in drinking water or zones other than the approved injection zone.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2322 (September 2022).

§3709. Legal Permit Conditions

A. Signatories. All reports required by permit or regulation and other information requested by the Office of Conservation shall be signed as in applications by a person described in §3705.D or §3705.E.

B. Financial Responsibility

1. Closure and Post-Closure. The owner or operator of a Class V storage well shall maintain financial responsibility and the resources to close, plug and abandon and where necessary, conduct post-closure care of the storage well, cavern, and related facilities as prescribed by the Office of Conservation. The related facilities shall include all surface and subsurface constructions and equipment exclusively associated with the operation of the storage cavern including but not limited to Class II Saltwater Disposal Wells and any associated equipment or pipelines whether located inside or outside of the permitted facility boundary. Evidence of financial responsibility shall be by submission of a surety bond, a letter of credit, certificate of deposit, or other instrument acceptable to the Office of Conservation. The amount of funds available shall be no less than the amount identified in the cost estimate of the closure plan of §3737.A and post-closure plan of §3737.B. Any financial instrument filed in satisfaction of these financial responsibility requirements shall be issued by and drawn on a bank or other financial institution authorized under state or federal law to operate in the state of Louisiana. In the event that an operator has previously provided financial security pursuant to LAC 43: XVII.309, such operator shall provide increased financial security if required to remain in compliance with this Section, within 30 days after notice from the commissioner.

2. Renewal of Financial Responsibility. Any approved instrument of financial responsibility coverage shall be renewable yearly. Financial security shall remain in effect until release thereof is granted by the commissioner pursuant to written request by the operator. Such release shall only be granted after plugging and abandonment and associated site restoration is completed and inspection thereof indicates compliance with applicable regulations or upon transfer of such well approved by the commissioner.
3. Assistance to Residents. The operator shall provide assistance to residents of areas deemed to be at immediate potential risk in the event of a sinkhole developing or other incident that leads to issuance of a mandatory or forced evacuation order pursuant to R.S. 29:721 et seq. if the potential risk or evacuation is associated with the operation of a storage well or cavern.

a. Unless an operator of a Class V storage well or cavern submits a plan to provide evacuation assistance, acceptable to the commissioner, within 5 days of the issuance of a mandatory or forced evacuation order pursuant to R.S. 29:721 et seq. associated with the operation of a storage well or cavern, the commissioner of conservation shall:

i. call a public hearing as soon as practicable to take testimony from any interested party including the authority which issued the evacuation order and local governmental officials for the affected area to establish assistance amounts for residents subject to the evacuation order and identify the operator(s) responsible for providing assistance, if any. As soon as practicable following the public hearing the commissioner shall issue an order identifying any responsible operator(s) and establishing evacuation assistance amounts. The assistance amounts shall remain in effect until the evacuation order is lifted or until a subsequent order is issued by the commissioner in accordance with Clause ii of this Subparagraph below;

ii. upon request of an interested party, call for a public hearing to take testimony from any interested party in order to consider establishing or modifying evacuation assistance amounts and/or consider a challenge to the finding of a responsible operator(s). The public hearing shall be noticed and held in accordance with R.S. 30:6. The order shall remain in effect until the evacuation order is lifted or the commissioner’s order is modified, supplemented, or revoked and reissued, whichever occurs first.

b. Assistance to residents payments shall not be construed as an admission of responsibility or liability for the emergency or disaster.

4. Reimbursement. The operator shall provide the following:

a. reimbursement to the state or any political subdivision of the state for reasonable and extraordinary costs incurred in responding to or mitigating a disaster or emergency due to a violation of this Chapter or any rule, regulation or order promulgated or issued pursuant to this Chapter. Such costs shall be subject to approval by the director of the Governor’s Office of Homeland Security and Emergency Preparedness prior to being submitted to the permittee or operator for reimbursement. Such payments shall not be construed as an admission of responsibility or liability for the emergency or disaster:

i. the commissioner shall have authority to ensure collection of reimbursement(s) due pursuant to R.S 30:4.M.6.b and this Subparagraph;

ii. upon petition by the state or any political subdivision of the state that is eligible for reimbursement under this Subparagraph, the commissioner shall issue an order to the permittee or operator to make payment within 30 days for the itemized costs;

iii. failure to make the required payment(s) shall be a violation of the permit and these rules;

iv. should any interested party dispute the amount of reimbursement, they may call for a public hearing to take testimony from all interested parties. The public hearing shall be noticed and held in accordance with R.S. 30:6;

b. reimbursement to any person who owns noncommercial residential immovable property located within an area under a mandatory or forced evacuation order pursuant to R.S. 29:721 et seq. for a period of more than 180 days, without interruption due to a violation of this Chapter, the Permit or any Order issued pursuant to this Chapter. The offer for reimbursement shall be calculated for the replacement value of the property based upon an appraisal by a qualified professional appraiser. The replacement value of the property shall be calculated based upon the estimated value of the property prior to the time of the incident resulting in the declaration of the disaster or emergency. The reimbursement shall be made to the property owner within 30 days after notice by the property owner to the permittee or operator indicating acceptance of the offer and showing proof of continuous ownership prior to and during the evacuation lasting more than 180 days, provided that the offer for reimbursement is accepted within 30 days of receipt, and the property owner promptly transfers the immovable property free and clear of any liens, mortgages, or other encumbrances to the permittee or operator. Such payments shall not be construed as an admission of responsibility or liability.

C. Duty to Comply. The operator must comply with all conditions of a permit. Any permit noncompliance is a violation of the act, the permit and these rules and regulations and is grounds for enforcement action, permit termination, revocation and possible reissuance, modification, or denial of any future permit renewal applications if the commissioner determines that such noncompliance endangers underground sources of drinking water. If the commissioner determines that such noncompliance is likely to endanger underground sources of drinking water, it shall be the duty of the operator to prove that continued operation of the storage well shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public.

D. Duty to Halt or Reduce Activity. It shall not be a defense for an owner or operator in an enforcement action to claim it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity to maintain compliance with the conditions of this Rule or permit.

E. Duty to Mitigate. The owner or operator shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or correct any adverse impact on the environment such as the contamination of underground sources of drinking water resulting from a
noncompliance with the permit or these rules and regulations.

F. Proper Operation and Maintenance

1. The operator shall always properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of injection, withdrawal, and control (and related appurtenances) installed or used to achieve compliance with the permit or these rules and regulations. Proper operation and maintenance include effective performance (including well and cavern mechanical integrity), adequate funding, adequate operation, staffing and training, and adequate process controls. This provision requires the operation of back-up, auxiliary facilities, or similar systems when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit or these rules and regulations.

2. The operator shall address any unauthorized escape, discharge, or release of any material from the storage well, or part thereof that is in violation of any state or federal permit or which is not incidental to normal operations, with a corrective action plan. The plan shall address the cause, delineate the extent, and determine the overall effects on the environment resulting from the escape, discharge, or release. The Office of Conservation shall require the operator to formulate a plan to remEDIATE the escaped, discharged, or released material if the material is believed to have entered or has the possibility of entering an underground source of drinking water.

3. The Office of Conservation may immediately prohibit further operations if it determines that continued operations at a storage well, or part thereof, may cause unsafe operating conditions, or endanger the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public. The prohibition shall remain in effect until it is determined that continued operations can and shall be conducted safely. It shall be the duty of the operator to prove that continued operation of the storage well, or part thereof, shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public.

G. Inspection and Entry. Inspection and entry at a storage well facility by Office of Conservation personnel shall be allowed as prescribed in R.S. 30:4.

H. Property Rights. The issuance of a permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege or servitude.

I. Notification Requirements. The operator shall give written, and where required, verbal notice to the Office of Conservation concerning activities indicated in this Subsection.

1. Any change in the principal officers, management, owner or operator of the storage well shall be reported to the Office of Conservation in writing within 10 days of the change.

2. Planned physical alterations or additions to the storage well, cavern, surface facility or parts thereof that may constitute a modification or amendment of the permit. No mechanical integrity tests, sonar caliper surveys, remedial work, well or cavern abandonment, or any test or work on a cavern well (excluding an interface survey not associated with a mechanical integrity test) shall be performed without prior authorization from the Office of Conservation. The operator must submit the appropriate work permit request form (Form UIC-17 or subsequent document) for approval.

3. Whenever a storage cavern is removed from service and the cavern is expected to remain out of service for one year or more, the operator shall notify the Office of Conservation in writing within seven days of the cavern becoming inactive (out-of-service). The notification shall include the date the cavern was removed from service, the reason for taking the cavern out of service, and the expected date, if known, when the cavern may be returned to service. See §3731 for additional requirements for inactive caverns.

4. The operator of a new or converted storage well shall not begin storage operations until the Office of Conservation has been notified of the following:

a. well construction or conversion is complete, including submission of a notice of completion, a completion report, and all supporting information (e.g., as-built diagrams, records, sampling and testing results, well and cavern tests, logs, etc.) required in §3725;

b. a representative of the commissioner has inspected the well and/or facility and finds it in compliance with the conditions of the permit; and

c. the operator has received written approval from the Office of Conservation indicating storage operations may begin.

5. Noncompliance or anticipated noncompliance with the permit or applicable regulations (which may result from any planned changes in the permitted facility or activity) including a failed mechanical integrity pressure and leak test of §3727.

6. Permit Transfer. A permit is not transferable to any person except after giving written notice to and receiving written approval from the Office of Conservation clearly stating that the permit has been transferred. This action may require modification or revocation and re-issuance (see §3711.K) of the permit to change the name of the operator and incorporate other requirements as may be necessary, including but not limited to financial responsibility.

7. Compliance Schedules. Report of compliance or noncompliance with interim and final requirements contained in any compliance schedule in these regulations, or any progress reports, shall be submitted to the commissioner no later than 14 days following each schedule date.

8. Twenty-Four Hour Reporting

a. The operator shall report any noncompliance that may endanger the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public. Any information pertinent to the noncompliance shall be reported to the Office of Conservation by telephone at (225) 342-5515 within 24 hours.
hours from when the operator became aware of the circumstances. In addition, a written submission shall be provided within five days from when the operator became aware of the circumstances. The written notification shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause, the periods of noncompliance including exact times and dates, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue, and steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate and prevent recurrence of the noncompliance.

b. The following additional information must also be reported within the 24-hour period:
   i. monitoring or other information (including a failed mechanical integrity test) that suggests the storage operations may cause an endangerment to underground sources of drinking waters, oil, gas, other commercial mineral deposits (excluding the salt), neighboring salt operations of any kind, or movement outside the salt stock or cavern;
   ii. any noncompliance with a regulatory or permit condition or malfunction of the injection/withdrawal system (including a failed mechanical integrity test) that may cause fluid migration into or between underground sources of drinking waters or outside the salt stock or cavern.

9. The operator shall give written notification to the Office of Conservation upon permanent conclusion of storage operations. Notification shall be given within seven days after concluding storage operations. The notification shall include the date on which storage activities were concluded, the reason for concluding the storage activities, and a plan to meet the minimum requirements as per §3731. See §3737 for additional requirements to be conducted after concluding storage activities but before closing the storage well or cavern. Storage caverns that are not in an inactive status as of the date written notification of permanent conclusion of storage operations is submitted to the Office of Conservation will be immediately placed in an inactive status.

10. The operator shall give written notification before abandonment (closure) of the storage well, related surface facility, or in the case of area permits before closure of the project. Abandonment (closure) shall not begin before receiving written authorization from the Office of Conservation.

11. When the operator becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts in a permit application or submitted incorrect information in a permit application or in any report to the Office of Conservation, the operator shall promptly submit such facts and information.

J. Duration of Permits

1. Authorization to Operate. Authorization by permit to operate a Class V storage well and salt cavern shall be valid for a fixed term not to exceed ten years. Any Class V storage permit may be suspended, modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause as described in §3711.K. The commissioner may issue for cause any permit for a duration that is less than the full allowable term under this Section. Conversion of a Class III solution-mining well and cavern to storage does not nullify or void the existing Class III solution-mining permit unless expressly ordered by the commissioner.

2. Authorization to Drill, Construct, or Convert. Authorization by permit to drill, construct, or convert a storage well shall be valid for one year from the effective date of the permit. If drilling or conversion is not completed in that time, the permit shall be null and void and the operator must obtain a new permit.

3. Extensions. The operator shall submit to the Office of Conservation a written request for an extension of the time of Paragraph 2 above; however, the Office of Conservation shall approve the request only for just cause and only if the permitting conditions have not changed. The operator shall have the burden of proving claims of just cause.

4. Duty to Reapply. If the permittee wishes to continue an activity regulated by a permit after the expiration date of this permit, the permittee must apply for and obtain a new permit.

   i. The conditions of an expired permit may continue in force until the effective date of a new permit if the permittee has submitted a timely and a complete application for a new permit no less than 6 months prior to permit expiration, and the commissioner, through no fault of the permittee, does not issue a new permit with an effective date on or before the expiration date of the previous permit (e.g., when issuance is impracticable due to time or resource constraints).

K. Compliance Review. The commissioner shall review each Class V storage well permit, area permit, and cavern at least once every five years to determine whether any permit should be modified, revoked and reissued, terminated, whether minor modifications are needed, or if remedial action or additional monitoring is required for any cavern. Commencement of the compliance review process for each facility shall proceed as authorized by the commissioner of conservation.

1. As a part of the five-year compliance review, pursuant to R.S. 30:4.M.2, the operator shall submit the following minimum information to the Office of Conservation, based upon the best available information.

   a. Structural Map. A structural map of the top of salt including an aerial view of the maximum extent outline(s) of the operator's caverns and any other adjacent solution-mining caverns, disposal caverns, storage caverns, or room and pillar mines. The maximum cavern outlines shall be based upon the latest sonar survey for each cavern.

   b. Cross-Sections

      i. Cross-sections illustrating the closest approach between an operator's caverns, between an operator's caverns and any adjacent solution-mining caverns, disposal
caverns, storage caverns, or room and pillar mines if indicated to be proximal to adjacent caverns or mines.

ii. Cross-sections illustrating the closest approach between the operator's caverns and the edge of salt stock, if the edge of the cavern, based upon the best available information, is indicated to be less than 500 feet from the edge of salt stock.

iii. All cross-sections shall be based upon the latest sonar survey for each cavern and the latest structural map of the top of salt based upon the best available information.

c. A tabulation of each of the operator's caverns with minimum offset distances listed to adjacent caverns, the edge of salt, and adjacent property boundaries.

2. As a part of the five year compliance review process, the well operator shall review the closure and post-closure plan and associated cost estimates of §3737 to determine if the conditions for closure are still applicable to the actual conditions.

3. As a part of the five year compliance review process, the operator shall submit any other information required by the commissioner.

L. Schedules of Compliance. The permit may specify a schedule of compliance leading to compliance with the act and these regulations.

1. Time for Compliance. Any schedules of compliance under this Section shall require compliance as soon as possible but not later than three years after the effective date of the permit.

2. Interim Dates. Except as provided in Subparagraph b below, if a permit establishes a schedule of compliance which exceeds one year from the date of permit issuance, the schedule shall set forth interim requirements and the dates for their achievement.

a. The time between interim dates shall not exceed one year.

b. If the time necessary for completion of any interim requirements (such as the construction of a control facility) is more than one year and is not readily divisible into stages for completion, the permit shall specify interim dates for submission of reports of progress toward completion of the interim requirements and indicate a projected completion date.

3. The permit shall be written to require that progress reports be submitted no later than 30 days following each interim date and the final date of compliance.

M. Area or Project Permit Authorization

1. A newly permitted Class V storage well and associated cavern may be constructed within the footprint of an existing Class II HSW or Class III BR area-wide permit boundary, but the operator must conform to all requirements set forth in this Chapter.

N. Recordation of Notice of Existing Storage Caverns. The owner or operator of an existing Class V storage cavern shall record a certified as-drilled survey plat of the well location for the cavern in the mortgage and conveyance records of the parish in which the property is located. Such notice shall be recorded no later than six months after the construction of the storage well and the owner or operator shall furnish a date/file -stamped copy of the recorded notice to the Office of Conservation within 15 days of its recording. If an owner or operator fails or refuses to record such notice, the commissioner may, if he determines that the public interest requires, and after due notice and an opportunity for a hearing has been given to the owner and operator, cause such notice to be recorded.

O. Additional Conditions. The Office of Conservation shall, on a case-by-case basis, impose any additional conditions or requirements as are necessary to protect the environment, the health, safety and welfare of the public, underground sources of drinking waters, oil, gas, or other mineral deposits (excluding the salt), and preserve the integrity of the salt dome.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2324 (September 2022).

§3711. Permitting Process

A. Applicability. This Section has procedures for issuing and transferring permits to operate a Class V storage well and cavern. Any person required to have a permit shall apply to the Office of Conservation as stipulated in §3705. The Office of Conservation shall not issue a permit before receiving an application form and any required supplemental information showing compliance with these rules and regulations, and that is administratively and technically complete to the satisfaction of the Office of Conservation.

B. Notice of Intent to File Application

1. The applicant shall make public notice that a permit application for a storage cavern or caverns or an area permit, is proposed for filing with the Office of Conservation. A notice of intent shall be published at least 30 days but not more than 180 days before filing the permit application with the Office of Conservation. Without exception, the applicant shall publish a new notice of intent if the application is not received by the Office of Conservation within the filing period. If the applicant is dually permitting a well for both Class III solution-mining and Class V storage the public notice of intent for both applications may be combined.

2. The notice shall be published once in the legal advertisement sections in the official state journal and in the official journal of the parish of the proposed project location. The cost for publishing the notices is the responsibility of the applicant and shall contain the following minimum information:

a. name and address of the permit applicant and, if different, the facility to be regulated by the permit;

b. the geographic location of the proposed project;
c. name and address of the regulatory agency to process the permit action where interested persons may obtain information concerning the application or permit action; and

d. a brief description of the business conducted at the facility or activity described in the permit application.

3. The applicant shall submit the proof of publication of the notice of intent when submitting the application.

C. Application Submission and Review

1. The applicant shall complete, sign, and submit one original paper application form, with required attachments and documentation, and one copy of the same to the Office of Conservation. The complete application shall contain all information to show compliance with applicable state laws and these rules and regulations. In addition to submitting the application on paper, the applicant shall submit an exact duplicate of the paper application in an electronic format approved by the commissioner. The commissioner may request additional paper copies of the application, either in its entirety or in part, as needed. The electronic version of the application shall contain the following certification statement.

   This document is an electronic version of the application titled (Insert Document Title) dated (Insert Application Date). This electronic version is an exact duplicate of the paper copy submitted in (Insert Number of Volumes Comprising the Full Application) to the Louisiana Office of Conservation.

2. The applicant shall be notified if a representative of the Office of Conservation decides that a site visit is necessary for any reason in conjunction with the processing of the application. Notification may be either oral or written and shall state the reason for the visit.

3. If the Office of Conservation deems an application to be incomplete, deficient of information, or requires additional data, a notice of application deficiency indicating the information necessary to make the application complete shall be transmitted to the applicant.

4. The Office of Conservation shall deny an application if an applicant fails, refuses, is unable to respond adequately to the notice of application deficiency, or if the Office of Conservation determines that the proposed activity cannot be conducted safely.

   a. The Office of Conservation shall notify the applicant by certified mail of the decision denying the application.

   b. The applicant may appeal the decision to deny the application in a letter to the commissioner who may call a public hearing through §3711.D.

D. Public Hearing Requirements. A public hearing for new well applications shall not be scheduled until administrative and technical review of an application has been completed to the satisfaction of the Office of Conservation.

1. Public Notice of Permit Actions

   a. Upon acceptance of a permit application as complete and meeting the administrative and technical requirements of these rules and regulations, the commissioner shall require the applicant to give public notice that the following actions have occurred:

      i. an application has been received;

      ii. a draft permit has been prepared under §3711.E; and

      iii. a public hearing has been scheduled under §3711.D.

   b. No public notice or public hearing is required for additional wells drilled or for conversion under an approved area permit or when a request for permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination is denied under §3711.K.

2. Public Notice by Applicant

   a. Public notice shall be published by the applicant in the legal advertisement section of the official state journal and the official journal of the parish of the proposed project location not less than 30 days before the scheduled hearing. If the applicant is dually permitting a well for both Class III solution-mining and Class V storage the public notice of a hearing for both applications may be combined.

   b. The applicant shall provide notice of the scheduled public hearing by forwarding a copy of the notice by mail or e-mail to:

      i. the Office of Conservation, Injection and Mining Division;

      ii. all property owners within 1320 feet of the storage facility’s property boundary;

      iii. operators of existing projects located on or within the salt stock of the proposed project;

      iv. United States Environmental Protection Agency;

      v. Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries;

      vi. Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality;

      vii. Louisiana Office of Coastal Management;

      viii. Louisiana Office of Conservation, Pipeline Division;

      ix. Louisiana Department of Culture, Recreation and Tourism, Division of Anthropology;

      x. the governing authority for the parish of the proposed project; and

      xi. any other interested parties.

3. Public Notice Contents. Public notices shall contain the following minimum information:
a. name and address of the permit applicant and, if different, the facility or activity regulated by the permit;
b. name and address of the regulatory agency processing the permit action;
c. name, address, and phone number of a person within the regulatory agency where interested persons may obtain information concerning the application or permit action;
d. a brief description of the business conducted at the facility or activity described in the permit application;
e. a statement that a draft permit has been prepared under §3711.E;
f. a brief description of the public comment procedures;
g. a brief statement of procedures whereby the public may participate in the final permit decision;
h. the time, place, and a brief description of the nature and purpose of the public hearing;
i. a reference to the date of any previous public notices relating to the permit;
j. any additional information considered necessary or proper by the commissioner.

4. Application Availability for Public Review
   a. The applicant shall file at least one copy of the complete permit application with:
      i. the local governing authority of the parish of the proposed project location; and
      ii. in a public library in the parish of the proposed project location.

   b. The applicant shall deliver copies of the application to the aforementioned locations before the public notices are published in the respective journals.

   c. A duplicate of the complete permit application in electronic format shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation.

E. Draft Permit. The Office of Conservation shall prepare a draft permit after an application is determined to be complete. Draft permits shall be publicly noticed and made available for public comment.

F. Fact Sheet
   1. The Office of Conservation shall prepare a fact sheet for every draft permit. It shall briefly set forth principal facts and significant factual, legal, and policy questions considered in preparing the draft permit.

   2. The fact sheet shall include, when applicable:
      a. a brief description of the type of facility or activity that is the subject of the draft permit or application;
      b. the type and proposed quantity of material to be injected;
      c. a brief summary of the basis for the draft permit conditions including references to applicable statutory or regulatory provision;
      d. a description of the procedures for reaching a final decision on the draft permit or application including the beginning and ending date of the public comment period, the address where comments shall be received, and any other procedures whereby the public may participate in the final decision;
      e. reasons why any requested variances or alternative to required standards do or do not appear justified;
      f. procedures for requesting a hearing and the nature of that hearing; and
      g. the name and telephone number of a person within the permitting agency to contact for additional information;
      h. that due consideration has been given to alternative sources of water for the leaching of cavities.

   3. The fact sheet shall be distributed to the permit applicant and to any interested person on request.

G Public Hearing
   1. The Office of Conservation shall fix a time, date, and location for a public hearing. The cost of the public hearing is set by LAC 43:XIX.Chapter 7 (Fees, as amended) and is the responsibility of the applicant. If the applicant is dually permitting a well for both Class III solution-mining and Class V storage, both applications may be considered at the same public hearing.

   2. The public hearing shall be fact finding in nature and not subject to the procedural requirements of the Louisiana Administrative Procedure Act. All public hearings shall be publicly noticed as required by these rules and regulations.

   3. At the hearing, any person may make oral statements or submit written statements and data concerning the application or permit action being the basis of the hearing. Reasonable limits may be set upon the time allowed for oral statements; therefore, submission of written statements may be required. The hearing officer may extend the public comment period by so stating before the close of the hearing.

   4. A transcript shall be made of the hearing and such transcript shall be available for public review.

H. Public Comments, Response to Comments, and Permit Issuance
   1. Any interested person may submit written comments concerning the permitting activity during the public comment period. All comments pertinent and significant to the permitting activity shall be considered in making the final permit decision.

   2. The Office of Conservation shall issue a response to all pertinent and significant comments as an attachment to
and at the time of final permit decision. The final permit with response to comments shall be made available to the public. The response shall:

a. specify which provisions, if any, of the draft permit have been changed in the final permit decision, and the reasons for the change; and

b. briefly describe and respond to all significant comments on the draft permit or the permit application raised during the public comment period or hearing.

3. The Office of Conservation may issue a final permit decision within 30 days following the close of the public comment period; however, this time may be extended due to the nature, complexity, and volume of public comments received.

4. A final permit decision shall be effective on the date of issuance.

5. The owner or operator of a solution-mined storage cavern permit shall record a certified survey plat and final permit, which shall include any orders, permits to construct, and permits to store, in the mortgage and conveyance records of the parish in which the property is located. A date/file stamped copy of the plat and final permit is to be furnished to the Office of Conservation within 15 days of its recording. If an owner or operator fails or refuses to record such notice, the commissioner may, if he determines that the public interest requires, and after due notice and an opportunity for a hearing has been given to the owner and operator, cause such notice to be recorded.

6. Approval or the granting of a permit to operate a Class V storage well shall be valid for a term specified by the commissioner not to exceed ten years from its effective date and if not completed in that time, the permit shall be null and void.

I. Permit Application Denial

1. The Office of Conservation may refuse to issue, reissue, or reinstate a permit or authorization if an applicant or operator has delinquent, finally determined violations of the Office of Conservation or unpaid penalties or fees, or if a history of past violations demonstrates the applicant's or operator's unwillingness to comply with permit or regulatory requirements.

2. If an application is denied, the applicant may request a review of the Office of Conservation's decision to deny the permit application. Such request shall be made in writing and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request for review.

3. Grounds for application denial shall be limited to the following reasons:

a. the decision is contrary to the laws of the state, applicable regulations, or evidence presented in or as a supplement to the permit application;

b. the applicant has discovered since the permit application public hearing or permit denial, evidence important to the issues that the applicant could not with due diligence have obtained before or during the initial permit application review;

c. there is a showing that issues not previously considered should be examined so as to dispose of the matter; or

d. there is other good ground for further consideration of the issues and evidence in the public interest.

J. Permit Transfer

1. Applicability. A permit may be transferred to a new owner or operator only upon written approval from the Office of Conservation. Written approval must clearly show that the permit has been transferred. It is a violation of these rules and regulations to operate a storage well without a permit or other authorization if a person attempting to acquire a permit transfer allows operation of the storage well before receiving written approval from the Office of Conservation.

2. Procedures

a. The proposed new owner or operator must apply for and receive an operator code by submitting a completed organization report (Form OR-1), or subsequent form, to the Office of Conservation.

b. The current operator shall submit an application for permit transfer at least 30 days before the proposed permit transfer date. The application shall contain the following:

i. name and address of the proposed new owner or operator;

ii. date of proposed permit transfer; and

iii. a written agreement between the existing and new owner or operator containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, financial responsibility, and liability between them.

c. If no agreement described in §3711.J.2.b.iii. above is provided, responsibility for compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit and liability for any violation will shift from the existing operator to the new operator on the date the transfer is approved.

d. The new operator shall submit an application for a change of operator using Form MD-10-R-A, or subsequent form, to the Office of Conservation containing the signatories of §3705.D and E, along with the appropriate filing fee.

e. The new operator shall submit evidence of financial responsibility under §3709.B.

f. If a person attempting to acquire a permit causes or allows operation of the facility before approval by the commissioner, it shall be considered a violation of these rules for operating without a permit or other authorization.

g. If the commissioner does not notify the existing operator and the proposed new owner or operator of his
Title 43, Part XVII

Permit Actions

1. The permit may be suspended, modified, revoked, or terminated for cause.

2. The operator shall furnish the Office of Conservation within 30 days, any information that the Office of Conservation may request to determine whether cause exists for suspending, modifying, revoking, or terminating a permit, or to determine compliance with the permit. Upon request, the operator shall furnish the Office of Conservation with copies of records required to be kept by the permit.

c. The Office of Conservation may, upon its own initiative or at the request of any interested person, review any permit to determine if cause exists to suspend, modify, revoke, or reissue, or terminate the permit for the reasons specified in §3711.K.2, 3, 4, 5, and 6. All requests by interested persons shall be in writing and shall contain only factual information supporting the request.

d. If the Office of Conservation decides the request is not justified, the person making the request shall be sent a brief written response giving a reason for the decision. Denials of requests for suspension, modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination are not subject to public notice, public comment, or public hearing.

e. If the Office of Conservation decides to suspend, modify, or revoke and reissue a permit under §3711.K.2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, additional information may be requested and, in the case of a modified permit, may require the submission of an updated permit application. In the case of revoked and reissued permits, the Office of Conservation shall require the submission of a new application.

f. The suitability of an existing well or salt cavern location shall not be considered at the time of permit modification or revocation and reissuance unless new information or standards suggest continued operation at the site endangers the USDW, environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public that was unknown at the time of permit issuance. If the storage well location is no longer suitable for its intended purpose, it may be ordered closed according to applicable sections of these rules and regulations.

2. Suspension of Permit. The Office of Conservation may suspend the operator’s right to store until violations are corrected. If violations are corrected, the Office of Conservation may lift the suspension. Suspension of a permit or subsequent corrections of the causes for the suspension by the operator shall not preclude the Office of Conservation from terminating the permit, if necessary. The Office of Conservation shall issue a notice of violation (NOV) to the operator that lists the specific violations of the permit or these regulations. If the operator fails to comply with the NOV by correcting the cited violations within the date specified in the NOV, the Office of Conservation shall issue a compliance order requiring the violations be corrected within a specified time and may include an assessment of civil penalties. If the operator fails to take corrective action within the time specified in the compliance order, the Office of Conservation shall assess a civil penalty, and shall suspend, revoke, or terminate the permit.

3. Modification or Revocation and Reissuance of Permits. The following are causes for modification and may be causes for revocation and reissuance of permits.

a. Alterations. There are material and substantial alterations or additions to the permitted facility or activity which occurred after permit issuance which justify the application of permit conditions that are different or absent in the existing permit.

b. Information. The Office of Conservation has received information pertinent to the permit. Permits may be modified during their terms for this cause only if the information was not available at the time of permit issuance (other than revised regulations, guidance, or test methods) and would have justified the application of different permit conditions at the time of issuance. Cause shall include any information indicating that cumulative effects on the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public are unacceptable.

c. New Regulations

i. The standards or regulations on which the permit was based have been changed by promulgation of new or amended standards or regulations or by judicial decision after the permit was issued and conformance with the changed standards or regulations is necessary for the protection of the USDW, environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public. Permits may be modified during their terms when:

(a). the permit condition to be modified was based on a promulgated regulation or guideline;

(b). there has been a revision, withdrawal, or modification of that portion of the regulation or guideline on which the permit condition was based; or

(c). an operator requests modification within 90 days after Louisiana Register notice of the action on which the request is based.
ii. The permit may be modified as a minor modification without providing for public comment when standards or regulations on which the permit was based have been changed by withdrawal of standards or regulations or by promulgation of amended standards or regulations which impose less stringent requirements on the permitted activity or facility and the operator requests to have permit conditions based on the withdrawn or revised standards or regulations deleted from his permit.

iii. For judicial decisions, a court of competent jurisdiction has remanded and stayed Office of Conservation regulations or guidelines and all appeals have been exhausted, if the remand and stay concern that portion of the regulations or guidelines on which the permit condition was based and a request is filed by the operator to have permit conditions based on the remanded or stayed standards or regulations deleted from his permit.

d. Compliance Schedules. The Office of Conservation determines good cause exists for modification of a compliance schedule, such as an act of God, strike, flood, materials shortage, or other events over which the operator has little or no control and for which there is no reasonable available remedy.

4. Causes for Modification or Revocation and Reissuance. The following are causes to modify or, alternatively, revoke and reissue a permit.

a. Cause exists for termination under §3711.K.7, and the Office of Conservation determines that modification or revocation and reissuance is appropriate.

b. The Office of Conservation has received notification of a proposed transfer of the permit and the transfer is determined not to be a minor permit modification. A permit may be modified to reflect a transfer after the effective date as per §3711.J.2.b.ii but will not be revoked and reissued after the effective date except upon the request of the new operator.

5. Facility Siting. Suitability of an existing facility location will not be considered at the time of permit modification or revocation and reissuance unless new information or standards indicate that continued operations at the site pose a threat to the health or safety of persons or the environment that was unknown at the time of the permit issuance. A change of injection site or facility location may require modification or revocation and issuance as determined to be appropriate by the commissioner.

6. Minor Modifications of Permits. The Office of Conservation may modify a permit to make corrections or allowances for changes in the permitted activity listed in this subsection without issuing a draft permit and providing for public participation. Minor modifications may only:

a. correct administrative or make informational changes;

b. correct typographical errors;

c. amend the frequency of or procedures for monitoring, reporting, sampling, or maintenance activities;

d. change an interim compliance date in a schedule of compliance, provided the new date does not interfere with attainment of the final compliance date requirement;

e. allow for a change in ownership or operational control of a storage well where the Office of Conservation determines that no other change in the permit is necessary, provided that a written agreement containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage, and liability between the current and new permittees has been submitted to the Office of Conservation;

f. change quantities or types of fluids injected which are within the capacity of the facility as permitted and, in the judgment of the commissioner, would not interfere with the operation of the facility or its ability to meet conditions prescribed in the permit, and would not change its classification;

g. change construction requirements or plans approved by the Office of Conservation provided that any such alteration is in compliance with these rules and regulations. No such changes may be physically incorporated into construction or conversion of the storage well or cavern without written approval from the Office of Conservation; or

h. amend a closure or post-closure plan.

7. Termination of Permits

a. The Office of Conservation may terminate a permit during its term for the following causes:

i. noncompliance by the operator with any condition of the permit;

ii. the operator's failure in the application or during the permit issuance process to fully disclose all relevant facts, or the operator's misrepresentation of any relevant facts at any time; or

iii. a determination that continued operation of the permitted activity cannot be conducted in a way that is protective of the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public.

b. If the Office of Conservation decides to terminate a permit, he shall issue a notice of intent to terminate. A notice of intent to terminate is a type of draft permit that follows the same procedures as any draft permit prepared under §3711.E. The Office of Conservation may alternatively decide to modify or revoke and reissue a permit for the causes in §3711.K.7.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2328 (September 2022).

§3713. Site Assessment

A. Applicability. This Section applies to all applicants, owners, or operators of Class V storage wells and caverns. The applicant, owner, or operator shall be responsible for showing that the storage operation shall be accomplished
using good engineering and geologic practices for storage operations to preserve the integrity of the salt stock and overlying sediments. In addition to all applicants showing this in their application, as part of the compliance review found in §3709.K, the commissioner may require any owner or operator of a storage well to provide the same or similar information required in this Section. This shall include, but not be limited to:

1. an assessment of the engineering, geological, geomechanical, geochemical, geophysical properties of the salt stock;

2. stability of salt stock and overlying and surrounding sediments;

3. stability of the cavern design (particularly regarding its size, shape, depth, and operating parameters);

4. the amount of separation between the cavern of interest and adjacent caverns and structures within the salt stock; and

5. the amount of separation between the outermost cavern wall and the periphery of the salt stock;

6. an assessment of well information and oil and gas activity within the vicinity of the salt dome which may affect the storage cavern.

B. Geological Studies and Evaluations. The applicant, owner, or operator shall do a thorough geological, geophysical, geomechanical, and geochemical evaluation of the salt stock to determine its suitability for Class V storage, stability of the cavern under the proposed set of operating conditions, and where applicable, the structural integrity of the salt stock between an adjacent cavern and salt periphery under the proposed set of operating conditions. A listing of data or information used to characterize the structure and geometry of the salt stock shall be included.

1. Where applicable, the evaluation shall include, but should not be limited to:

   a. geologic mapping of the structure of the salt stock and any cap rock;

   b. geologic history of salt movement;

   c. an assessment of the impact of possible anomalous zones (salt spines, shear planes, etc.) on the storage well or cavern;

   d. deformation of the cap rock and strata overlying the salt stock;

   e. investigation of the upper salt surface and adjacent areas involved with salt dissolution;

   f. cap rock formation and any non-vertical salt movement.

2. The applicant shall perform a thorough hydrogeologic study on strata overlying the salt stock to determine the occurrence of the lowermost underground source of drinking water immediately above and near the salt stock.

3. The applicant shall investigate regional and local tectonic activity and the potential impact (including ground subsidence) of the project on surface and subsurface resources.

4. The proximity of all existing and proposed storage caverns to the periphery of the salt stock and to manmade structures within the salt stock shall be demonstrated to the Office of Conservation at least once every five years (see §3709.K) by providing the following:

   a. an updated structure contour map of the salt stock. The updated map should make use of all available data. The horizontal configuration of the salt cavern should be shown on the structure map and reflect the caverns’ maximum lateral extent as determined by the most recent sonar calibration survey; and

   b. vertical cross-sections of the salt caverns showing their outline and position within the salt stock.

C. Core Sampling

1. Each newly permitted well shall be cored at intervals approved by the commissioner, but at a minimum, coring shall include the shoe of the deepest casing set into the salt, the proposed cavern roof, and the midpoint of the proposed cavern, unless exempted by the commissioner. The cavern shall be or shall have been cored over sufficient depth intervals to yield representative samples of the subsurface geologic environment. This shall include coring of the salt stock and may include coring of overlying formations, including any cap rock. Cores should be obtained using the whole core method. Core acquisition, core handling, and core preservation shall be done according to standard field sampling practices considered acceptable for laboratory tests of recovered cores.

2. Data from previous coring projects that meet modern analytical industry standards may be used instead of actual core sampling provided the data is specific to the salt dome of interest. It shall be the responsibility of the applicant to make a satisfactory demonstration that data are applicable to the salt dome and cavern location(s) of interest.

D. Core Analyses and Laboratory Tests. Analyses and tests shall consider the characteristics of the injected materials and should provide data on the salt's geomechanical, geophysical, geochemical properties, x-ray diffraction analysis, microstructure, and where necessary, potential for adjacent cavern connectivity, with emphasis on cavern shape and the operating conditions. All laboratory tests, experimentation, and numeric modeling shall be conducted using methods that simulate the proposed operating conditions of the cavern. Test methods shall be selected to define the deformation and strength properties and characteristics of the salt stock under cavern operating conditions. Test results, analyses, and operating recommendations shall be summarized in an interpretive report.

E. Area of Review. A thorough evaluation shall be undertaken of both surface and subsurface activities in the defined area of review of the individual storage well or
project area (area permit) that may influence the integrity of
the salt stock, storage well, and cavern, or contribute to the
movement of injected fluids outside the cavern, wellbore, or
salt stock.

1. Surface Delineation
   a. The area of review for individual storage wells
      shall be a fixed radius around the wellbore of not less than
      1320 feet.
   b. The area of review for wells in a storage project
      area (area permit), shall be the project area plus a
      circumscribing area the width of which is not less than 1320
      feet. The area of review for new storage wells within an
      existing area permit shall be the project area plus a
      circumscribing area the width of which is not less than 1320
      feet. Only information outlined in §3713.E.2, not previously
      assessed as part of the area permit application review or as
      part of the review of an application for a subsequent storage
      well located within the approved area permit, shall be
      considered.
   c. Exception shall be noted as in §3713.E.2.c and d
      below.
   2. Subsurface Delineation. At a minimum, the
      following shall be identified within the area of review:
      a. all known active, inactive, and abandoned wells
         within the area of review with known depth of penetration
         into the cap rock or salt stock;
      b. all known water wells within the area of review;
      c. all salt caverns within the salt stock regardless of
         use, depth of penetration, or distance to the proposed storage
         well or cavern;
      d. all conventional (dry or room and pillar) mining
         activity either active or abandoned occurring anywhere
         within the salt stock regardless of distance to the proposed
         Class V storage well or cavern;
      e. all producing formations either active or
         depleted.
   3. Water Samples. A representative number of water
      wells identified under §3713.E.2.b shall be sampled and
      analyzed by an accredited laboratory for chloride and total
      dissolved solids.

F. Corrective Action

1. For manmade structures identified in the area of
   review that penetrate the salt stock and are not properly
   constructed, completed, or plugged and abandoned, the
   applicant shall submit a corrective action plan consisting of
   such steps, procedures, or modifications as are necessary to
   prevent the movement of fluids outside the cavern or into
   underground sources of drinking water.
   a. Where the plan is adequate, the provisions of the
      corrective action plan shall be incorporated into the permit
      as a condition.

   b. Where the plan is inadequate, the Office of
      Conservation shall require the applicant to revise the plan, or
      prescribe a plan for corrective action as a condition of the
      permit, or the application shall be denied.

2. Any permit issued for an existing storage well for
   which corrective action is required shall include a schedule
   of compliance for complete fulfillment of the approved
   corrective action procedures. If the required corrective
   action is not completed as prescribed in the schedule of
   compliance, the permit shall be suspended, modified,
   revoked and reissued, or terminated according to these rules
   and regulations.

3. No permit to inject shall be issued for a new storage
   well or repermitted storage well until all required corrective
   action obligations have been fulfilled.

4. The commissioner may require as a permit
   condition that injection pressure be so limited that pressure
   in the injection zone does not cause the movement of fluids
   into a underground source of drinking water through any
   improperly completed or abandoned well within the area of
   review. This pressure limitation shall satisfy the corrective
   action requirement. Alternatively, such injection pressure
   limitation can be part of a compliance schedule and last until
   all other corrective action has been taken.

5. When setting corrective action requirements for
   storage wells, the commissioner shall consider the overall
   effect of the project on the hydraulic gradient in potentially
   affected underground sources of drinking water, and the
   corresponding changes in potentiometric surface(s) and flow
   direction(s) rather than the discrete effect of each well. If a
   decision is made the corrective action is not necessary, the
   monitoring program required in §3723 shall be designed to
   verify the validity of such determination.

6. In determining the adequacy of proposed corrective
   action and in determining the additional steps needed to
   prevent fluid movement into underground sources of
   drinking water, the following criteria and factors shall be
   considered by the commissioner:
   a. nature and volume of injection fluid;
   b. nature of native fluids or by-products of
      injection;
   c. potentially affected population;
   d. geology;
   e. hydrology;
   f. history of the injection operation;
   g. completion and plugging records;
   h. abandonment procedures in effect at the time the
      well was abandoned; and
   i. hydraulic connections with underground sources
      of drinking water.
7. The Office of Conservation may prescribe additional requirements for corrective action beyond those submitted by the applicant.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2333 (September 2022).

§3715. Cavern Design and Spacing Requirements

A. This Section provides general standards for design of caverns to ensure that project development can be conducted in a reasonable, prudent, and a systematic manner and shall stress physical and environmental safety. The owner or operator shall continually review the design throughout the construction and operation phases taking into consideration pertinent additional detailed subsurface information and shall include provisions for protection from damage caused by hydraulic shock. If necessary, the original development and operational plans shall be modified to conform to good engineering practices.

B. Cavern Spacing Requirements

1. Property Boundary

a. Existing Storage Caverns. No part of a storage cavern permitted as of the date these regulations are promulgated shall extend closer than 100 feet to the property of others without consent of the owner(s). Continued operation without this consent of an existing storage cavern within 100 feet of the property of others may be allowed as follows.

i. The operator of the cavern shall make a good faith effort to provide notice in a form and manner approved by the commissioner to the adjacent property owner(s) of the location of its cavern.

ii. The commissioner shall hold a public hearing at Baton Rouge if a non-consenting adjacent owner whose property line is within 100 feet objects to the cavern’s continued operation. Following the public hearing the commissioner may approve the cavern’s continued operation upon a determination that the continued operation of the cavern has no adverse effects to the rights of the adjacent property owner(s).

iii. If no objection from a non-consenting adjacent property owner is received within 30 days of the notice provided in accordance with §3715.B.1.a.i above, then the commissioner may approve the continued operation of the cavern administratively.

b. New Class V Storage Caverns. No part of a newly permitted storage cavern shall extend closer than 100 feet to the property of others without the consent of the owner(s).

2. Adjacent Structures within the Salt. As measured in any direction, and excepting that which is provided in §3739, the minimum separation between walls of adjacent caverns or between the walls of the cavern and any adjacent cavern or any other manmade structure within the salt stock shall not be less than 200 feet. Caverns must be operated in a manner that ensures the walls between any cavern and any other manmade structure maintain the minimum separation of 200 feet.

3. Salt Periphery

a. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, at no time shall the minimum separation between the cavern walls at any point and the periphery of the salt stock for a Class V storage cavern be less than 300 feet.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2334 (September 2022).

§3717. Well Construction and Completion

A. General Requirements

1. All materials and equipment used in the construction of the Class V storage well and related appurtenances shall be designed and manufactured for compatibility with the stored material and shall meet or exceed the operating requirements of the specific project. Consideration shall be given to depth and lithology of all subsurface geologic zones, corrosiveness of formation fluids, corrosiveness of the stored material, compatibility of downhole construction materials, compatibility of wellhead components, hole size, anticipated ranges and extremes of operating conditions, subsurface temperatures and pressures, type and grade of cement, and the projected life of the storage well, etc.

2. All storage wells and caverns shall be designed, constructed, completed, and operated to prevent the escape of injected materials out of the salt stock, into or between underground sources of drinking water, or otherwise create a source of drinking water in an area subject to subsidence or catastrophic collapse, an adequate number of monitoring wells shall be completed into the USDW to detect any movement of injected fluids, process by-products or formation fluids into the USDW. The monitoring wells shall be located outside the physical influence of the subsidence or catastrophic collapse.

a. The following criteria shall be considered in determining the number, location, construction, and frequency of monitoring of any monitor wells:

i. the population relying on the USDW affected or potentially affected by the injection operation;

ii. the proximity of the storage operation to points of withdrawal of drinking water;

iii. the local geology and hydrology;
iv. the operating pressures and whether a negative pressure gradient is being maintained;

v. the nature and volume of the injected fluid, the formation water, and the process by-products; and

vi. the injected fluid density.

B. Open Borehole Surveys

1. Open hole wireline surveys that delineate subsurface lithologies, formation tops (including top of cap rock and salt), formation fluids, formation porosity, and fluid resistivities shall be performed on all new wells from total well depth to either ground surface or base of conductor pipe. Wireline surveys shall include, at a minimum, density, neutron, sonic, and caliper logs and shall be presented with gamma-ray and, where applicable, spontaneous potential curves. All surveys shall be presented on a scale of 1 inch to 100 feet and a scale of 5 inches to 100 feet and all logs must include the depth datum. A descriptive report interpreting the results of such logs and tests shall be prepared and submitted to the commissioner.

2. Gyroscopic multi-shot surveys of the borehole shall be taken at intervals not to exceed every 100 feet of drilled borehole.

3. Caliper logging to determine borehole size for cement volume calculations shall be performed before running casings.

4. The owner or operator shall submit all wireline surveys as one paper copy and an electronic version in a format approved by the commissioner.

C. Casing and Cementing. Except as specified below, and inclusive of the additional requirements which may be found in §3739, the wellbore of the storage well shall be cased, completed, and cemented according to rules and regulations of the Office of Conservation and good industry engineering practices for wells of comparable depth that are applicable to the same locality of the cavern. Design considerations for casings and cementing materials and methods shall address the nature and characteristics of the subsurface environment, the nature of injected materials, the range of conditions under which the well, cavern, and facility shall be operated, and the expected life of the well including closure and post-closure.

1. Cementing shall be by the pump-and-plug method or another method approved by the Office of Conservation and shall be circulated to the surface. Circulation of cement may be done by staging.

a. For purposes of these rules and regulations, circulated (cemented) to the surface shall mean that actual cement returns to the surface were observed during the primary cementing operation. A copy of the cementing company’s job summary or cementing ticket indicating returns to the surface shall be submitted as part of the pre-operating requirements of §3725.

b. If returns are lost during cementing, the owner or operator shall have the burden of showing that sufficient cement isolation is present to prevent the upward movement of injected material into zones of porosity or transmissive permeability in the overburden along the wellbore and to protect underground sources of drinking water.

2. In determining and specifying casing and cementing requirements, the following factors shall be considered:

a. depth of the storage zone;

b. injection pressure, external pressure, internal pressure, axial loading, etc.;

c. borehole size;

d. size and grade of all casing strings (wall thickness, diameter, nominal weight, length, joint specification, construction material, etc.);

e. corrosiveness of injected fluids and formation fluids;

f. lithology of subsurface formations penetrated;

g. type and grade of cement.

3. Surface casing shall be set to a depth into a confining bed below the base of the lowermost underground source of drinking water and shall be cemented to ground surface.

4. At a minimum, all Class V storage wells shall be cased with a minimum of two casings cemented into the salt. One casing string shall be an intermediate string, the other being the final cemented string. The surface casing will not be considered one of the two casings extending into the salt.

a. All cased casings in contact with the injected substances shall be constructed of compatible materials with sufficient strength and collapse resistance.

5. The intermediate cemented casing shall be set at a minimum of 100 feet into the salt. The final cemented casing shall be set a minimum distance of 300 feet into the salt and shall make use of a sufficient number of casing centralizers.

6. The following applies to wells existing in caverns before the effective date of these rules and regulations. If the design of the well or cavern precludes having distinct intermediate and final casing seats cemented into the salt, the wellbore shall be cased with two concentric casings run from the surface of the well to a minimum distance of 300 feet into the salt. The inner casing shall be cemented from its base to surface. Alternatively, a packer and tubing completion may be substituted for the inner casing string. The packer shall be considered the effective casing seat and must be set a minimum distance of 300 feet into the salt and within 50 feet of the deepest cemented casing seat.

7. All cased casings shall be cemented from their respective casing seats to the surface when practicable; however, in every case, casings shall be cemented a sufficient distance to prevent migration of the stored products into zones of porosity or permeability in the overburden.
D. Casing and Casing Seat Tests. When performing tests under this subsection, the owner or operator shall monitor and record the tests by use of a surface readout pressure gauge and a chart or a digital recorder. All instruments shall be properly calibrated and in good working order. If there is a failure of the required tests, the owner or operator shall take necessary corrective action to obtain a passing test.

1. Casing. After cementing each casing, but before drilling out the respective casing shoe, all casings will be hydrostatically pressure tested to verify casing integrity and the absence of leaks. The stabilized test pressure applied at the well surface will be calculated such that the pressure gradient at the depth of the respective casing shoe will not be less than 0.7 PSI/FT of vertical depth or greater than 0.9 PSI/FT of vertical depth. All casing test pressures will be maintained for one-hour after stabilization. Allowable pressure loss is limited to 5 percent of the test pressure over the stabilized test duration. Test results will be reported as part of the pre-operating requirements.

2. Casing Seat. The casing seat and cement of the intermediate and production casings will each be hydrostatically pressure tested after drilling out the casing shoe. At least 10 feet of formation below the respective casing shoes will be drilled before the test.

a. For all casings below the surface casing, excluding the casing string(s) set into the salt, the stabilized test pressure applied at the well surface will be calculated such that the pressure at the casing shoe will not be less than the 85 percent of the predicted formation fracture pressure at that depth. The test pressures will be maintained for one hour after pressure stabilization. Allowable pressure loss is limited to 5 percent of the test pressure over the stabilized test duration. Test results will be reported as part of the pre-operating requirements.

b. For casing strings set within the salt, the test pressure applied at the surface will be the greater of the maximum predicted salt cavern operating pressure or a pressure gradient of 0.85 PSI/FT of vertical depth calculated with respect to the depth of the casing shoe. The test pressures will be maintained for one hour after pressure stabilization. Allowable pressure loss is limited to 5 percent of the test pressure over the stabilized test duration. Test results will be reported as part of the pre-operating requirements.

3. Casing or casing seat test pressures shall never exceed a pressure gradient equivalent to 0.90 PSI/FT of vertical depth at the respective casing seat or exceed the known or calculated fracture gradient of the appropriate subsurface formation. The test pressure shall never exceed the rated burst or collapse pressures of the respective casings.

E. Cased Borehole Surveys. A cement bond with variable density log (or similar cement evaluation tool) shall be run on all casing strings. When practicable, a temperature log shall be run on all casing strings. The Office of Conservation may consider requests for alternative means of compliance for wireline logging in large diameter casings or justifiable special conditions. A descriptive report interpreting the results of such logs shall be prepared and submitted to the commissioner.

1. It shall be the duty of the well applicant, owner or operator to prove adequate cement isolation on all cemented casings. Remedial cementing shall be done before proceeding with further well construction, completion, or conversion if adequate cement isolation between the storage well and subsurface formations cannot be demonstrated.

2. A casing inspection log (or similar approved log or method of casing evaluation) shall be run on the final cemented casing.

3. When submitting wireline surveys, the owner or operator shall submit one paper copy and an electronic copy in a format approved by the commissioner.

F. Hanging Strings. All Class V storage wells shall be completed with at least one hanging string unless specifically exempted by the Commissioner. Hanging strings shall be designed with collapse, burst, and tensile strength ratings conforming to all expected operating conditions. The design shall also consider the compatibility of the material used with the physical and chemical characteristics of fluids placed into and withdrawn from the cavern.

G. Wellhead Components and Related Connections. All wellhead components, valves, flanges, fittings, flowlines, and related connections shall be manufactured of material compatible with the stored products and any incidental substances. All components shall be designed with a test pressure rating of at least 125 percent of the maximum pressure that could be exerted at the surface. Selection and design criteria for components shall consider the physical and chemical characteristics of fluids placed into and withdrawn from the cavern under the specific range of operating conditions, including flow induced vibrations. The fluid withdrawal side of the wellhead shall be rated for the same pressure as the fluid injection side. All components and related connections shall be periodically inspected by the well operator and maintained in good working order.


HISTORICALNOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2335 (September 2022).

§3719. Operating Requirements

A. Cavern Roof. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, no cavern shall be used for storage if the cavern roof has grown above the top of the salt stock. The operation of an already permitted storage cavern shall cease and shall not be allowed to continue if information becomes available that shows this condition exists. The Office of Conservation may order the storage well and cavern removed from storage service according to an approved closure and post-closure plan.

B. Remedial Work. No remedial work or repair work of any kind shall be performed on the storage well or cavern without prior authorization from the Office of Conservation.
The provision for prior authorization shall also extend to doing mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests, sonar caliper surveys, and all logs, and all logs, including casing inspection logs and through tubing logs; however, a work permit is not required in order to conduct routine interface surveys. The owner, operator, or its agent shall submit a valid work permit request form (Form UIC-17 or successor). Before beginning well or cavern remedial work, the pressure in the cavern shall be relieved, as practicable.

C. Well Recompletion—Casing Remedial Repair. The following applies to storage wells where remedial work results from well upgrade, casing wear, or similar conditions. For each paragraph below, a casing inspection log shall be performed on the entire length of the innermost cemented casing in the well before doing any casing upgrade or repair. Authorization from the Office of Conservation shall be obtained before beginning any well recompletion, repair, upgrade, or closure. A storage well that cannot be repaired or upgraded shall remain out-of-service and be closed according to an approved closure and post-closure plan.

1. Liner. A liner may be used to recomplete or repair a well with severe casing damage. The liner shall be run from the well surface to the base of the innermost cemented casing. The liner shall be cemented over its entire length and shall be successfully pressure tested.

2. Casing Patch. Internal casing patches shall not be used to repair severely corroded or damaged casing. Casing patches shall only be used for repairing or covering isolated pitting, corrosion, or similar localized damage. The casing patch shall extend a minimum of 10 feet above and below the area being repaired. The entire casing shall be successfully pressure tested.

D. Multiple Well Caverns. No newly permitted well shall be drilled into an existing cavern until the cavern pressure has been relieved, as practicable, to 0 PSI measured at the surface.

E. Cavern Allowable Operating Pressure

1. The maximum and minimum allowable surface injection pressures shall be calculated at a depth referenced to the well's deepest effective cemented casing seat. The injection pressure at the wellhead shall be calculated to ensure that the pressure induced within the salt cavern during injection does not initiate fractures or propagate existing fractures in the salt. In no case shall the injection pressure initiate fractures in the confining zone or cause the migration of injected fluids out of the salt stock or into an underground source of drinking water.

2. When measured at the surface and calculated with respect to the appropriate reference depth, the maximum allowable cavern injection pressure shall not exceed a pressure gradient of 0.90 PSI/FT of vertical depth.

3. The storage well shall not be operated at pressures above the maximum allowable injection pressure defined above, exceed the maximum allowable pressure as may be established by permit, or exceed the rated burst or collapse pressure of all well tubulars (cemented or hanging strings) even for short periods, including pressure pulsation peaks, abnormal operating conditions, well or cavern tests, etc.

4. No storage cavern shall be converted to store a material described in §3703.A.1 without prior approval by the Office of Conservation. Conversion to alternate material storage may require additional geomechanical modeling to establish allowable operating pressures.

F. Solution Mining Under Gas (Smuggling)

1. Within 30 days of a planned cavern enlargement while storing product, the operator shall submit written notice to the Injection and Mining Division with a description and timeline of the planned event.

2. Unless specifically exempted by the commissioner, after the completion of the smugging period, a sonar survey shall be conducted of the cavern and submitted to the Injection and Mining Division in accordance with §3729.B.4.

AUTHORITYNOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICALNOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2337 (September 2022).

§3721. Safety

A. Emergency Action Plan. An Emergency Action Plan containing emergency contact telephone numbers, procedures and specific information for facility personnel to respond to a release, upset, incident, accident, or other site emergency shall be kept at the facility and shall be reviewed and updated as needed. An outline of the plan, including emergency contact telephone numbers, shall be prepared and submitted as part of the permit application or compliance review.

B. Controlled Site Access. Access to storage facilities shall be controlled by fencing or other means around the facility property. All points of entry into the facility shall be through by a lockable gate system.

C. Personnel. Personnel shall be on duty at the storage facility 24 hours a day. During periods of stored product injection or withdrawal, trained personnel shall be stationed at the storage well, facility's onsite local control room, or other facility control location at the storage site. If the storage facility chooses to use an offsite monitoring and control automated telemetry surveillance system, approved by the commissioner, provisions shall be made for trained personnel to be on-call at all times and 24-hours-a-day staffing of the facility may not be required.

D. Wellhead Protection and Identification

1. A barrier shall be installed and maintained around the storage wellhead as protection from physical or accidental damage by mobile equipment or trespassers.

2. An identifying sign shall be placed at the wellhead of each storage well and, at a minimum, shall include the operator's name, well/cavern name and number, well's state serial number, section-township-range, and any other
information required by the Office of Conservation. The sign shall be of durable construction with all lettering kept in a legible condition.

E. Valves and Flowlines

1. All valves, flowlines, flanges, fittings, and related connections shall be manufactured of steel. All components shall be designed with a test pressure rating of at least 125 percent of the maximum pressure that could be exerted at the surface. All components and related connections shall be maintained in good working order and shall be periodically inspected by the operator.

2. All valves, flowlines for injection and withdrawal, and any other flowlines shall be designed to prevent pressures over maximum operating pressure from being exerted on the storage well and cavern and prevent backflow or escape of injected material. The fluid withdrawal side of the wellhead shall have the same pressure rating as the injection side.

3. All flowlines for injection and withdrawal connected to the wellhead shall be equipped with remotely operated shut-off valves and shall have manually operated positive shut-off valves at the wellhead. All remotely operated shut-off valves shall be fail-safe and tested and inspected according to §3721.I.

F. Alarm Systems. Manual and automatically activated alarms shall be installed at all cavern facilities. All alarms shall be audible and visible from any normal work location within the facility. The alarms shall be maintained in proper working order. Automatic alarms designed to activate an audible and a visible signal shall be integrated with all pressure, flow, heat, fire, cavern overfill, leak sensors and detectors, emergency shutdown systems, or any other safety system. The circuitry shall be designed such that failure of a detector or sensor shall activate a warning.

G. Emergency Shutdown Valves. Manual and automatically actuated emergency shutdown valves shall be installed on all systems of cavern injection and withdrawal and any other flowlines going into or out from each storage wellhead. All emergency shutdown valves shall be fail-safe and shall be tested and inspected according to §3721.I.

1. Manual controls for emergency shutdown valves shall be designed to isolate a single well and to operate from a local control room, at each storage wellhead, any remote monitoring and control location, and at a location that is accessible to emergency response personnel.

2. Automatic emergency shutdown valves shall be designed to actuate on detection of abnormal pressures of the injection system, abnormal increases in flow rates, responses to any heat, fire, cavern overfill, leak sensors and detectors, loss of pressure or power to the well, cavern, or valves, or any abnormal operating condition.

H. Vapor Detection. The operator shall develop and implement a plan as required in ¶3723.D to detect the presence of combustible gases or any potentially ignitable substances in the atmosphere resulting from the storage operation.

1. Installation of a safety system at or near each brine pit or any other location where the uncontrollable release of liquefied gases may occur may be required by the commissioner.

I. Safety Systems Test. The operator shall function-test all critical systems of control and safety at least once every six months. This includes testing of alarms, test tripping of emergency shutdown valves ensuring their closure times are within design specifications, and ensuring the integrity of all electrical, pneumatic, or hydraulic circuits. Tests results shall be documented and kept onsite for inspection by an agent of the Office of Conservation.

J. Safety Inspections

1. The operator shall conduct twice-yearly safety inspections and file with the commissioner a written report consisting of the inspection procedures and results within 30 days following the inspection. Such inspections shall be conducted during the winter and summer months of each year. The operator shall notify the commissioner at least five days prior to such inspections so that his representative may be present to witness the inspections. Inspections shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

   a. operations of all manual wellhead valves;
   b. operation of all automatic shut-in safety valves, including sounding or alarm devices;
   c. safety system;
   d. brine pits, tanks, firewalls, and related equipment;
   e. flowlines, manifolds, and related equipment;
   f. warning signs, safety fences, etc.

2. Visual inspections of the cavern facility shall be conducted each day the facility is operating. At a minimum, this shall include inspections of the wellhead, flowlines, valves, signs, perimeter fencing, and all other areas of the facility. Problems discovered during the inspections shall be corrected timely.

3. Representatives of the Office of Conservation may inspect the storage well and facility at any time during the storage facility regular working hours.

K. Spill Containment. Levees, booms, or other containment devices suitable to retain liquids released by accidental spillage shall surround the wellheads of caverns.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2338 (September 2022).

¶3723. Monitoring Requirements

A. Pressure Gauges, Pressure Sensors, Flow Sensors
1. Pressure gauges or pressure sensors/transmitters that show pressure on the fluid injection string, fluid withdrawal string, and any other string in the well shall be installed at each wellhead. Gauges or pressure sensors/transmitters shall be designed to read gauge pressure in 25 PSIG increments. All gauges or pressure sensors/transmitters shall be properly calibrated and shall always be maintained in good working order. The pressure valves onto which the pressure gauges are affixed shall have 1/2 inch female fittings.

2. Pressure sensors designed to actuate the automatic closure of all emergency shutdown valves in response to a preset pressure (high/low) shall be installed and properly maintained for all fluid injection, withdrawal, and any other appropriate string in the well.

3. Flow sensors designed to actuate the automatic closure of all emergency shutdown valves in response to abnormal changes in cavern injection and withdrawal flow rates shall be installed and properly maintained on each storage well.

B. Continuous Recording Instruments. Continuous recording instrumentation shall be installed and properly maintained for each storage well. Continuous recordings may consist of circular charts, digital recordings, or similar type. Unless otherwise specified by the commissioner, digital instruments shall record the required information at no greater than one minute intervals. Mechanical charts shall not exceed a clock period of 24-hour duration. The chart shall be selected such that its scaling is of sufficient sensitivity to record all fluctuations of pressure or any other parameter being monitored. The chart shall be scaled such that the parameter being recorded is 30 percent to 70 percent of full scale. Instruments shall be housed in weatherproof enclosures when located in areas exposed to climatic conditions. All fluid volumes shall be determined by metering or an alternate method approved by the Office of Conservation. Minimum data recorded shall include the following:

1. wellhead pressures on the fluid injection, fluid withdrawal, and any other string in the well;
2. volume and flow rate of fluid injected;
3. volume of fluid withdrawn.

C. Casing Inspection

1. A casing inspection log or approved alternative method of evaluation shall be run on the entire length of the innermost cemented casing in each well at least once every 10 years, with the exception of that which is provided in §3739 for Class V storage caverns. Casing inspection logs shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation and shall include an interpretive report.

2. Equivalent alternate monitoring programs to ensure the integrity of the innermost, cemented casing may be approved by the Office of Conservation in place of §3723.C.1.

D. Vapor Detection. Unless specifically exempted by the commissioner, the operator shall develop a robust monitoring plan designed to detect the presence of a buildup of combustible gases or any potentially ignitable substances in the atmosphere resulting from the Class V storage operation. Variations in surface topography, atmospheric conditions typical to the area, characteristics of the stored product, proximity of the facility to homes, schools, commercial establishments, other wells or injection wells, etc., should be considered in developing the monitoring plan. The plan shall be submitted as part of the permit application and updated as needed but no less than every five years, and may be included within the submittal required in §3709.K. The monitoring plan should include provisions for strategic placement of stationary detection devices at various areas of the facility, portable monitoring devices, downhole monitoring devices, or any other appropriate system acceptable to the commissioner.

1. Any stationary detection devices or systems identified in the monitoring plan shall include their integration into the facility's automatic alarm system.

2. Detection of a buildup of combustible gases or any potentially ignitable substances in the atmosphere or system alarm shall cause an immediate investigation by the operator for reason of and correction of the detection.

E. Subsidence Monitoring and Frequency. The owner or operator shall prepare and carry out a plan approved by the commissioner to monitor ground subsidence at and in the vicinity of the storage cavern(s). A monitoring report shall be prepared and submitted to the Office of Conservation after completion of each monitoring event.

1. The frequency of conducting subsidence-monitoring surveys for storage caverns shall be scheduled to occur annually during the same period each year. If there are multiple operators on the same salt dome, a collaborative effort to conduct a joint subsidence survey is required.

F. Wind Sock. At least one windsock shall be installed at all storage cavern facilities. The windsock shall be visible from any normal work location within the facility.


AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2339 (September 2022).

§3725. Pre-Operating Requirements—Completion Report

A. The operator shall submit a report describing, in detail, the work performed resulting from the approved permitted activity. The report shall include all information relating to the work and information that documents compliance with these rules and the approved permitted activity. The report shall be prepared and submitted for any approved work relating to the construction, conversion, completion, or workover of the storage well or cavern.
Product storage shall not commence until all required information has been submitted to the Office of Conservation and the operator has received written authorization from the Office of Conservation stating storage operations may begin. Preauthorization pursuant to this Subsection is not required for workovers.

B. Where applicable to the approved permitted activity, information in a completion report shall include:

1. all required state reporting forms containing original signatures;
2. revisions to any operation or construction plans since approval of the permit application;
3. as-built schematics of the layout of the surface portion of the facility;
4. as-built piping and instrumentation diagram(s);
5. copies of applicable records associated with drilling, completing, working over, or converting the well and cavern including a daily chronology of such activities;
6. if not already submitted, a certified, as-drilled location plat of the storage well, accompanied by proof of filing of the plat in the parish conveyance and mortgage records;
7. as-built subsurface diagram of the storage well and cavern labeled with the appropriate depth datum, construction, completion, or conversion information, i.e., depth and diameter of all tubulars, depths of top of cap rock and salt, and top and bottom of the cavern;
8. as-built diagram of the wellhead labeled with the appropriate depth datum, construction, completion, or conversion information, i.e., valves, gauges, and flowlines;
9. results of any core sampling and testing;
10. results of well or cavern tests such as casing and casing seat tests, well/cavern mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests;
11. copies of any wireline logging such as open hole logs, cased hole logs, the most recent cavern sonar survey, and mechanical integrity test;
12. the status of corrective action on wells in the area of review;
13. the proposed operating data, if different from proposed in the application;
14. the proposed injection procedures, if different from proposed in the application;
15. any additional data documenting the work performed for the permitted activity, information requested by the Office of Conservation, or any additional reporting requirements imposed by the approved permit.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2340 (September 2022).

§3727. Well and Cavern Mechanical Integrity Pressure and Leak Tests

A. The operator of the storage well and cavern shall have the burden of meeting the requirements for well and cavern mechanical integrity. The Office of Conservation shall be notified in writing at least seven days before any scheduled mechanical integrity test. The test may be witnessed by Office of Conservation personnel, but must be witnessed by a qualified third party. Generally accepted industry methods and standards shall apply when conducting and evaluating the tests required in this Rule.

B. Frequency of Tests

1. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, all Class V storage wells and caverns shall be tested for and demonstrate mechanical integrity before beginning storage activities.

2. All subsequent mechanical integrity pressure tests shall occur at least once every five years. Additionally, mechanical integrity testing shall be performed for the following reasons regardless of test frequency:
   a. after physical alteration to any cemented casing or cemented liner;
   b. after performing any remedial work to reestablish well or cavern integrity;
   c. before returning the cavern to storage service after a period of salt solution-mining or washing to purposely increase storage cavern size or capacity;
   d. before well closure, except when the cavern has experienced mechanical failure;
   e. whenever leakage into or out of the cavern system is suspected;
   f. whenever the commissioner determines a test is warranted.

C. Test Method

1. All mechanical integrity pressure and leak tests shall demonstrate no significant leak in the cavern, wellbore, casing seat, and wellhead and the absence of significant fluid movement. Test schedules and methods shall consider neighboring activities occurring at the salt dome to reduce any influences those neighboring activities may have on the cavern being tested.

2. When practicable, tests shall be conducted using an approved interface method with density interface and temperature logging using test materials having the same or comparable leak off qualities as the stored product. An alternative test method may be used if the alternative test can reliably demonstrate well/cavern mechanical integrity and with prior written approval from the Office of Conservation.

3. The cavern pressure shall be stabilized before beginning the test. Pressure stabilization shall be when the rate of cavern pressure change is no more than 10 PSIG during 24 hours.
4. The stabilized test pressure to apply at the surface shall be calculated with respect to the depth of the shallowest occurrence of either the cavern roof or deepest cemented casing seat and shall not exceed a pressure gradient of 0.90 PSI per foot of vertical depth. However, the well or cavern shall never be subjected to pressures that exceed the storage well's maximum allowable operating pressure or exceed the rated burst or collapse pressure of all well tubulars (cemented or hanging strings) even for short periods during testing.

5. A mechanical integrity pressure and leak test shall be run for at least 24 hours after cavern pressure stabilization and must be of sufficient time duration to ensure a sensitive test. All pressures shall be monitored and recorded continuously throughout the test. Continuous pressure recordings may be achieved through mechanical charts or recorded digitally. Mechanical charts shall not exceed a clock period of 24-hour duration. The chart shall be scaled such that the test pressure is 30 percent to 70 percent of full scale. All charts shall be selected such that its scaling is of sufficient sensitivity to record all fluctuations of pressure, temperature, or any other monitored parameter.

6. The commissioner may require that a separate casing pressure test be included as part of the routine MIT.

7. Inactive caverns. The commissioner may approve hydrostatic brine pressure monitoring for inactive wells and caverns that are in pre-closure monitoring and will not be returned to service. For any cavern removed from pre-closure monitoring that has been subject to hydrostatic brine pressure testing, a MIT must be performed in accordance with §3727.C.1-6 above prior to resuming any injection activities.

D. Submission of Pressure and Leak Test Results. Submit one complete copy of the mechanical integrity pressure and leak test results to the Office of Conservation within 60 days after test completion. The report shall include the following minimum information:

1. current well and cavern completion data;
2. description of the test procedure including pretest preparation and the test method used;
3. one paper copy and an electronic version of all wireline logs performed during testing;
4. tabulation of measurements for pressure, volume, temperature, etc.;
5. interpreted test results showing all calculations including error analysis and calculated leak rates; and
6. any information the owner or operator of the cavern determines is relevant to explain the test procedure or results.

E. Mechanical Integrity Test Failure

1. Without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, a storage well or cavern that fails a test for mechanical integrity shall be immediately taken out of service. The failure shall be reported to the Office of Conservation according to the notification requirements of §3709.18. The owner or operator shall investigate the reason for the failure and shall take appropriate steps to return the storage well or cavern to a full state of mechanical integrity. A storage well or cavern is considered to have failed a test for mechanical integrity for the following reasons:

   a. failure to maintain a change in test pressure of no more than 10 PSIG over a 24-hour period;
   b. not maintaining interface levels according to standards applied in the cavern storage industry; or
   c. stored or test materials are determined to have escaped from the storage well or cavern during storage operations.

2. Written procedures to rehabilitate the storage well or cavern, extended cavern monitoring, or abandonment (closure and post-closure) of the storage well or cavern shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation within 60 days of mechanical integrity test failure.

3. If a storage well or cavern fails to demonstrate mechanical integrity and where mechanical integrity cannot be reestablished, the Office of Conservation may require the owner or operator to begin closure of the well or cavern according to an approved closure and post-closure plan.

   a. The Office of Conservation may waive implementation of closure requirements if the owner or operator is engaged in a cavern remediation study and implements an interim cavern monitoring plan. The owner or operator must seek written approval from the Office of Conservation before implementing a salt cavern monitoring program. The basis for the Office of Conservation's approval shall be that any waiver granted shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public. The Office of Conservation may establish a time schedule for salt cavern rehabilitation, cessation of interim cavern monitoring, and eventual cavern closure and post-closure activities.

   AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2340 (September 2022).

§3729. Cavern Configuration and Capacity Measurements

A. Sonar caliper surveys shall be performed on all storage caverns. With prior approval of the Office of Conservation, the operator may use another similar proven technology designed to determine cavern configuration and measure cavern capacity as a substitute for a sonar survey.

B. Frequency of Sonar Caliper Surveys. For Class V storage caverns, a sonar caliper survey shall be performed at least once every five years. The survey must include horizontal shots beginning just below the shoe of the deepest cemented casing within the salt as well as downward angled shots imaging the floor of the cavern unless accepted by the commissioner. At least once every 10 years a sonar caliper
survey, or other similar and approved survey, shall be performed on the roof of the cavern using angled tilt shots For Class V storage caverns engaging in simultaneous storage and salt solution-mining or washing, a sonar caliper survey, or other approved survey, shall be performed in accordance with this article or in accordance with LAC 43:XVII.3329, whichever requires the more frequent survey. Additional surveys as specified by the Office of Conservation shall be performed for any of the following reasons regardless of frequency:

1. before commencing cavern closure operations;
2. whenever leakage into or out of the cavern system is suspected;
3. after performing any remedial work to re-establish cavern integrity or raise the deepest casing seat;
4. before returning the cavern to storage service after a period of salt solution-mining or washing to purposely increase storage cavern size or capacity;
5. after the completion of any additional solution-mining while simultaneously engaging in storage;
6. whenever the Office of Conservation determines a survey is warranted.

C. Submission of Survey Results. One complete paper copy and an electronic version of each survey shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation within 60 days of survey completion.

1. Survey readings shall be taken a minimum of every 10 feet of vertical depth. Sonar reports of the surveyed data shall contain the following minimum information and presentations:
   a. tabulation of incremental and total cavern volume for every survey reading;
   b. tabulation of the cavern radii at various azimuths for every survey reading;
   c. tabulation of the maximum cavern radii at various azimuths;
   d. graphical plot of cavern depth versus volume;
   e. graphical plot of the maximum cavern radii;
   f. vertical cross-sections of the cavern at various azimuths drawn to an appropriate horizontal and vertical scale;
   g. cross-section overlays comparing results of current survey and at least two previous surveys, if available;
   h. isometric or 3-D shade profile of the cavern at various azimuths and rotations;
   i. any data collected from prior surveys shall be clearly identified if included in the submitted report.

2. The information submitted resulting from use of an approved alternative survey method to determine cavern configuration and measure cavern capacity shall be determined based on the method or type of survey.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2341 (September 2022).

§3731. Inactive Caverns

A. The following minimum requirements apply when a storage cavern is removed from storage service and is expected to remain out of service for one year or more:

1. notify the Office of Conservation in writing within seven days of the well or cavern becoming inactive (out-of-service). The notification shall include the date the cavern was removed from service, the reason for taking the cavern out of service, and the expected date when the cavern may be returned to service (if known);
2. disconnect all flowlines for injection to the well;
3. maintain continuous monitoring of cavern pressures, fluid withdrawal, and other parameters required by the permit;
4. maintain and demonstrate well and cavern mechanical integrity if storage operations were suspended for reasons other than a lack of mechanical integrity;
5. maintain compliance with financial responsibility requirements of these rules and regulations;
6. any additional requirements of the Office of Conservation to document the storage well and cavern shall not endanger the environment, or the health, safety, and welfare of the public during the period of cavern inactivity.

7. No inactive storage cavern may be returned to service without first submitting a written request with Form UIC-17 to the Office of Conservation to obtain approval from the commissioner.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2342 (September 2022).

§3733. Operating Reports

A. Operating reports shall be submitted quarterly to the Office of Conservation no later than 15 days following the end of the reporting period.

B. Reports shall be submitted electronically on the appropriate Form (Form UIC-50 or successor document) and reference the operator name, well name, well number, well state serial number, salt dome name, and contain the following minimum information acquired weekly during the reporting quarter:

1. maximum wellhead pressures (PSIG) on the hanging string;
2. maximum wellhead pressure (PSIG) on the hanging string/casing annulus;
3. description of any event resulting in non-compliance with these rules that triggered an alarm or shutdown device and the response taken;

4. description of any event that exceeds operating parameters for annulus pressure or injection pressure as may be specified in the permit;

5. volume, density and type of fluids released from inactive caverns due to pressure build-up.

C. Upon emergency declaration by the commissioner pursuant to R.S. 30:6 the inventory of stored production the cavern shall be reported. Report volumes in:

1. barrels (42-gallon barrels) at standard temperature and pressure for liquid or liquefied storage; or

2. thousand cubic feet (MCF) at standard temperature and pressure for gas storage.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2342 (September 2022).

§3735. Record Retention

A. The owner or operator shall retain copies of all records, data, and information concerning the design, permitting, construction, workovers, tests, and operation of the well and cavern. Records shall be retained throughout the operating life of the well and cavern and for five years following conclusion of any post-closure care requirements. Records, data, and information shall include, but shall not be limited to the permit application, cementing (primary and remedial), wireline logs, drill records, casing records, casing pressure tests, well recompletion records, well/cavern mechanical integrity tests, cavern capacity and configuration surveys, surface construction, closure, post-closure activities, corrective action, sampling data, etc. Unless otherwise specified by the commissioner, monitoring records obtained pursuant to §3723.B shall be retained by the owner or operator for a minimum of five years from the date of collection. All documents shall be available for inspection by agents of the Office of Conservation.

B. When there is a change in the owner or operator of the well and cavern, copies of all records shall be transferred to the new owner or operator. The new owner or operator shall then have the responsibility of maintaining such records.

C. The Office of Conservation may require the owner or operator to deliver the records to the Office of Conservation at the conclusion of the retention period.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2342 (September 2022).

§3737. Closure and Post-Closure

A. Closure. The owner or operator shall close the storage well, cavern, and associated parts as approved by the Office of Conservation. Closure shall not begin without written authorization from the Office of Conservation.

1. Notice of Intent to Close

   a. The operator shall review the closure plan before seeking authorization to begin closure activities to determine if the conditions for closure are still relevant to the actual conditions of the storage well, cavern, or facility. Revisions to the method of closure reflected in the plan shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation for approval no later than the date on which the notice of closure is required to be submitted.

   b. The operator shall notify the Office of Conservation in writing at least 30 days before the expected closure of the storage well, cavern, or surface facility. Notification shall be by submission of a request for a work permit. At the discretion of the Office of Conservation, a shorter notice period may be allowed.

2. Closure Plan. Plans to close the storage well, cavern, and related surface facility shall be submitted as part of the permit application. The closure plan shall meet the requirements of these rules and regulations, shall use accepted industry practices, and be acceptable to the Office of Conservation. The obligation to maintain and implement an approved plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit. The Office of Conservation may modify a closure plan where necessary.

3. Closure Plan Requirements. The owner or operator shall review the closure plan at least every five years to determine if the conditions for closure are still applicable to the actual conditions. Any revision to the plan shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation for approval. At a minimum, a closure plan shall address the following:

   a. assurance of financial responsibility as required in §3709.B.1. All instruments of financial responsibility shall be reviewed according to the following process:

      i. a detailed cost estimate for closure of the well and related appurtenances (well, cavern, surface appurtenances, etc.) as prepared by a qualified professional. The closure plan and cost estimate shall include provisions for closure acceptable to the Office of Conservation;

      ii. after reviewing the required closure cost estimate, the Office of Conservation may amend the required financial surety to reflect the estimated costs to the Office of Conservation to complete the approved closure of the facility;

      iii. documentation from the operator showing that the required financial instrument has been renewed shall be received each year by the date specified in the permit. When an operator is delinquent in submitting documentation of financial instrument renewal, the Office of Conservation shall initiate procedures to take possession of funds guaranteed by the financial instrument and suspend or
provide predictions that closing the well or cavern as round sources of drinking or no less than ds prior to plugged and abandoned round level. A 1/2 inch thick steel all be made to place a plug in the deepest cemented casing; and

b. procedures for determining the mechanical integrity of the well and cavern before closure;

c. an analysis of potential pathways for leakage from the cavern, cemented casing shoe, and wellbore. Consideration shall be given to site specific elements of geology, salt cavern geometry and depth, cavern pressure build-up over time due to salt creep and other factors inherent to the salt stock and/or salt dome;

d. removal and proper disposal of any waste or other materials remaining at the facility;

e. closing, dismantling, and removing all equipment and structures located at the surface (including site restoration);

f. the type, number, and placement of each wellbore or cavern plug including the elevation of the top and bottom of each plug;

g. the type, grade, and quantity of material to be used in plugging;

h. a description of the amount, size, and location (by depth) of casing and any other well construction materials to be left in the well;

i. any proposed test or measurement to be made before or during closure.

4. Standards for Closure. The following are minimum standards for closing the storage well or cavern. The Office of Conservation may require additional standards prior to actual closure.

a. After permanently concluding storage operations with the cavern but before closing the well or cavern, the owner or operator shall:

i. observe and accurately record the shut-in salt cavern pressures and cavern fluid volume for no less than five years or a time period specified by the Office of Conservation to provide information regarding the cavern's natural closure characteristics and any resulting pressure buildup;

ii. using actual pre-closure monitoring data, show and provide predictions that closing the well or cavern as described in the closure plan will not result in any pressure buildup within the cavern that could adversely affect the integrity of the well, cavern, or any seal of the system.

b. Unless the well is being plugged and abandoned due to a failed mechanical integrity test and the condition of the casing and cavern are known, before closure, the owner or operator shall confirm the mechanical integrity of both the well and cavern by well/cavern test methods or analysis of the data collected during the period between the end of storage operations and well/cavern closure.

c. Before closure, the owner or operator shall remove and properly manage any stored product remaining in the well or cavern, with the exception of the materials included in the approved closure plan.

d. Upon permanent closure, the owner or operator shall plug the well with cement, resin, or other approved mechanical plugs in a way that will not allow the movement of fluids into or between underground sources of drinking water or outside the salt stock.

5. Plugging and Abandonment

a. The well and cavern shall be in a state of static equilibrium before plugging and abandoning.

b. A continuous column of cement or other approved material shall fill the deepest cemented casing from its shoe to the surface via a series of balanced cement plugs:

i. each plug shall be tagged to verify the top of cement and pressure tested to at least 300 PSI for 30 minutes before setting the next plug;

ii. an attempt shall be made to place a plug in the open borehole below the deepest cemented casing;

iii. unless specifically exempted by the commissioner, a balanced cement plug, or other approved plug, shall be placed across the shoe of the deepest cemented casing; and

iv. subsequent balanced cement plugs, or other approved plugs, shall be spotted immediately on top of the previously placed plug.

c. After placing the top plug, the operator shall:

i. on land locations cut and pull the casings a minimum of 5 feet below ground level. A 1/2 inch thick steel plate shall be welded across the top of all casings. The well's plug and abandonment date and well serial number shall be inscribed on top of the steel plate; and

ii. on water locations cut and pulled the casing a minimum of 15 feet below the mud line.

d. The operator may alter the plan of abandonment if new or unforeseen conditions arise during the well work, but only after approval by the Office of Conservation.

6. Closure Report. The owner or operator shall submit a closure report to the Office of Conservation within 60 days after closing the storage well, cavern, facility, or part thereof. The report shall be certified as accurate by the owner or operator and by the person charged with overseeing the closure operation (if other than the owner or operator). The report shall contain the following information:

a. detailed procedures of the closure operation. Where actual closure differed from the plan previously approved, the report shall include a written statement specifying the differences between the previous plan and the actual closure;
b. one original of the appropriate Office of Conservation plug and abandon report form (Form UIC-P and A or successor); and

c. any information pertinent to the closure activity including test or monitoring data.

B. Post-Closure. Plans for post-closure care of the storage well, cavern, and related facility shall be submitted as part of the permit application. The post-closure plan shall meet the requirements of these rules and regulations and be acceptable to the Office of Conservation. The obligation to implement the post-closure plan survives the termination of a permit or the cessation of storage operations or related activities. The requirement to maintain and implement an approved post-closure plan is directly enforceable regardless of whether the requirement is a condition of the permit. The Office of Conservation may modify a post-closure plan where necessary.

1. The owner or operator shall review the post-closure plan at least every five years to determine if the conditions for post-closure are still applicable to actual conditions. Any revision to the plan shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation for approval. At a minimum, a post-closure plan shall address the following:

   a. assurance of financial responsibility as required in §3709.B.1. All instruments of financial responsibility shall be reviewed according to the following process:
   
   i. detailed cost estimate for adequate post-closure care of the well and cavern shall be prepared by a qualified, independent third party. The post-closure care plan and cost estimate shall include provisions acceptable to the Office of Conservation;
   
   ii. after reviewing the closure cost estimate, the Office of Conservation may amend the amount to reflect the costs to the Office of Conservation to complete the approved closure of the facility;
   
   iii. documentation from the operator showing that the required financial instrument has been renewed must be received each year by the date specified in the permit. When an operator is delinquent in submitting documentation of financial instrument renewal, the Office of Conservation shall initiate procedures to take possession of the funds guaranteed by the financial instrument and suspend or revoke the operating permit. Any permit suspension shall remain in effect until renewal documentation is received and accepted by the Office of Conservation.

   b. any plans for monitoring, corrective action, site remediation, site restoration, etc., as may be necessary.

2. Where necessary and as an ongoing part of post-closure care, the owner or operator shall continue the following activities:

   a. conduct subsidence monitoring for a period of no less than 10 years after closure of the facility;

   b. complete any corrective action or site remediation resulting from the operation of a storage well;

   c. conduct any groundwater monitoring if required by the permit or approved corrective action plan;

   d. complete any site restoration.

3. The owner or operator shall retain all records as required in §3737 for five years following conclusion of post-closure requirements.

   AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

   HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2343 (September 2022).

§3739. Additional Criteria Specific to Stored Media

A. Hydrogen

1. Spacing.

   a. Adjacent Structures within the Salt. The minimum pillar spacing between a hydrogen storage cavern and any other adjacent structures within the salt shall be determined on a case-by-case basis, and based upon the depth and configuration of cavern, any geomechanical analyses, monitoring plan, etc. However, without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, as measured in any direction, the minimum separation between walls of adjacent caverns or between the walls of the cavern and any adjacent cavern or any other manmade structure within the salt stock shall not be less than 200 feet. Hydrogen storage caverns must be operated in a manner that ensures the walls between any cavern and any other manmade structure maintain the minimum separation of 200 feet.

   b. Salt Periphery. The minimum separation between the outermost extent of the cavern and the periphery of the salt stock shall be determined on a case-by-case basis based upon the substances to be stored, the depth and configuration of the cavern, any geomechanical analyses, monitoring plan, etc. However, without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, at no time shall the minimum separation between the cavern walls at any point and the periphery of the salt stock for a Class V storage cavern be less than 300 feet.

3. Casing and Cementing

   a. The first casing string cemented into the salt stock shall have connections with seals approved by the commissioner.

   b. Any cemented casing in contact with the hydrogen stream must have welded connections with integrity verified by a method approved by the commissioner.

4. Casing Inspection Logs. Unless specifically exempted by the commissioner, a casing inspection log or approved alternative method of evaluation shall be run on the entire length of the innermost cemented casing in each well at least once every five years for Class V hydrogen storage caverns. Casing inspection logs shall be submitted to the Office of Conservation and shall include an interpretive report.
5. Any storage of hydrogen into a solution-mined salt cavern shall require a Class V Hydrogen Storage permit pursuant to this Chapter unless:
   a. the hydrogen is an incidental part of another permitted constituent stream; and
   b. the hydrogen is compatible with the cavern, wellbore, and wellhead materials.

6. Any monitoring plan approved by the commissioner shall include the specific method(s) for detecting and controlling any hydrogen emissions.

B. Nitrogen

1. Nothing in this chapter shall require Class V permitting for the use of nitrogen as a blanket material or a test medium in a Class III solution-mined cavern or Class II hydrocarbon storage cavern.

C. Helium

1. Spacing
   a. Adjacent Structures. Within the Salt. The minimum pillar spacing between a helium storage cavern and any other adjacent structures within the salt shall be determined on a case-by-case basis, and based upon the depth and configuration of cavern, any geomechanical analyses, monitoring plan, etc. However, without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, as measured in any direction, the minimum separation between walls of adjacent caverns or between the walls of the cavern and any adjacent cavern or any other manmade structure within the salt stock shall not be less than 200 feet. Helium storage caverns must be operated in a manner that ensures the walls between any cavern and any other manmade structure maintain the minimum separation of 200 feet.

   b. Salt Periphery. The minimum separation between the outermost extent of the cavern and the periphery of the salt stock shall be determined on a case-by-case basis based upon the substances to be stored, the depth and configuration of the cavern, any geomechanical analyses, monitoring plan, etc. However, without exception or variance to these rules and regulations, at no time shall the minimum separation between the cavern walls at any point and the periphery of the salt stock for a Class V storage cavern be less than 300 feet.

2. Casing and Cementing
   a. The first casing string cemented into the salt stock shall have connections with seals approved by the commissioner.

   b. Any cemented casing in contact with the helium stream must have welded connections with integrity verified by a method approved by the commissioner.

AUTHORITY NOTE: Promulgated in accordance with R.S. 30:4 et seq. and R.S. 30:23 et seq.

HISTORICAL NOTE: Promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, LR 48:2345 (September 2022).